IC 8740

Bureau of Mines Information Circular/1977

Mechanized Longwall Mining

A Review Emphasizing Foreign Technology

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

U.S. Bureau of Mines.

Information Circular 8740

Mechanized Longwall Mining

A Review Emphasizing Foreign Technology

By James J. Olson and Sathit Tandanand

March 3, 1849

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
Cecil D. Andrus, Secretary

BUREAU OF MINES

This publication has been cataloged as follows:

Olson, James J

Mechanized longwall mining, a review emphasizing foreign technology / by James J. Olson and Sathit Tandanand. [Washington] : Bureau of Mines, 1977.

201 p. : ill. ; 26 cm. (Information circular - Bureau of Mines ; 8740)

Bibliography: p. 73-198.

1. Mining engineering. 2. Coal mining machinery. 3. Mining engineering - Bibliography. I. Tandanand, Sathit, joint author. II. United States. Bureau of Mines. III. Title. IV. Title: Longwall mining. V. Series: United States. Bureau of Mines. Information circular - Bureau of Mines ; 8740.

TN23.U71 no. 8740 622.06173

U.S. Dept. of the Int. Library

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402

Stock Number 024-004-01913-1

CONTENTS

CONTENTS--Continued

ILLUSTRATIONS

ILLUSTRATIONS--Continued

TABLES

MECHANIZED LONGWALL MINING

A Review Emphasizing Foreign Technology

by

James J. Olson[1] and Sathit Tandanand[2]

ABSTRACT

This report summarizes the results of a review of foreign coal mining literature conducted under the Bureau's Advancing Coal Mining Technology program. In addition to a discussion on the historical development of mechanized longwall systems, and the current state-of-the-art method in Europe, this report summarizes the previous and ongoing Bureau efforts to adapt longwall technology to U.S. conditions. The bibliographic section of this report, divided into major categories such as mine design, face management, roadway development, strata control, powered roof supports, coal winning, conveying, and automation, contains over a thousand individual entries. The purpose of this report is to provide U.S. mining engineers with background information on longwall methodology and equipment developed in foreign countries (principally Europe). The Bureau of Mines, as part of its Advancing Coal Mining Technology program, is funding R&D projects to demonstrate that the longwall mining method, successfully used in the deep mines of Europe, can boost productivity and improve safety in certain U.S. mines.

INTRODUCTION

Declining domestic supplies of oil and gas coupled with rising prices for petroleum imports have revitalized coal as an important energy source for the near future in the United States (48, October 1974, 148, 183)[3] and other countries (48). Mineral economists have estimated that known U.S. coal deposits represent about 400 years supply at present consumption rates. To make a significant contribution in meeting the country's energy needs, however, the coal industry must increase output from existing mines and must open new mines to reach the Project Independence goal of doubling coal production from 600 million to 1.2 billion tons by 1985.

---

[1] Supervisory mining engineer.

[2] Mining engineer.

Both authors are with the Bureau of Mines, Twin Cities Mining Research Center, Minneapolis, Minn.

[3] Underlined numbers in parentheses refer to items in the list of references preceding the bibliography and appendixes.

Longwall mining has been seen by some authorities as the underground mining system of the future, which could improve working conditions in U.S. coal mines (201). Two of the principal improvements identified for application of the longwall method in the United States involve automation and remote control technologies. The present trend toward concentration of mining activities into fewer sections also favors adaption of longwall mining (91). The U.S. mining industry has successfully applied longwall and shortwall mining (particularly longwall shield supports) in several operations where the geologic factors are favorable (43, 97, 149, 160, 166). The Bureau has established a specific goal of accelerating the use of longwall mining technology both to recover a greater percentage of the coal and to mine seams which are either deeply buried or are overlain by badly faulted ground (200). The Bureau's program of advanced coal mining technology has several subprograms which include projects involving longwall or shortwall mining (165, 200). The subprograms relevant to longwall technology include systems for automated longwall (40, pp. 94-95, 143), continuous face-to-preparation-plant coal haulage systems (94), mining systems for western coal (196), high-speed mine development systems (40, pp. 95-96, 53-54), and advanced mining systems (177).

As part of the advanced mining systems subprogram, the Bureau reviewed foreign coal mining literature to search for technologies which might boost the productivity of U.S. mines and increase total coal production. Although surface coal mining was included in the review, the principal emphasis was on underground mining. This review demonstrated that most foreign research and development (R&D) funds have been expended to refine existing technology rather than to develop new systems, reflecting the belief that no dramatic technological developments would be forthcoming (24), at least in the medium term (171). Recent British opinions on the R&D needed for increased productivity in underground coal mining reflect a shift toward the type of investigation that would be more likely to produce a dramatic improvement rather than the type of study which would refine existing techniques (49). Such a change represents a new technology and its development is in the future. Accordingly, the existing foreign coal mining technology offering the best promise for an effective transfer to U.S. underground operations is the longwall mining method.

The improvements in longwall equipment have been important to increasing the productivity of foreign longwall operations. During the past two decades, Great Britain, West Germany, the Soviet Union, and Japan have expended considerable funds on equipment development. Particular attention has been directed toward developing more powerful, reliable components and developing remote control systems for operation under adverse ground conditions. This report reviews some of the improvements in the equipment and methodology reported in foreign literature during the last decade. The bibliography contains over 1,000 references subdivided into functional areas, such as Management, Design, Strata Control, and Powered Roof Support Systems. The report provides interested engineers with a review of the present state of overseas longwall mining.

BACKGROUND

Previous Bureau Efforts To Apply Longwall Mining Technology to U.S. Conditions

Reviews of Methodology and Equipment

Early Bureau evaluations of longwall mining as a technique for extracting coal and other minerals from U.S. deposits included a survey of longwall techniques used by mines in the Midwest in 1936 (184), a comprehensive review of coal mining practices (including longwall) in Europe in 1939 (153), descriptions of two German coal winning machines published in 1946 (5, 25), a summary of conditions and practices (including longwall mining) at coal mines in the Ruhr District in Western Germany in 1950 (12), and a 1951 review of roof control practices in longwall coal mines of the United Kingdom (28). More recent Bureau surveys include an evaluation of the Dosco[4] In-Seam Continuous Miner for driving development entries for a longwall system in flat lying seams (176), an economic analysis of the longwall methods used to mine uranium at Hecla Mining Co.'s Radon Mine in San Juan County, Utah (56), a review of the successes and failures experienced in using either advancing or retreating longwall systems at seven bituminous coal mines (170), and a summary of the hydraulic powered roof supports used in U.S. longwall operations in 1969 (10).

Experimental Investigations

The Bureau's experimental work on applying specific pieces of longwall equipment or the entire method to U.S. coal deposits has been focused in two operational areas--coal winning and strata control.

Coal Winning

As part of a comprehensive research program on the mechanical mining of anthracite (107), the Bureau evaluated several cutting machines similar to those used in European longwall mines (26-27, 29).

After termination of the anthracite mechanization program, the Bureau continued to experiment with longwall techniques for coal winning through a cooperative venture with Eastern Gas and Fuel Associates and Mining Progress Inc. The project sought to evaluate German coal plows for modified longwall operations in the Pocahontas No. 4 coal seam (Stotesbury 11 mine), Helen, W. Va. Two project reports published in 1952 (74) and 1954 (75) described the successful first phase where three panels were mined at a performance level of 12.3 tons per man-shift, an improvement over conventional methods, 10.0 tons per man-shift. The last progress report issued in 1957 (73) summarized attempts to extend the concept to five different operations by mining over 1.5 million tons of coal. Although the experiment demonstrated that plow-equipped longwall faces in U.S. thin coal seams could increase productivity over conventional mining methods, the German plows did not perform as well in thicker, harder seams and seemed to be adversely affected by water

---

[4] Reference to specific equipment (or trade names or manufacturers) does not imply endorsement by the Bureau of Mines.

accumulation on the working face. The overall conclusion was that the plow has potential for successful operation in U.S. deposits particularly where geologic conditions were favorable and conservation of coal reserves was important. In addition to field experiments with German coal plows, the Bureau designed and tested a pneumatic coal planer which demonstrated that parameters such as power requirements for longwall planing of anthracite were within practical operating limits (30). Further research was recommended on optimizing the planer operation at the face and development of an integrated roof support system.

Eastern Association Coal continued to evaluate the longwall coal plow in U.S. deposits through further tests started in 1960. The Bureau reported on test mining about 0.5 million tons of coal from four panels of the Pocahontas No. 3 seam (Keystone mine), Keystone, W. Va. (76). Maintaining and operating the plow-equipped longwall faces cost less than comparable sections mined with conventional methods. The plow sections were significantly more productive than sections extracted with the continuous miners. Although extra support capability was added in the tail entry to counteract effects of the retreating longwall face, satisfactory roof control was achieved, at the face, with self-advancing hydraulic props, a new development which superseded the cumbersome mechanical steel props and wooden cribs previously required.

The Bureau also investigated the feasibility of extracting coal in a Pennsylvania anthracite mine with a drum shearer-loader (106). This project also analyzed friction-type yielding steel props used to control the roof (23). Neither technique worked very well. The yielding steel props did not facilitate breaking of the roof at the appropriate position and serious subsidence destroyed the continuity of the roof in the production area. The inability of the shearer-loader to cope with roof and floor undulations and seam thickness changes led to additional maintenance and increased costs.

Strata Control

The initial Bureau of Mines study of strata control with equipment and procedures similar to those of European longwall mines was part of the series of projects on mechanical mining of anthracite. The first experiments measured loads on roadway supports (3), evaluated a pneumatic packing machine (100, 189) and investigated the feasibility of combining yielding steel props with backfilling to remove pillars in areas of the mine excavated by conventional (room and pillar) methods (77). Some elements of the longwall technique proved workable in U.S. anthracite deposits, but numerous technical problems remained, particularly in optimizing the overall system.

After the Mechanical Mining of Anthracite program ended, the Bureau continued field experiments on longwall strata control, under a cooperative venture with Barnes and Tucker in the company's Lancashire No. 15 mine, Bakerton, Cambria County, Pa. (11). This was the first instrumented investigation of the relative strata movements associated with longwall mining in the United States; it demonstrated that the instrument data helped the mine operators understand the process of roof failure--a critical factor in the success of the longwall technique. Further Bureau experiments at the Wanamie No. 19 mine near Wanamie, Pa., demonstrated that yielding steel props were not mobile and reliable enough to properly support the roof in a typical U.S. anthracite mine (23). The Bureau identified a need for self-advancing roof supports that would accept high loads over a sustained time.

In 1969 the Bureau reviewed the specifications of longwall supports used in U.S. operations (10) and developed an in situ method to determine the bearing capacity of mine roofs and floors to prevent punch-type failure (9).

Current U.S. Longwall Layouts

Longwall mining in the United States is usually classified as retreat, advance-retreat, or alternating retreat (98). Retreat is the most commonly used longwall system in the United States with faces ranging in length from 500 ft (approximately 150 m) to 650 ft (approximately 200 m). Because of ventilation requirements, advancing longwall systems are more difficult to initiate. In the retreat system, longwall extraction starts after the working face has been completely blocked out by two sets of butt entries and the face is retreated between them. In the advance-retreat system, longwall extraction is achieved by simultaneously developing two panel entries in advance of the face line and working the longwall face between these entries in the same direction as the development headings. In the alternating retreat system, submains are extended from the main entries. The distance between the submains determines the length of the panel and panel entries are developed between the submains. The retreat of panels begins after the wall has been developed between two submains and two panel entries.

Retreat

After development of the butt or panel entries (fig. 1), the longwall retreat operation consists of plow or shearer extraction of the coal along the panel until the longwall face is mined back toward the main entry. The disassembled equipment is then removed for setup at another face. Mines with especially fragile roof and floor conditions are often left with stub or dead-ended breakthroughs in the side of the recovery area near the completed retreating face. These precautions are necessary when the geologic conditions do not permit longwall advance into the recovery area.

Advance Retreat

Figure 2 shows the layout of a longwall advance-retreat operation. This system is used in three general situations: (1) When butt or panel entry development lags and cannot be completed for the retreat method; (2) when the delay in obtaining coal must be minimized and; (3) when the geological or physical characteristics of the strata dictate that entry development be restricted. Because the development entries (escapeways, haulageways, and airways) require more maintenance, the advance-retreat system costs more than retreat mining (98).

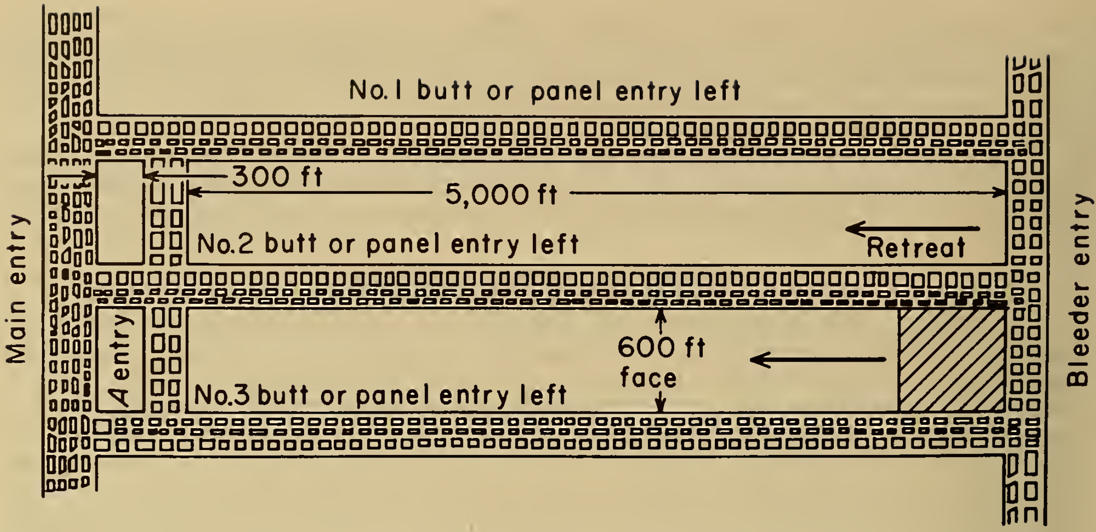


FIGURE 1. - U.S. longwall retreat layout (after 98).

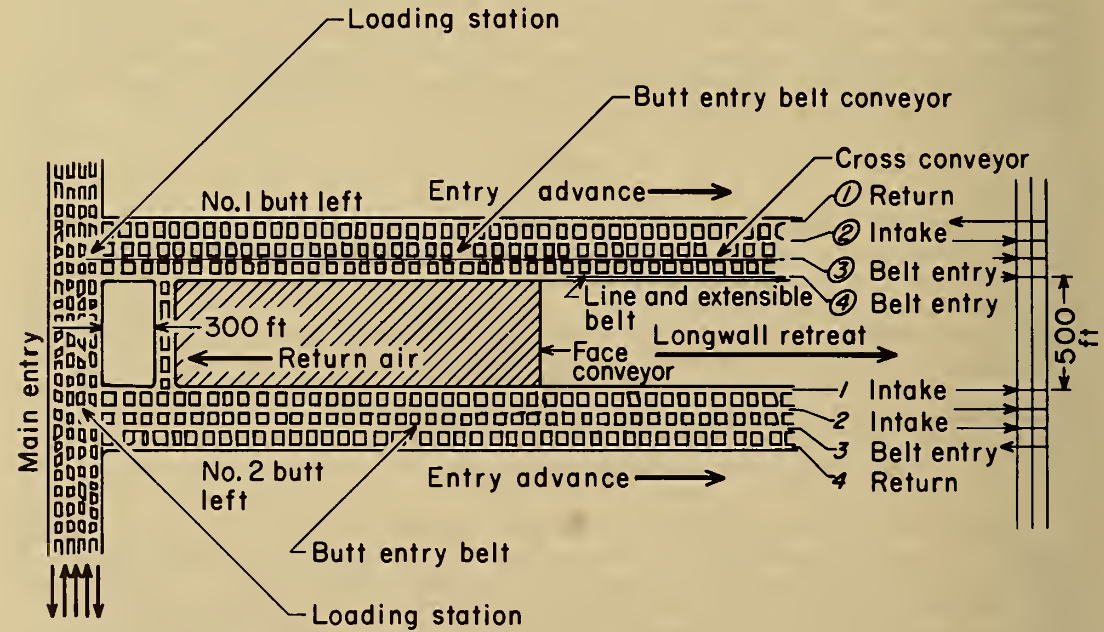


FIGURE 2. - U.S. longwall advance-retreat layout (after 98).

Alternating Retreat

The principal advantage of alternating-retreat longwall mining (fig. 3) is the reduced time required for moving the equipment from one face to another. Because the equipment does not have to be completely dismantled, hoists and tractors can shift the equipment rapidly. Although the alternating retreat system is ideal for many geological and physical conditions, more detailed planning and more development workings are required than for the other systems.

The three-heading entry has been incorporated as the standard practice for U.S. entry systems. This layout permits reasonable production from development units, although coal left in the chain pillars for ground support is lost. During development work, shuttle cars are used to transport coal from the continuous miner or loading machine to district belt conveyors. Bolts are used to control roof in the roadway. Equipment and techniques developed for room and pillar mining have been used to good advantage in driving these multiple entry systems.

Although multiple entry systems have become standard in the United States, their development has often proven troublesome when ground control is difficult. The Bureau in cooperation with Kaiser Steel Corporation and the Mining Enforcement and Safety Administration (MESA) is presently conducting field research to test the hypothesis that a single entry system is equivalent to or better than a multiple entry system (146-147, 156). This research is described in greater detail later in this report. The single entry system has several advantages. Chain pillars, crosscuts, and intersections can be eliminated to reduce associated ground control problems. Coal recovery is improved. Finally, dust control and ventilation are improved through the passage of the total air stream across the exposed coal face (42).

Current Bureau Research on Longwall Mining

As part of its mission to develop more efficient mining methods the Bureau is evaluating the feasibility of using new longwall equipment and

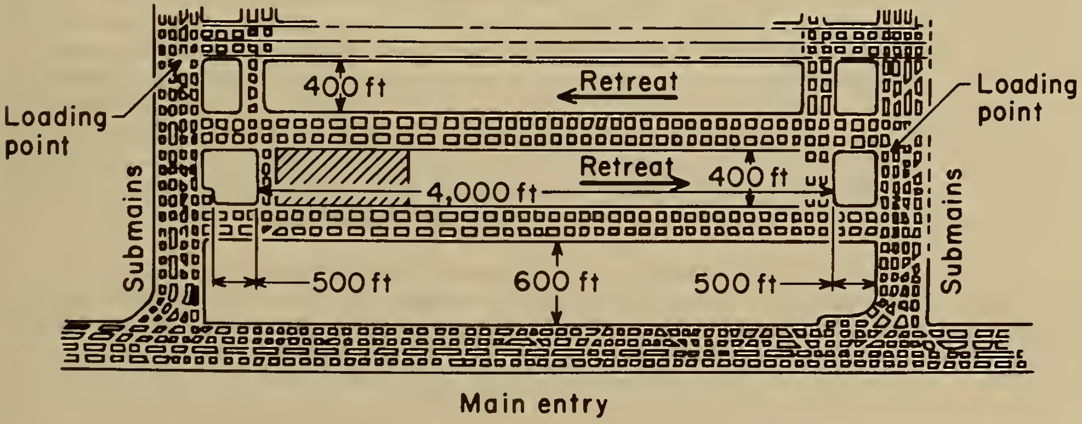


FIGURE 3. - U.S. longwall alternating-retreat layout (after 98).

methodology in U.S. coalfields. The Bureau has reviewed some of its past investigations on longwall strata control in a technology transfer seminar on ground control (185, pp. 97-129) and examined the differences between U.S. and West German longwall techniques as practiced in 1971 (55). The principal longwall projects are parts of three subprograms: Automated longwall, continuous face-to-preparation plant haulage systems, and high-speed development systems (165, 200).

The automated longwall subprogram emphasizes field demonstrations. Examples include a shortwall demonstration with an advancing tailgate in the Valley Camp Mine (Pittsburgh coalbed) in the Upper Ohio Valley and the use of longwall shield supports in a 10-ft-thick coalbed in Kaiser's York Canyon mine in New Mexico (143, 202). The Bureau, under its Coal Mine Health and Safety Program, is demonstrating shortwall mining technology in Beth Elkhorn's Hendrix No. 22 mine (142-144). Additional work includes a contract with NASA and General Electric to develop sensors which detect the coal/roof or coal/floor interfaces, a large effort to obtain strata control data for a wide range of longwall and shortwall operations in the United States and the development, at the Bureau's Mining and Safety Research Center in Pittsburgh, Pa., of a mine roof simulator and a fully equipped scale longwall face. Relevant parts of the continuous face-to-preparation plant haulage subprogram include efforts to develop an improved continuous haulage system for shortwall mining and to develop a higher capacity, more reliable conveying system for high-production longwall faces (94).

Because efficient operation of longwall mining layouts depends on the ability to develop new panels, almost all projects conducted under the Bureau's high-speed mine-development subprogram could accelerate the use of longwall mining techniques (53-54, 99). Another effort in entry development, funded under the Bureau's Coal Mine Health and Safety program, is the cooperative venture with Kaiser Steel Co. and the Mining Enforcement and Safety Administration (MESA) to determine whether a single entry supported in the Center by open cribs and divided by a fire-resistant panel could be considered equivalent or better than the multiple entry system presently required for U.S. longwall mines (146-147, 156). The project is being conducted at Kaiser's Sunnyside mine about 150 miles southeast of Salt Lake City, Utah. Although the single entry system has advantages over multiple entry systems in certain ground conditions, several important questions about safety and production of the new system are addressed. The questions include whether the fire resistant panel can protect one side of the entry from a fire in the other side, whether the line of cribs can support side abutment loads, and whether heavy development equipment can work in the confined space. To date ventilation and ground control have been satisfactory (53).

Appendix A briefly summarizes other examples of Bureau in-house or cost-sharing projects involving longwall mining technology. The Bureau has also funded contracts to enhance the productivity of present longwall methods or to improve equipment (appendix B).

EUROPEAN METHODOLOGY AND EQUIPMENT FOR MECHANIZED LONGWALL MINING

Historical Development of Longwall Mining

References to coal and its use occurred in ancient times. For example, Theophrastus (372-287 B.C.), the principal disciple of the philosopher, Aristotle, observed "those fossil substances that are called coals, and are broken for use, are earthy. They kindle, however, burn like wood-coals. They are found in Liguria--and in Elis, on the way to Olympia over the mountains. They are used by smiths" (81). Other evidence indicates that coal was mined and used by Europeans prior to the Middle Ages, but most of the oldest documents referring to coal mining are Scottish church records dating from the 13th century (161). In 1200 the digging of "coles" on the Firth of Forth and at Linlithgow is mentioned in the records of Holyrood and Newbattle Abbeys. A charter dated 1210 grants the monks of New Castle Abbey near Preston the right to mine coal. In these primitive operations coal was extracted either from outcrops or shallow beds underground. The underground method was a variable system of partial extraction known as "pillar and stall" or "stoop and room" in Scotland. Coal was extracted by hand picks from the stalls or narrow roadways, and the stoops or pillars were left as ground supports. The coal was hand-loaded into trucks and hand-trammed or hauled by horses to the mine portal.

Coal produced from the Middle Ages until the 18th century was limited to home use. During the industrial revolution the advent of such power machinery as the steam engine and locomotive greatly accelerated the demand for coal, world production went from 36 million tons in 1835 to 422 million tons in 1885, and coal became a primary source of energy for the industrialized countries of the world.

As the demand for coal in Britain increased, the best reserves were rapidly exhausted in many parts of the country. The pillar and stall system was criticized as restricting output and wasting reserves. Toward the end of the 17th century an alternative system of mining was developed in Shropshire (98). The coal was extracted from a long working face and the new method was appropriately titled "longwall." The longwall method developed into the most economical method for seam conditions prevailing in the coal mines in Britain. After 1910 the pillar and stall method was gradually replaced by longwall. Longwall technology has been strongly influenced by the level of mechanization and efforts to improve the method fall into two principal periods. The early developments, from 1850 to 1950, involved cyclic activities of extracting, loading, and packing with lots of manual labor. From 1950 to present, longwall methods have been integrated into a more sophisticated technology.

Early progress resulted from economic pressures and constituted gradual improvement of the manpower intensive longwall system. The first British patent for a coal cutting machine, granted in 1761, involved heavy chains to drive a series of saws or cutting tools (4). The motive force was not defined, but later versions of cutters were operated by hand or by a horse on a treadmill. The development of compressed air (1850) and electricity (about 1900) as power sources for underground mining were a major advance toward the eventual mechanization of the coal face. During 1850-1900 coal cutting machines using picks or chains, disks, and bars were proposed for kerfing. Some were built and tested. The horizontal disk machines, in particular, became quite popular in British longwall mines of the 1880's. These early longwalls were actually just advancing total extraction systems for removing pillars and were generally known as gateway longwalls. The development of face conveyors in the 1920's was the first step to the development of efficient longwall equipment. In the 1930's the cutter loader, a machine which would cut and load simultaneously, was introduced. Although these units were the forerunners of the modern longwall power loader, little resemblance is evident today. Since these early developments, British equipment manufacturers have focused their attention on longwall machines with the pick cutter, while manufacturers on the continent (particularly in Germany) concentrated on refinement of the coal plow.

Until the 1930's timber was generally used as the ground supports in longwall mines. The timber systems were cumbersome and time consuming to install. Although cutting and conveying technologies had been improved, the longwall system could not significantly increase coal production until better face and roof support capabilities were developed. Early efforts in this direction were focused around the power loaders developed for use in British mines and designed for operation with a belt conveyor. Rigid steel props and "w" section roof bars were used as support at the face.

Since power loaders and face conveyors markedly increase the rate of face advance, efficient operation required rapid setting props that can be functioned without delay as the face is advancing. During World War II the prop-free front system with a flexible chain conveyor was developed in Germany. The system utilized friction or mechanical props that could be set more rapidly than previous support units. Great Britain adopted the German innovation of the flexible chain conveyor in 1947 but replaced the friction props with domestically designed hydraulic supports developed in 1946. Plows were almost exclusively used in these installations. The friction and hydraulic props were gradually superseded by hydraulic-powered self-advancing supports which could counteract the immediate roof and floor loads and could be highly maneuverable. A full-face installation of powered supports together with a single-ended trepanner prototype has been cited as the first modern European longwall system (169). These and other developments have contributed to the modern European system of continuous longwalls.

Planning and Layout of Modern Longwall Workings

Modern longwall operations remove coal from the long faces (about 100 to 200 meters) laid out between two parallel panel entries or roadways. Because no pillars are left to support the workedout panel areas, the method can obtain excellent recovery percentages (approximately 80 percent). Sophisticated hydraulic systems and equipment, such as armored face conveyors, coal shearers and plows, and self-advancing roof supports, have enabled longwall mining to become almost continuous. The main advantages of this kind of mining include rapid advance of a single working face (resulting in high productivity), concentration of men and equipment in limited areas of the mine (reducing burden on supervisors), and the adaptability of the method to adverse ground conditions and remote control. Despite the ability of the longwall method to cope with difficult roof conditions, strata control has received much attention from foreign researchers, who have stressed the need for prompt caving action to reduce the pressure of the overlying strata on the face supports. In most successful longwall operations, the caved area (called goaf or gob) compacts and, after initial subsidence, the caved ground supports the overburden.

Behavior of Roof and Strata

Recent foreign literature on strata control in longwall mines is summarized in the bibliography section of this report. In addition, the University of New Mexico in Albuquerque has compiled further references on longwall strata control and many other subject areas grouped under the broad category of deep coal mining technology (186). Accordingly this discussion is limited to the most significant factors which ultimately affect the design and operation of longwall mines.

Before the extraction begins in longwall workings, the upper and lower rock strata are in equilibrium and are intimately in contact with the coal seam. Each stratum is subject to overburden pressure--the specific weight of the overlying rock times the depth of the stratum. The overburden pressure, approximately 1 psi/ft (22.6×10^{-3} MN/m^2/m) of depth, is uniformly distributed over the coal seam. Because of the confinement and the deformability of the rock, lateral pressures are also present in each stratum. In geologic provinces, previously subjected to tectonic activity, the lateral pressure may be increased by any residual stress field. The magnitude of the lateral pressure, where no residual stresses are present, depends on the overburden pressure and Poisson's ratio of the rock. If the rock can be regarded as incompressible, the stresses are the same in all directions (hydrostatic).

When an opening is made underground, the state of stress in its vicinity is changed. To maintain equilibrium, the overburden pressure previously sustained by the extracted portion is transferred onto both sides of the opening and the surrounding rocks are deformed.

Using field observations and rock mechanics theory, researchers in the U.S.S.R. have divided the area around a freshly excavated opening into five distinct zones (61). In zone 1 the rock strata act as multiple beams on fixed supports (fig. 4). Deflections of the strata come from the body force and the lateral pressure. Differential deflection of each stratum occurs and varies depending on the thickness and flexural rigidity of the component layers, and the span between the supports. Bed separations may occur when each layer is deflected differentially. The deflection of each overlying layer, however, varies with the decrease of effective span widths. In zone 2 the locus of minimum deflections in each layer forms a dome-shaped envelope with its vertex at the point where the overlying stratum remains intact. In zone 3 the vertical and lateral pressure approach their original values. Floor heave may occur in zone 4 with the same mechanism as in zone 1; however, the uplift is alleviated to some extent by gravity. In zone 5, the rock or

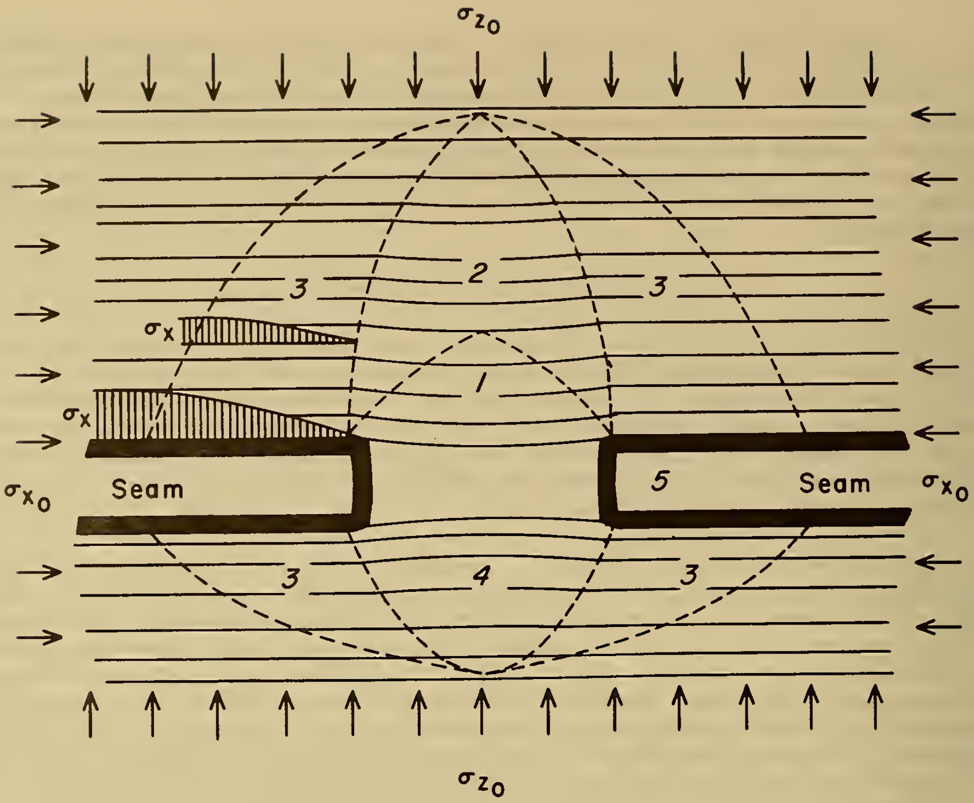
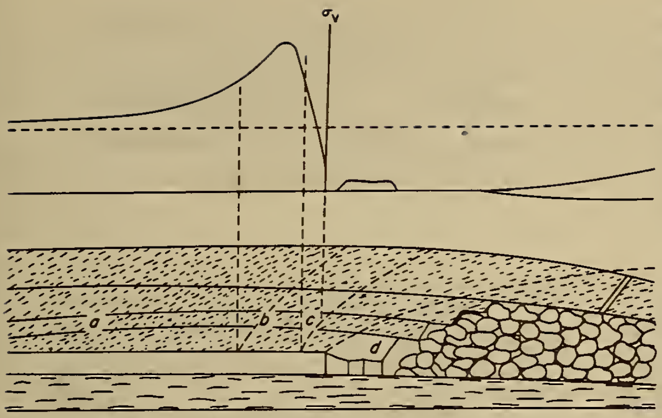


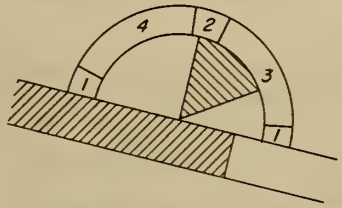
FIGURE 4. - Zones of disturbance produced by excavation in layered strata (after 61).

coal seam acts as an abutment. Lateral deformation occurs at the ribs and causes seam extrusion toward the excavation as the result of the vertical pressure and free surfaces.

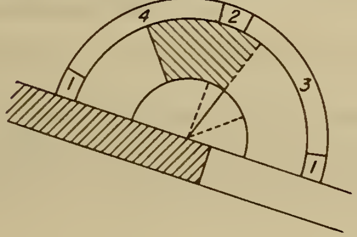
Stress distribution around an actual longwall opening is somewhat different from the theoretical prediction. The highest vertical pressure is concentrated inside the ribs instead of being at the boundary. A starting face in a seam produces the same effect when it is viewed through a section across the working face. However, the deflection and caving of the roof and consolidation of the caved rock behind the face significantly alters the stress profile as shown in figure 5A. Josein (89) divides a vertical section across a working longwall face into four zones of influence. At a distance of over 30 m (about 100 ft) in front of the coal face (zone a in fig. 5A), the vertical pressure above the seam is the original overburden pressure. The vertical pressure, however, rises rapidly toward the face and reaches a maximum between 10 m (about 33 ft) and 2 m (about 6.6 ft) ahead of the face (zone b in fig. 5A). The coal seam and the overlying stratum are subjected to high stress in zone b and undergo a large deformation in the plane of the stratification. The maximum deformation in the seam is at the free surface. The vertical pressure starts falling and vanishes at the end of zone c. At the same time, vertical displacement takes place in the overlying strata in and beyond zone d. Excessive deformation has two significant effects: (1) The separation of the immediate roof, that is, the layer or layers of rock immediately above the opening, from the main roof lying above, and (2) the opening of breaks that lead to roof falls that cause large convergence and eventual surface subsidence.



A Pressure profile of the roof (vertical stress = σ_v)



B Direction of primary fissuring (zone *b*)



C Direction of secondary breaking (zone *c*)

FIGURE 5. - Stress profile and roof deflection in longwall faces (after 89).

The roof falls in a longwall mining operation are two types--roadway and face (86). The roof in a roadway usually breaks in a slab parallel to the stratification of the rock strata and reflects the working cavities caused by the bed separation. The roof over the face commonly breaks in slices at an angle or sometimes normal to the stratification. Some breaks occur ahead of the face; however, the plane of breaks is usually parallel to the face. The primary breaks formed in zone b (fig. 5B) range from normal to 45 degrees toward the goaf. This direction depends on the characteristics of the seam and the bottom layer of the immediate roof. When two layers, in intimate contact, have the same deformation characteristics, the breaks will be parallel to the direction of maximum principal stress, that is, normal to the stratification. When differential deformation exists between those two layers, friction or tangential stress develops at the contact surfaces. The primary breaks then incline and dip toward the goaf. The secondary breaks can form in zone c (fig. 5C), where a large deformation is taking place, and in zone d where the roof is exposed because of the stratification and displacements imposed on the immediate roof (fig. 5A). Figure 6 depicts a postulated sequence of roof fall steps which lead to eventual settling of the main roof.

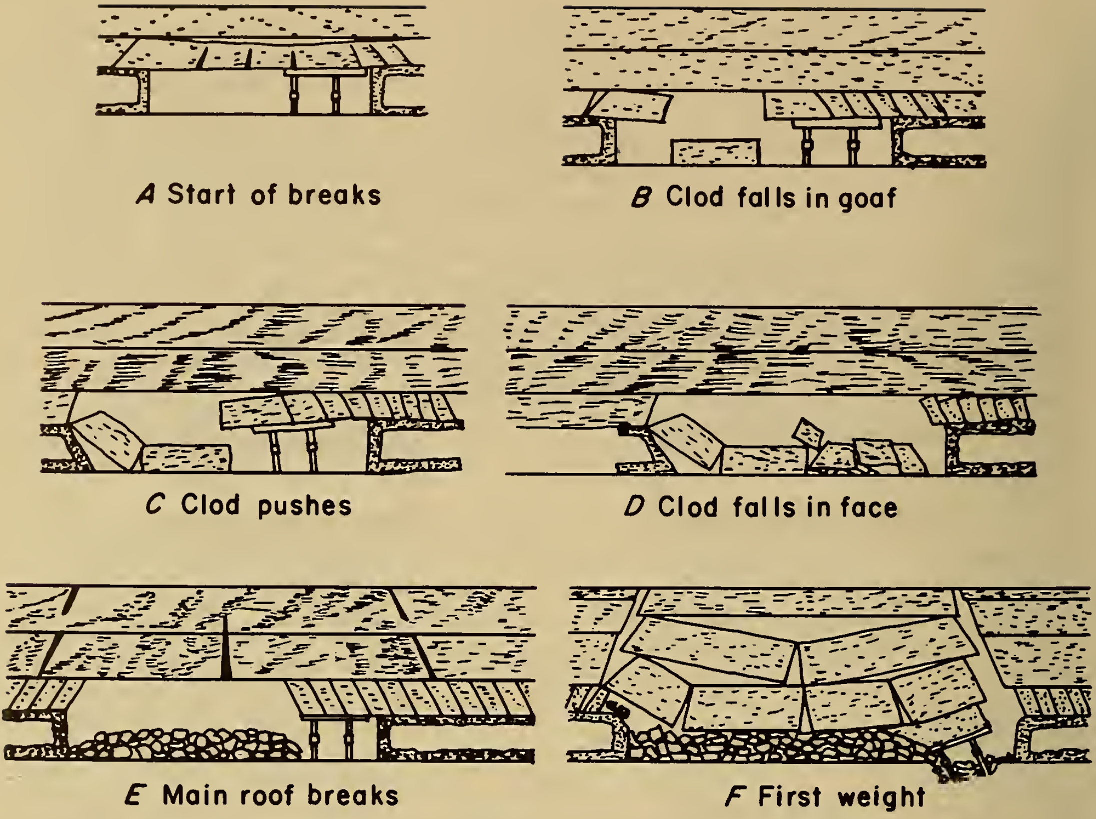


FIGURE 6. - Sequence of roof fall followed by the settling of the main roof (after 86).

The phenomena of roof and floor movement and breakup in roadways and faces have been analyzed in several papers (32, 36, 71, 86, 89, 193). These references and others in the Strata Control portion of the bibliography contain further details on how to interpret the relevant factors and how to select appropriate ground support systems.

Principal Factors Influencing Longwall Mine Planning

The major problems associated with the longwall method include ground control and support, roadway drivage, dirt disposal, equipment withdrawal and reinstallation, safety, and supervision. European mining engineers have stressed that the success of a longwall mining plan ultimately depends on the effectiveness of the roof control system which, in turn, is influenced by the layouts of the panels, working faces, and the entire mining district. Existing ground conditions and characteristics of the coalbeds such as thickness, inclination, depth, and continuity of the seam all complicate the operation.

The design of a longwall working can be influenced by human and natural factors. The factors resulting from mining practice or even legal regulations can sometimes be altered to fit a particular situation, but the overall character of the coal, geological abnormalities, depth and pitch of the seam and the surrounding strata, gas emission rates, and other natural features cannot be changed, so the layout must be planned around them. Variables such as lengths of the face and panel, method and direction of working, rate of extraction, pillar widths, shape and size of roadways, and the characteristics of the support system can all be varied to fit parameters which are fixed by law or nature.

The objectives of the longwall designer are the same as those for planners using other mining methods, that is to provide a suitable environment for both men and machines to achieve their highest production performances and to safely recover the maximum amount of the coal resource. For efficient layout development, special attention is given to design features that facilitate continuous operation. The choice of equipment based on production requirements and suitability for the strata conditions at the particular mine site should be made using an analysis of all relevant factors.

Development of new mines in European countries such as Great Britain is characterized by extensive planning and analysis (195). At the outset target objectives for the new district are established in terms of product quality, output, and timing. Subsequently, all known data on the fixed factors are compiled and evaluated. Particular attention is paid to the geology, depth of overburden, total thickness of the seam, restrictions on surface subsidence, presence of old workings, water, or gas and danger of spontaneous combustion. The workable reserves in the area and the seams to be worked are delineated. Further decisions involve the method of development, the thickness of seam to be extracted, both for production and for development roads, the size and output per face, the direction of working, number of faces to be operated at any one time, and the possibility that the layout will require multiple-seam workings. Finally, a sound knowledge of strata behavior in terms of pressure distributions and deflections of roof and floor is essential in the determination of support systems for rib sides, faces, and roadways. Mathematical and physical models sometimes are required to simulate the system under study and to implement the results in the layouts.

The many fixed natural factors which influence the design of longwall workings have been analyzed by Blades and Whittaker (17). Table 1 explains the effects of these factors on overall layout planning as practiced in Great Britain.

TABLE 1. - Factors influencing design of longwall layouts (17)

Problem area	Specific factor(s)	Effect on layout planning
Reserves	Virgin area	Extraction sequence must be well defined.
	Value of reserves	Percentage extraction may be a problem.
	Location of reserves	Access costs may be high.
	Quality and working conditions.	More exploratory work may be needed.
Depth	Shallow depth	Planner might use rectangular profiles.
	Roadway stability in deep sites.	Drivages in solid may not stand. Floor lift problems may preclude retreat layouts.
	Roadway shape in deep sites.	Arched profile requires more development.
Geologic conditions	Rock type and character	May determine type and amount of support.
	Gradient	May affect direction of working.
	Severely fractured ground.	Face lengths may be limited Special supports or additional exploration may be required.
Seam thickness	Thick	Mechanization usually more successful. Roof control more difficult because convergence is increased. Reduced panel widths may be required.
	Thin	Strata control on face usually no problem. Less effect on neighboring seams. Smaller roadways can be used. Special support systems often required at the face ends.
Interaction	Old workings	Accurate data required on location of old workings.
	Old goaf areas	Affords protection to faces and roadways.
	Rib edges and remnant pillars.	Faces crossing rib areas may encounter difficult ground control problems. Roadway deformations higher in area of remnants.
Working	Gas emission	Special precautions required.
	Spontaneous combustion.	May limit extraction and method of working.
	Water in neighboring aquifer.	May control direction of working; restrict extent of extraction. Special goaf support may be required.
	Water in workings	Working conditions difficult.

Current European Longwall Layouts

The general layouts of European longwall systems fall into three broad categories: (1) Full retreat; (2) semiretreat; and (3) advancing faces. Working panels on the full-retreat faces between predriven roadways are more prevalent on the continent, especially for seams less than 5 feet in thickness. Single-entry development is predominantly used for the extraction of both flat seams and steeply inclined seams.

Full Retreat

Longwall mining by the full-retreat system extracts the coal using roadways driven to their ultimate boundary. Retreat mining seeks to separate roadway development from coal production so that the rate of face advance can be increased and a better return on invested capital secured (35, 159).

In 1971 only about 4 percent of the total coal production was won by the retreat method in Great Britain, compared with 37 percent in Germany, 50 percent in France, and 40 percent in Poland (159). Although the principal obstacle to wider use of retreat mining techniques in Great Britain may be simply resistance to change, the ability of the advance method to quickly develop areas of coal for working has certainly been a favorable factor for that method. In isolated areas retreat mining is not well suited because of the nature of the strata immediately above and below the coal seams, which require large development and maintenance costs (88). Keeping roadways open in the solid and achieving the rapid advance rates necessary to extract the reserves quickly are problems which must be solved before retreat mining is more widely used (35). The retreat mining technique, however, is widely recognized by British mining engineers as being a potentially significant improvement for coal production in Britain, when strata conditions are favorable (17, 35, 41, 82, 88, 157, 175, 197).

Semiretreat

Longwall mining with the semiretreat or advance-retreat techniques generally involves single or double headings in advance of the face line (84). One roadway is driven to an existing airway at the boundary of the panel. A face is subsequently opened out and retreated, the second roadway for the face is formed as the installation moves away from the back pillar. This latter roadway serves as both a return airway and a supplies gate. The main gate is salvaged during retreat when economically advantageous. Sufficient roadway protection is left to keep the gate road open for ventilation. A general plan for the semiretreat system is shown in figure 7.

Advancing Faces

In longwall advancing, either with or without advance headings where there is sometimes a stable in advance of the general face line, the coal is worked away from main entries. Roadside packs or a substitute are necessary for ground support in roadways and ventilation openings. The stable is merely a short drivage or space excavated at the face-end in advance of the face line.

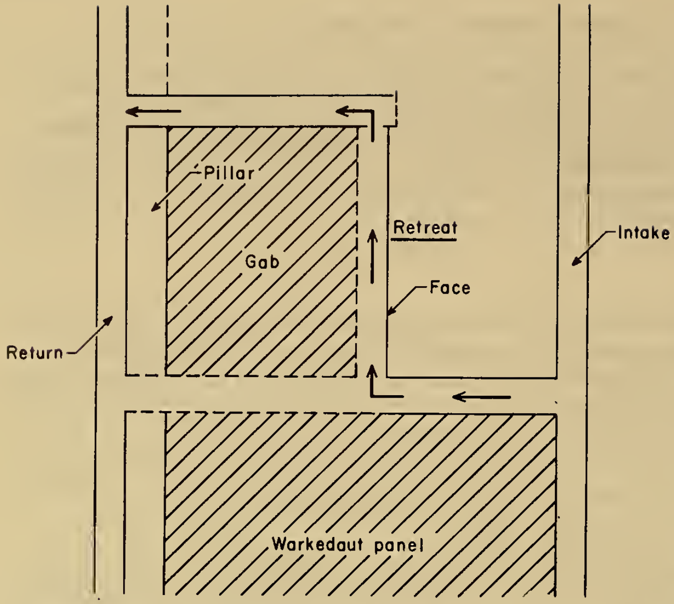


FIGURE 7. - Typical longwall semiretreat layout as used in Europe (after 84).

The stable provides room for the face conveyor drive and an opening for the face loader to pass at the end of the run. In addition the stable can be used for turning the face cutting machine drum.

A modification of the advancing heading method has been developed in Great Britain to eliminate the stables substantially in advance of the face line, to improve the face performance, and to reduce dirt packing problems (169). Keeping the stable in line with the face provides more effective ground support. The improved support at the face-ends reduces stress on the roadways and improves safety conditions. Coal can be excavated up to each rib side or road side by the integrated system of face equipment developed for cutting roadway profiles. In addition the coal can be loaded directly onto the face conveyor. In thick seams ranging shearers win coal at the face and rip the roof and/or floor of the roadway to form the stables. Eliminating the stable in advance of the face line also improves ventilation of the face-ends (162).

Another modification is the half heading (or half head) system where the roadway is formed a considerable distance back from the face. This system has improved roadway conditions and has reduced activities around the face transfer point. The system is also well suited to maingate stable elimination.

Roadway Development

Design Requirements

Roadways for longwall mines are classified as either main or gate roadways. The former are the set of entries driven through a coal seam to form the haulage arteries for the underground mining process. The latter are closely associated with the development and operation of the production faces. Because of their function, main roadways may have several years of life and may be regarded as a semipermanent structure of the mine. Gate roadways, however, have a life from a few months to a few years, depending on the time taken for panel extraction.

Roadways of both types are routes for transport of materials, coal and broken rock, roads for traveling into and out of a mine section, and airways for ventilation. Gate roadways can serve as exploration roadways in advance of panels working in virgin ground, as in retreat mining, and also serve as passages for withdrawal of usable equipment and supplies after a panel has been mined out.

Any roadway cross section must be large enough to provide ventilation for safe operation. The gateroad must also be compatible with the face and associated equipment. The roadways must be designed for maximum stability throughout their life expectancy. Modern longwall layouts achieve high productivity by concentrating mining activities at fewer faces. Increased face production accelerates the rate of face advance and face life becomes shorter. Faster roadway drivage is needed to serve the high-output faces, and much European research and development funds are expended on rapid development. The bibliography contains references on roadway design, development methods and equipment, and on strata control.

Gateroads must also facilitate operation of the coal-getting equipment at the face ends. Five essential activities are involved: (1) Move the AFC (Armored Face Conveyor) forward and prepare the machine to travel in the opposite direction; (2) advance the stageloader and the belt conveyor system; (3) set the face-end support system; (4) accomplish further ripping and set roadway supports; and (5) install the necessary packing or auxiliary support after the face advances. In addition, requirements for servicing face equipment and establishing the airflow for ventilation of the face also affect the design of face-end layouts.

Because the efficiency of the longwall operation depends mainly upon effective face-end arrangements, the roadway operations must be planned around factors such as the capacities of the machines, face length, support systems, seam thickness, and the type of power loader. Great Britain's National Coal Board has emphasized developing optimum face-end layouts for specific mining conditions using either stable hole elimination or stable mechanization (118-120, 125-127, 134-135).

Problems in Roadway Development and Maintenance

The two basic types of longwall working systems--retreat and advance--need different roadway formation methods. As mentioned previously, the retreat system mines coal from a face between two parallel roadways already driven to their ultimate boundary. This layout separates roadway development from coal production to increase the rate of face advance. In practice, the speed of roadway drivage is 1-1/2 times the face advance for proved geological areas and 2-1/2 times or more for poor and unknown ground conditions. The main problems for retreat systems are the need to drive roadways fast enough to cope with the high-output face and to keep roadways open in the solid. These problems have been analyzed by British engineers in terms of equipment, techniques, and the overall management (34-35).

Four different methods are used to form gate roadways in longwall advancing systems: The advance heading, gate formation at face line, conventional ripping, and the half-heading (or half-head) system (191).

In the advance heading layout which involves in seam driving or ripping of roof and floor, roadways are driven at a distance ahead of the face line (fig. 8). This system lets the longwall face advance at a faster rate. Gate formation can be at the face line, when the mine is in a thick seam or when dinting is to be used as opposed to a rip. Conventional ripping is done when the roadway is essentially formed at a short distance behind the face line. The half-heading system entails a small heading within the extracted seam height to provide access between the face and the gateroad. A width of solid on the rib-side equal to approximately half of the roadway width is left for later ripping. The half-heading system has flexibility which lends itself to mechanized getting and loading, as well as dirt packing whenever necessary.

Although roadway development differs for longwall retreating and advancing systems, particularly at the face ends, problems such as stability and rapid drivage, are common to both. The principal factors which induce convergence and side closure of gate roadways in front and behind the longwall faces are change in the direction of principal stress and increased deformation around the roadways as a result of nonuniform stress distribution when the roof caves or the goaf settles. Convergence is intensified by the interactions of an adjacent face and from workings above and below the working horizon. This interaction is particularly severe in a deep mine since strata pressures increase with depth. The problem of strata control in roadways has received a great deal of attention in the foreign literature (16, 33, 38-39, 83, 87, 92, 102, 168, 193).

The references cited in the preceding paragraph are British. Work from other countries is cited in the bibliography section on Strata Control in Roadways.

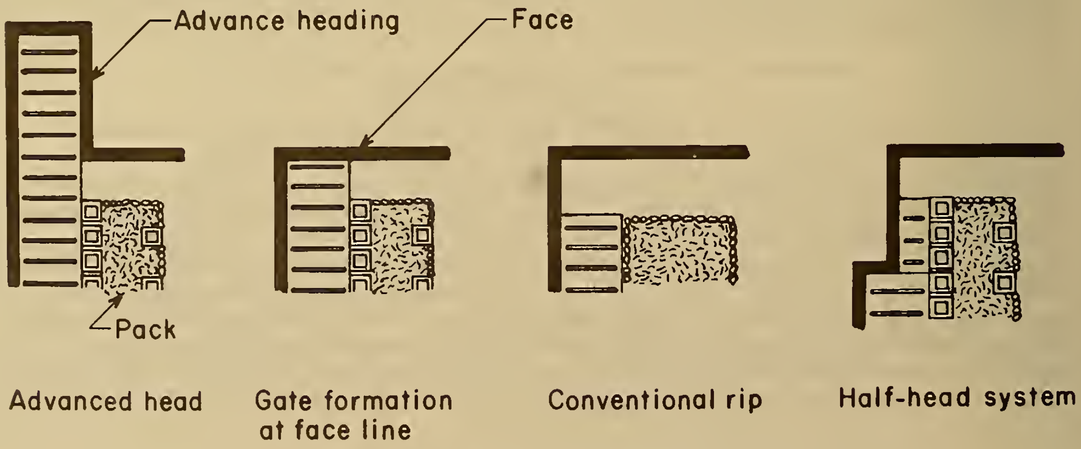


FIGURE 8. - Four gateroad formation methods (after 191).

Drivage Methods

Three distinct operations are involved in the drivage of mine roadways: Breaking the ground, disposal of debris, and setting supports. These operations can be performed in a number of ways, depending on the mining layout, system of work, roadway shape, and ground conditions. Two methods of drivage--the conventional drill-blast and machine cutting--are in current practice in Europe.

Drill Blast

The drill-blast method has been used for roadways both in rock and through the coal seam. The cross sections range from 7 to 25 m^2 (76 to 272 ft^2) and the drilling depths range from 1.5 to 3.5 m (4.9 to 11.5 ft). Recent improvements have been made in blast patterns and shot-firing procedures. Infusion shot-firing can reduce the risk of firedamp (methane) explosion and water stemming cuts down the concentration of airborne dust. Gel ampoules are also frequently used for stemming. European shot-firing practices differ from country to country in the choice of explosives and the type of detonation delay sequence. Variations of statutory restrictions for health and safety in the mines and changes in mining conditions cause most differences (103, 137).

Although the drill-blast technique is still widely used in the entries and headings in Europe, the trend of roadway drivage is shifting toward the use of mechanized cutting machines. These machines avoid the cyclic nature of the drill-blast method and minimize the support problems which arise when roof rock is shattered by the explosive charges. This shattered zone may extend several feet from the charge location into the rock mass and may lead to roof deterioration (141, 174).

Mechanical Cutting

Fully mechanized roadways entirely driven in coal use coal cutting machines such as drum-type continuous miners. These machines cut a square or rectangular profile in soft materials. When the roadway height is greater than the seam thickness, the harder strata of the roof or floor must be excavated by machines designed for full-face excavation such as the boring-type continuous miner or the tunneling machine. The selective heading machines such as boom-type machines, road-headers, and impact rippers which can cut roadways of varied sizes and shapes are replacing the drill-blast methods in difficult applications.

The development of boring-type continuous miners and tunneling machines and some of their applications to mining have been outlined by Cox (52) and Robinson (154). Schenck (164) has reviewed recent developments in fully mechanized rock excavation systems. The road-heading machines used extensively in Europe are relatively rare in the United States. Although 37 road-heading machines were in U.S. mines in 1974, all were imported. The road headers are best suited to the advance longwall system which requires rapid advance of gateroads through both rock and coal. To date, several models of the boom-type road headers have cut roadway cross sections up to 6 m^2 (about 65 ft^2) and at gradients of ±10° in coal and soft rocks in the U.S.S.R. (180). Further use of the roadheaders in the United States appears promising.

Ripping for Face-End Development

In early applications of the advancing longwall system, the stable at the face end was usually excavated by hand, by conventional drill blast or by a separate machine in advance of the face such as the Dawson Miller Stable Hole machine shown in figure 9. Stable hole development also requires excavation of a ribside pack-hole for roof control and waste disposal. This process is labor-intensive and slow. The main concern, especially in Great Britain where advancing longwall is the principal coal mining method, has been to synchronize the face end development with the face advance. These innovations lead to mechanized systems which cut, load, and pack the rock or other systems which eliminate stable holes. Five different approaches to the face-end problem, using conventional, swinging-arm ripping machines, boom rippers, impact rippers, ranging power loaders, and the NCB-Dosco in-seam heading machine are discussed below.

Swinging Arm Rippers

The early versions of the swinging-arm type ripping machine consisted of a radial arm fitted with three picked drums with their axes parallel to the roadway (fig. 10) or a single cutting drum mounted on a radial axis. The cutting drums traverse the full section of rock for arched roadways. Machines have also been modified to employ four cutting heads, each with two or three heavy-duty picks which mill the face (101). Although some swinging-arm rippers are still used, these machines have, to a large degree, been superseded by the modern heading machines discussed in the paragraphs that follow.

Boom Rippers

Because swinging arm rippers were limited to soft rocks, European manufacturers developed boom-type ripping machines which incorporated a rotary cutting action and could excavate harder strata. The boom rippers can cut a variety of opening profiles with minimum interference to other face-end operations. Although boom-ripper excavation becomes uneconomical when the rock being excavated has a uniaxial compressive strength greater than 12,000 psi (83 MN/m^2), narrow bands of much harder material can be cut. The serious problems with ripping machines using rotary cutting action or pick-type cutters include dust and possible hazard of frictional sparking when the rock's silica content exceeds 30 percent. Although the dust levels can be reduced to some extent, the concentrations during cutting remain high. Much work has been done in Europe to prevent the ignition of gas due to sparking during rock cutting (152). For example, the National Coal Board advises that the geologic character of the site be examined carefully and that the silica content be determined (19).

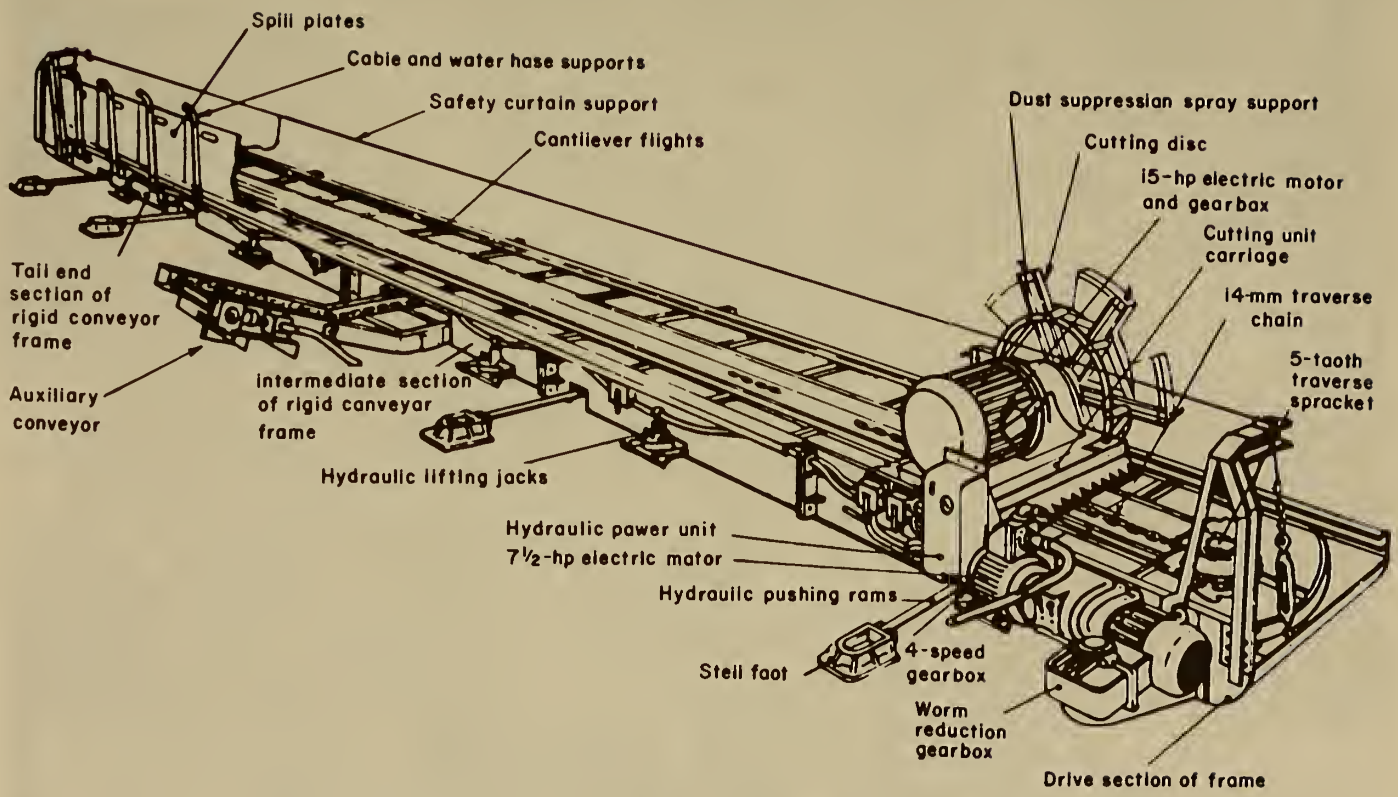


FIGURE 9. - The Dawson Miller stable hole machine (after 101).

FIGURE 10. - Early version of the swinging arm ripper. *(Courtesy National Coal Board.)*

Figure 11 shows a skid-mounted boom ripper used as part of a main gate face-end system in a typical advancing longwall. In such applications, the boom ripper is used to mechanize ripping and packing in the gate roads. Additional operational flexibility is obtained by mounting the boom ripper on a crawler-equipped base with a gathering arm loader and flight conveyor to handle the muck (figs. 12-14). Potential applications of boom-type excavators for mining and tunneling have been summarized by Kogelmann (95).

Impact Rippers

To improve efficiency and safety of mechanical breakage, the National Coal Board has developed and experimented with impact rippers for roadway development in hard coal measure strata (113). The NCB's development essentially augments the pneumatic pick by incorporating a higher energy per blow coupled with maximum maneuverability. Usually a walking base carries a heavy-duty rig with the impact unit mounted on a boom. The impactor can be maneuvered to excavate various roadway profiles. The ripper is powered by a hydraulic or hydraulic nitrogen gas-spring power system which transmits the percussive blows of the striking hammer onto the tool. The NCB's MRDE (Mining

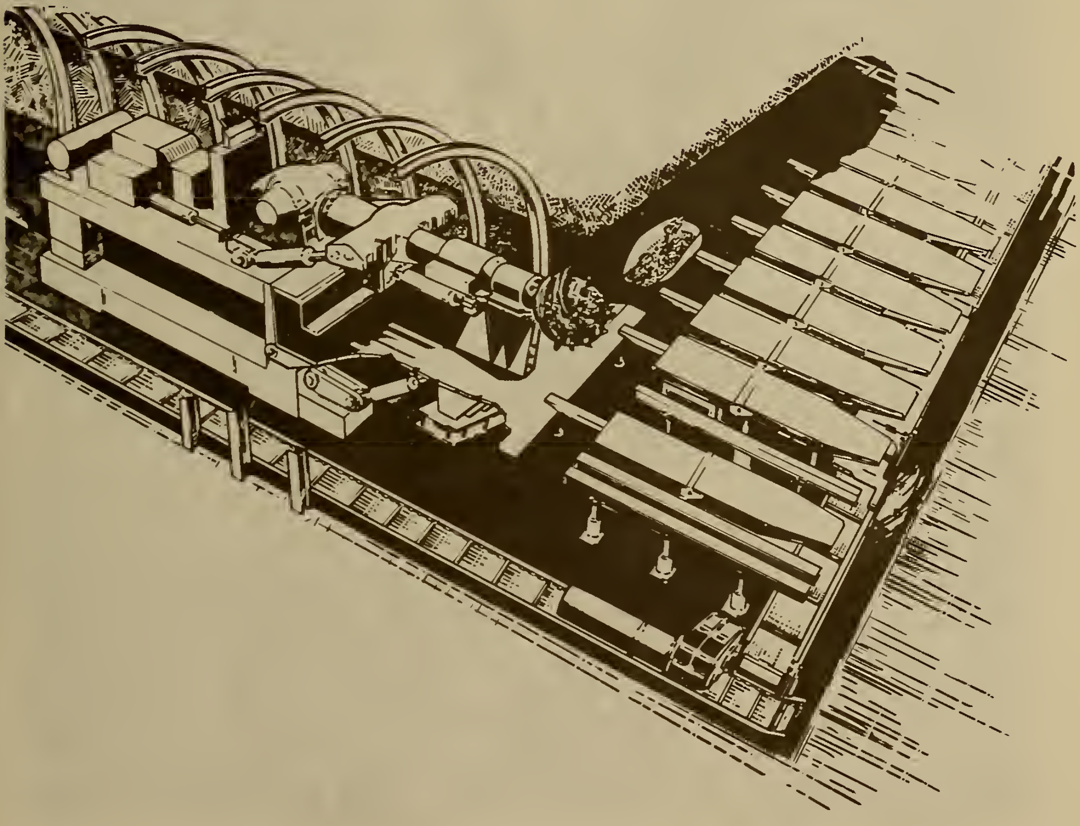


FIGURE 11. - Skid-mounted boom-type ripper used for gate development in an advancing longwall system (after 125).

FIGURE 12. - Alpine AM-50 miner. *(Courtesy Alpine Equipment Corporation.)*

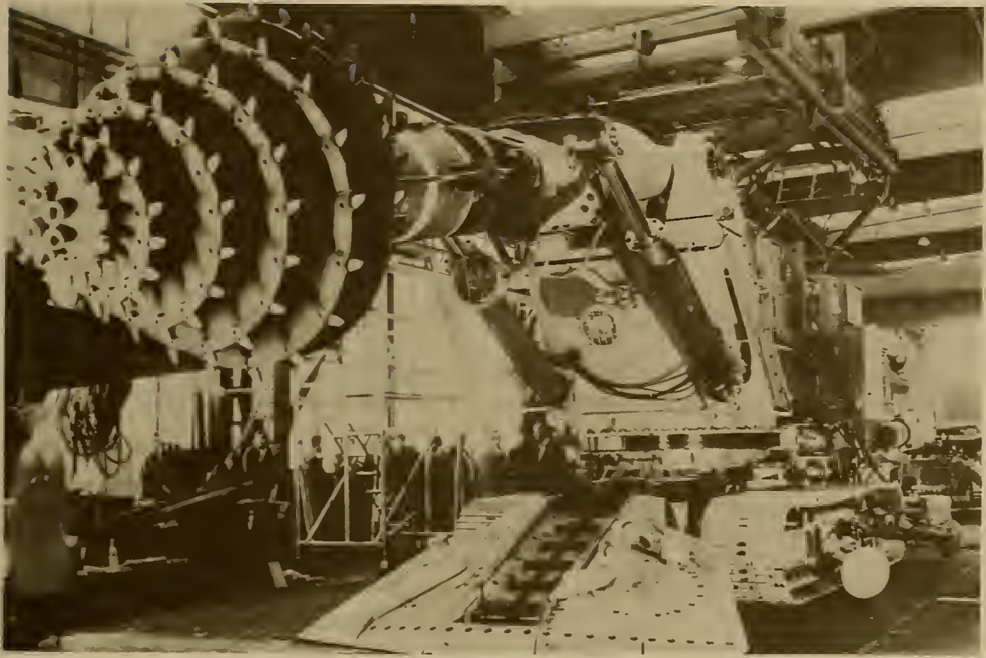


FIGURE 13. - Eickhoff heading machine EVR-200.
(Courtesy Eickhoff-National Mine Company.)

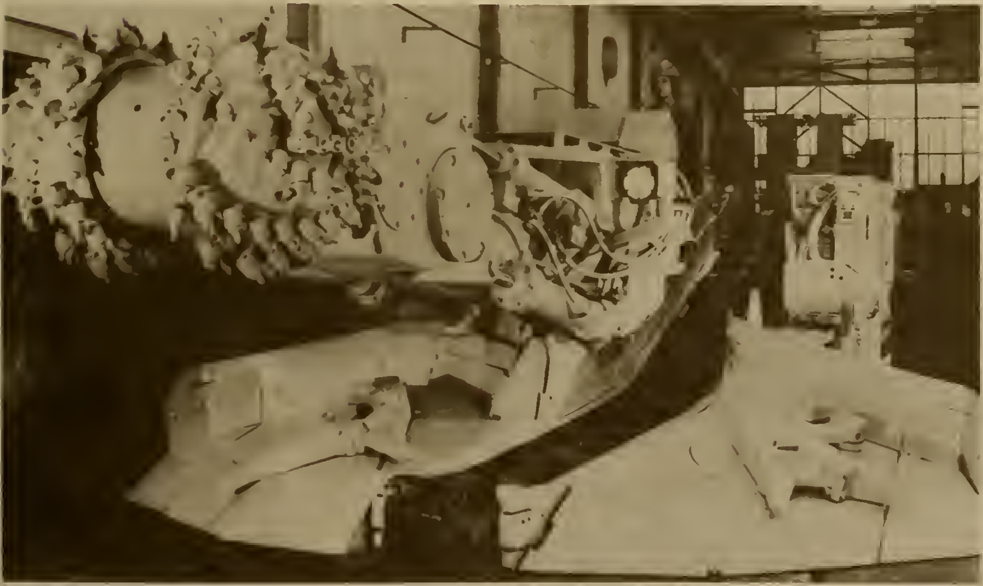


FIGURE 14. - Eickhoff heading machine EVA-160.
(Courtesy Eickhoff-National Mine Company.)

Research and Development Establishment) impact ripper is shown in figure 15. Additional information on the British developments of the impact rippers has been summarized in National Coal Board publications (121-123) and other articles (31, 46, 65, 112). Although past developments have produced impact rippers that can handle most of the strata encountered in British coal mines, further advances appear necessary to improve reliability and the overall strength of the units (65, 164). The impact rippers are more efficient for roadway ripping than for taking material at the floor level. Recent efforts have also been made to extend the impact breakage concept at high blow energy levels to excavation of very hard rock in the United States (59, 64, 80, 138-140) as well as other countries (51, 67, 187). Most investigators have concluded that, although the impact breakage tools have promise in driving mine development openings, serious problems remain and further research and development (R&D) is needed to increase the blow energy levels and improve the ability of the tools to withstand the dynamic loads imposed by impacts on hard rock.

Ranging Power Loaders

The need for increased production in British coal mines has led to new techniques and equipment to solve face operation problems, such as the need to excavate the stable hole--the area needed to turn face-cutting equipment around. Because the advance of the production face in the advancing longwall system must follow the development of the two gate roads, two approaches have been used. The alternatives, as mentioned previously, are either mechanized stable development or a modified power loader which excavates its own stable hole (stable elimination). The equipment just discussed mechanizes the process. Cook (50) has described early efforts in stable elimination.

Presently stables can be eliminated by the power loader in both tail and main gates, in coal seam sections on the order of 3-1/2 ft (1.1 m) or less, as in the case of the British Jeffery Diamond (BJD) B51. The loader has an extended boom, which together with modifications of the armored flexible conveyor gearbox, lets the unit cut roof and floor. The technique has been detailed by Carr (33) who stressed how an integrated system can improve the gate road operations. Figure 16 shows how roadway profiles are cut with a ranging power loader.

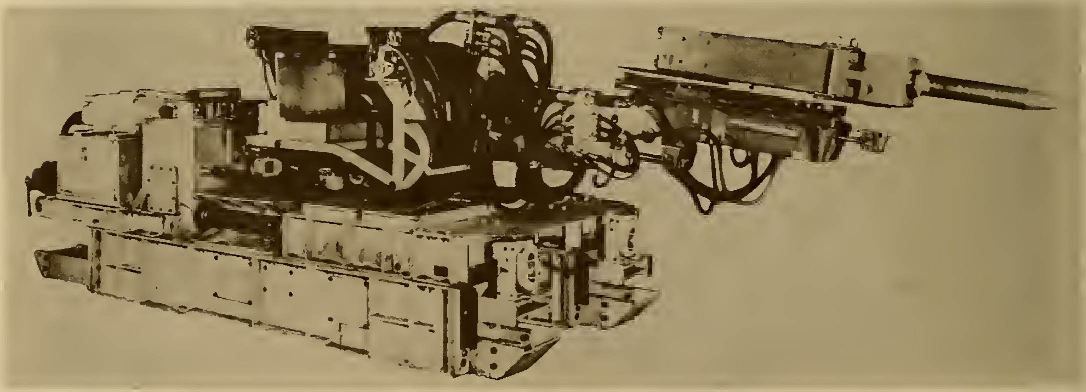


FIGURE 15. - MRDE impact ripper. *(Courtesy National Coal Board.)*

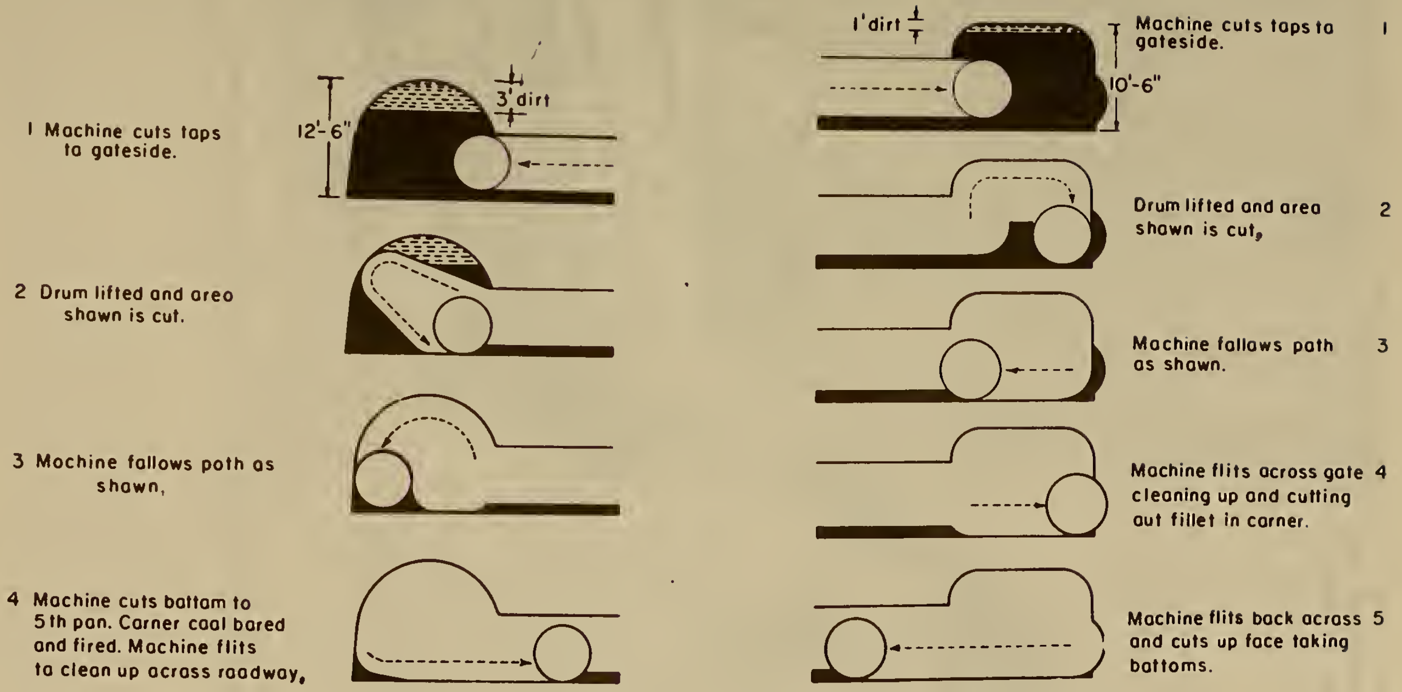


FIGURE 16. - Operating pattern for cutting roadway profiles with a ranging power loader (after 135, May 1973).

The problem of stable elimination has been solved with an Eickhoff short-face ranging shearer EW-LK mounted on a curved conveyor (fig. 17). EW-LK is also used for development of gate roads and headings and for extracting the coal in short face layouts. The system consists of the ranging shearer, curved conveyor (capable of negotiating 90° bends), stationary haulage box, electrical remote controls, position indicator, and powered supports (fig. 18).

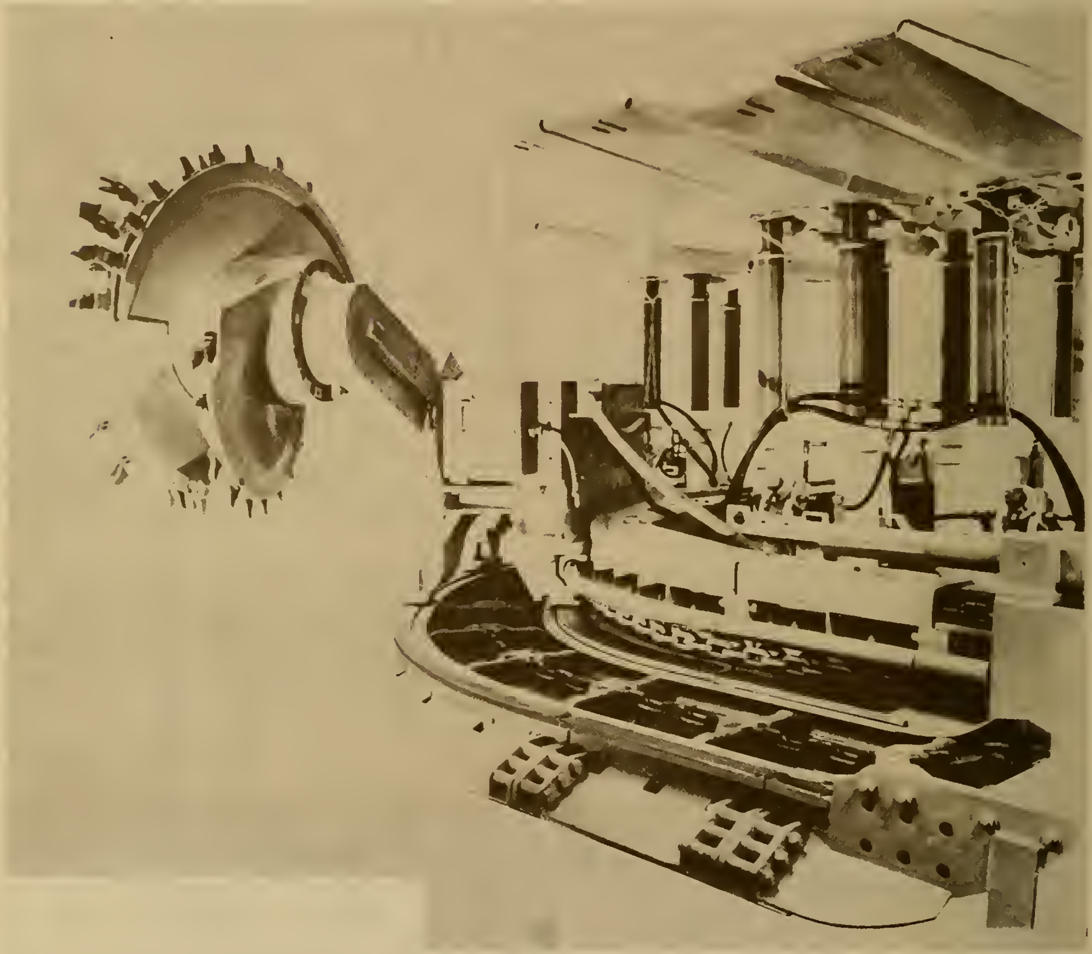


FIGURE 17. - The Eickhoff short-face ranging shearer EW-LK.
(Courtesy Eickhoff-National Mine Company.)

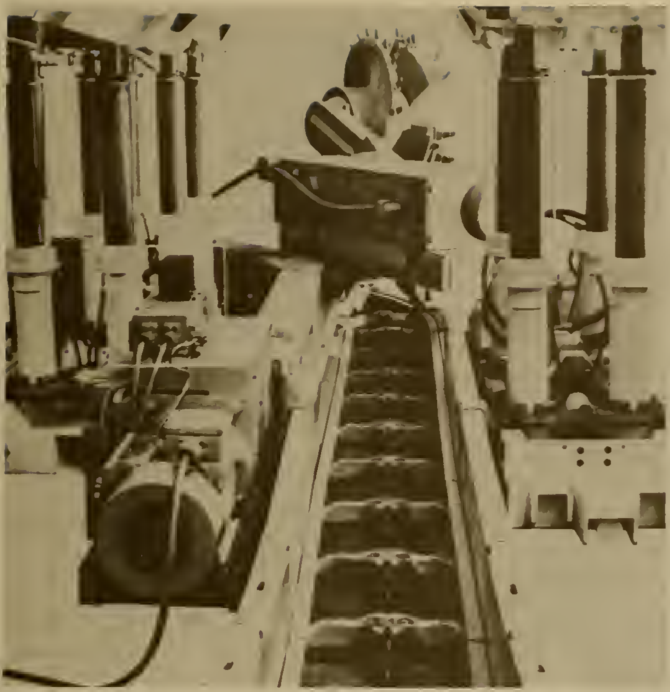


FIGURE 18. - Component parts of the Eickhoff short-face ranging shearer EW-LK. *(Courtesy Eickhoff-National Mine Company.)*

The Westfalia VM 08 shortwall-heading machine, a cutting and loading unit, is another approach to mechanize the stable (fig. 19). The machine, developed in Germany, consists of a double-ended hydraulic ranger, a face conveyor designed in either T or L shapes, hydraulic steering and ramming systems, and the power packs for cutting, haulage, and advancing. The coal, roof, and floor are cut by twin-picked drums mounted on a ranging arm. The VM 08 shortwall-heading machine can be used for stable hole development or in-seam operations.

Anderson Mavor Ltd. of Great Britain has developed a shuttle heading machine which can drive roadways rapidly. The unit is essentially a double-ended ranging drum shearer with a minimum distance between drums. Because the drums trepan and shear, the shuttle heading machine can cut many different-sized and different-shaped openings.

NCB-Dosco In-Seam Heading Machine

Thin seams presented a serious problem in face-end operation in British mines using the advancing system. Modern stable-elimination techniques usually could not be applied and roadway space for face equipment turn around had to be excavated by labor intensive methods. The National Coal Board (NCB)-Dosco in-seam heading machine (fig. 20) was originally designed to solve face-end problems in thin seams. Recent field tests have demonstrated that the in-seam heading machine was effective under three different heading applications (7).

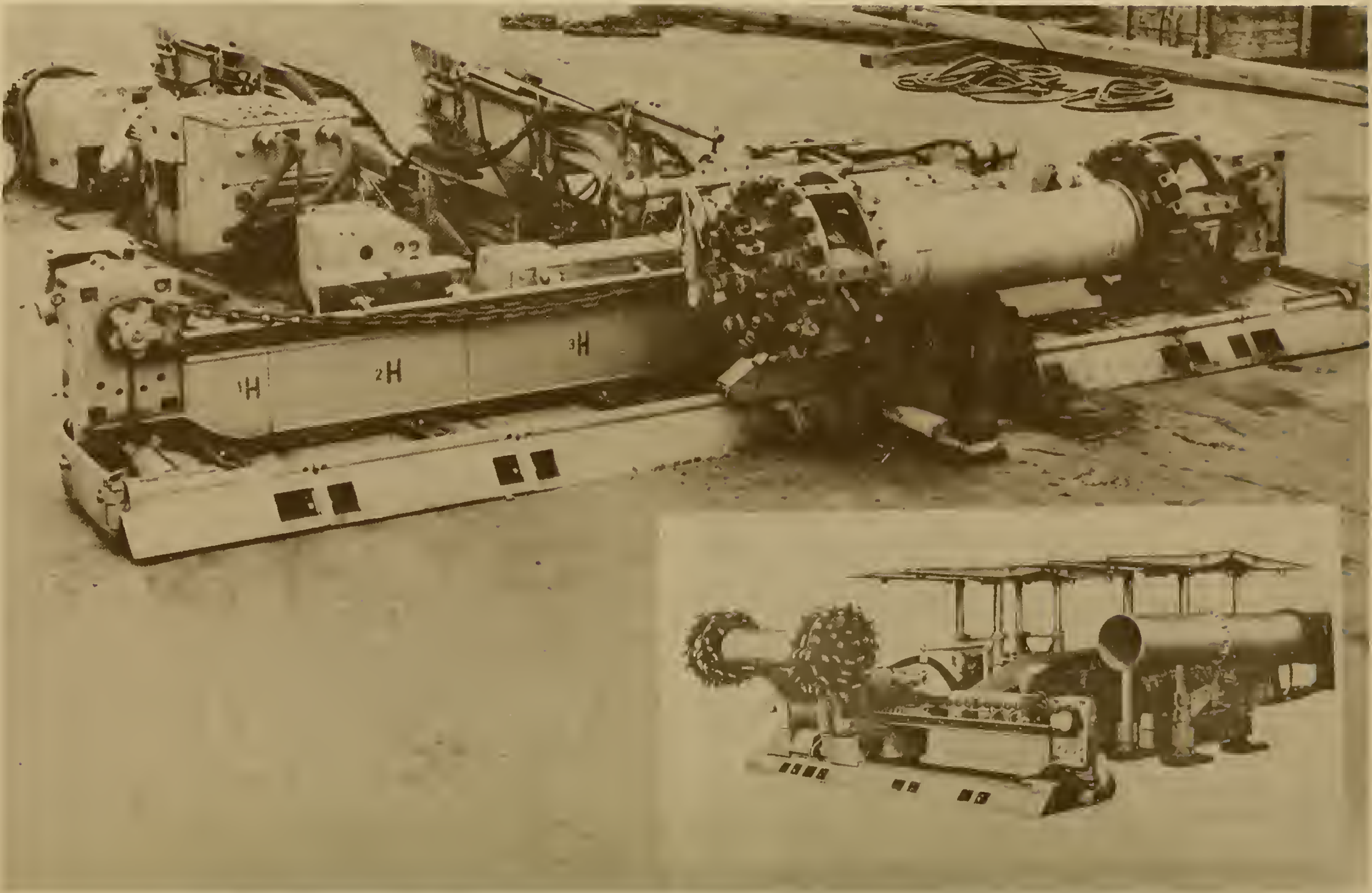


FIGURE 19. - The Westfalia VM 08 shortwall-heading machine. *(Courtesy Mining Progress, Inc.)*

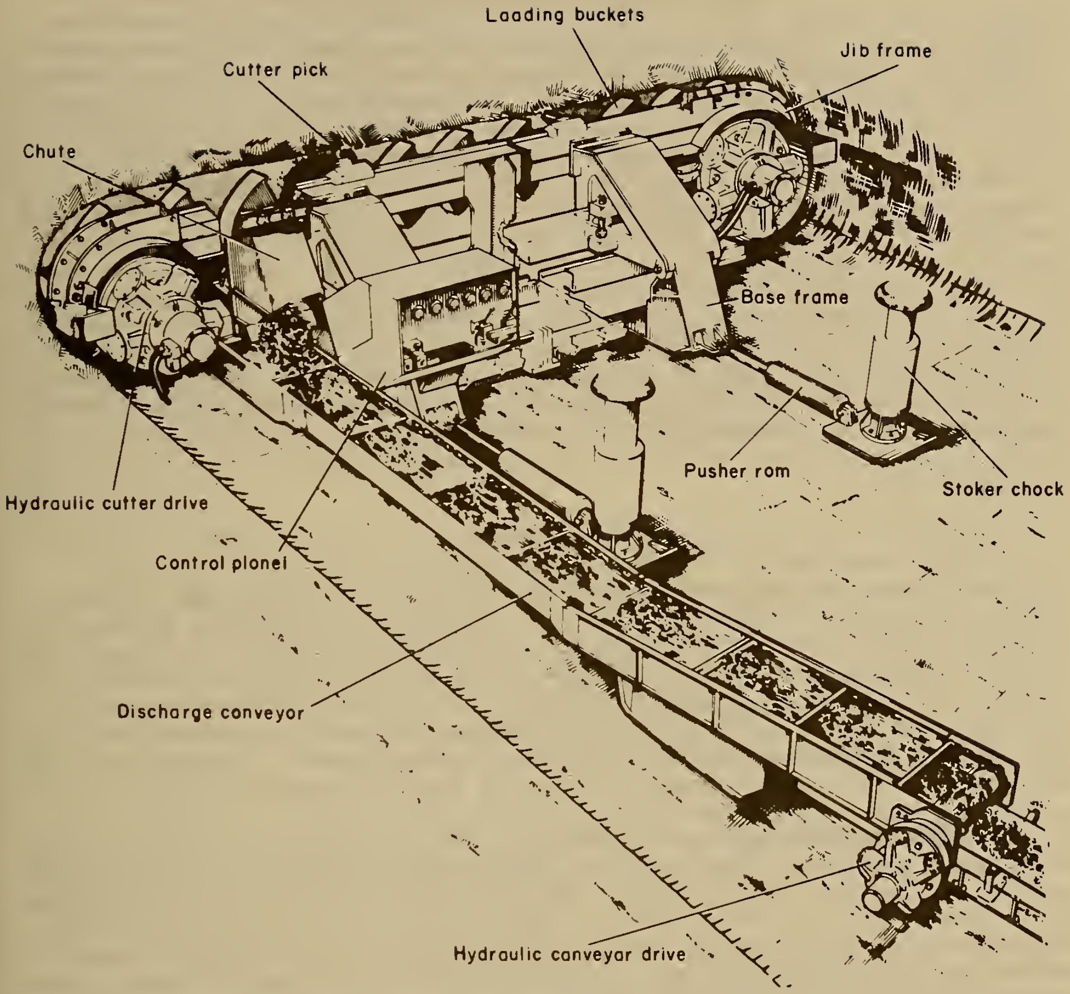


FIGURE 20. - The NCB/Dosco in-seam heading machine. *(Courtesy The Dosco Corporation.)*

The Bureau's efforts to evaluate the in-seam heading machine for U.S. longwall operations have been made in cooperation with Kaiser Steel Corporation at the company's Sunnyside mine in Utah. Initial advance rates of 4.5 m/hr (15 ft/hr) have been obtained. Potential advantages of the machine include simplicity, improved noise and dust reduction, and the ability to support the roof immediately after excavation (53).

Mechanized Dirt Disposal and Roadside Packs

The disposal and/or use of dirt (waste rock) excavated during the operation of a longwall panel is a significant problem especially in the advancing system. The dirt produced by cutting and ripping of roadways can either be left in the mine or taken out. The overriding factor in European operations seem to be cost. All dirt from roadway formation in German mines is removed. Although some dirt is re-imported into the collieries as stowing material, the Germans believe that, for their operations, it is more economical to separate the coal and dispose of the dirt on the surface (13, 179). British dirt disposal practices are mainly centered around the use of the dirt for roadside packs which reduce the closure of the roadway when the seam is extracted on one side of the gate road. The dirt is loosely stowed or rammed tight between the roof and the steel linings. Good packings provide the needed roadside support and at the same time prevent air leakage across the goaf area. The packs must be strong enough to resist the roof convergence and to induce breaks at the waste edge along the line of packs. The yielding characteristic of pack material, caving behavior of the roof, and bearing capacity of the floor must be considered. In addition, the packs must offer early resistance to prevent excessive roof deflection. Lewis (102) and Breer (22) have reviewed European roadside techniques.

Packing Machines

Packing can be done by hand or by discharging the dirt from an adjacent area through machines to a packwall built to some convenient width. The principal mechanized disposal techniques are slushing and pneumatic stowing. Slushers are widely used because they are simple. The slusher is often mounted within the ribside packhole area to provide a straight run for the ropes. Successful jet stowing has been achieved with compact units which enter the pack hole. A compressed air jet picks up and delivers ripping dirt into the pack hole through stowing pipes. Although jet stowers can be used in many packing operations, the noise levels are high. The National Coal Board is working to reduce the noise to less than 90 decibels (130).

Several dirt packing systems have been recently developed to work with machine-cut rippings. These systems include the plow packer, ram packer, and cam packer (Becorit, Webster, MRDE, and Joy) and the Mini-Dozer (19, 47, 121-122). After trials in the collieries where comparisons were made among various methods of packing and slushing, Deakin (57) concluded that the Webster packer was the simplest and most efficient machine. General features of this packer and its operation have been summarized by the National Coal Board (127, pp. 2-3).

Pump Packing

In some mines operators have great difficulty in constructing a suitable pillar from the rock obtained from ripping in roadways. Wood chocks and concrete blocks are alternatives but they create extra problems in materials handling. The National Coal Board is investigating the feasibility of forming roadside packs by mixing dirt, bentonite, water, and a setting agent. The mixture is pumped into forms and allowed to set (128, 133). Although this technique has worked well in some cases, further improvements are needed before it attains the effectiveness of the anhydrite packing techniques (utilizing pneumatic stowing) widely used in West Germany (15, 55) and now being evaluated by the National Coal Board (6).

Coal Face Production Equipment

Many technical problems with operating a longwall face have been solved by developing integrated systems of powered supports, coal winning equipment, and face conveyors. Because the various components of the longwall systems are designed to be compatible with the geologic environments, production needs, and working methods commonly encountered in the country of manufacture, a great deal of technical judgment is needed to select and use equipment from the world market. A helpful guide to longwall equipment (particularly power supports) has been prepared by the Naval Surface Weapons Center, Dahlgren, Va., under Bureau Contract S0144128 (104). The contract report summarizes the technical specification of powered supports presently available from longwall equipment manufacturers having offices in the United States. In addition, the report provides interface requirements among roof support systems, winning machines, and armored flexible conveyor (AFC) units and lists U.S. longwall and shortwall operations working or planned as of October 1974. Because new equipment improvements are constantly coming on the market, detailed technical specifications on current equipment items can best be obtained directly from manufacturers.

Powered Supports

Experience gained with friction and hydraulic props in the late 1940's and with the armored face conveyors originally developed in Germany led to the first full-face installation of powered supports in Great Britain during 1954. Since this first application powered supports have developed to the current state where adverse strata conditions can be safely controlled and nearly continuous coal-getting operations can be achieved. The support system must provide room for the cutting and conveying operations and must effectively support the mine roof very close to the face. Recent developments have made the support system more mobile, stable, and adaptable to such changes in seam conditions as a broken roof. A support system for inclined seams requires special attention, since factors such as ease of installation, dismantling, and relocation are critical.

Powered supports designs in the major European coal-producing countries such as Great Britain, Germany, the U.S.S.R., and France have progressed along slightly different paths in response to natural and human factors. The following references provide a good summary of past developments and future trends (1, 14, 71, 78, 85, 105, 150, 155, 199).

The developments of the 40's and the 50's led to the current family of powered supports which are of three principal types--frame, chock, and shield.

Face Support Systems

Frame Type

Frame supports are two pairs of hydraulic props (fig. 21) mounted on separate base and connected into two parallel frames with a roof-bar structure on top of the props. The base of each frame has leg stabilizers, and a foot plate mounted under each prop to prevent floor penetration. These two frames are linked at their bases by a common ram. As one frame is taking the load, the other frame can be lowered and moved using the ram. Figure 22 shows a heavy-duty frame type support designed for difficult strata control conditions. Because these frame-type supports are not attached to the conveyor, the operation is more flexible and the supports are more adaptable to the plow faces. One disadvantage was that the units tended to wander. Frame supports can be adapted for shearers by adding a push bar to the shifting ram.

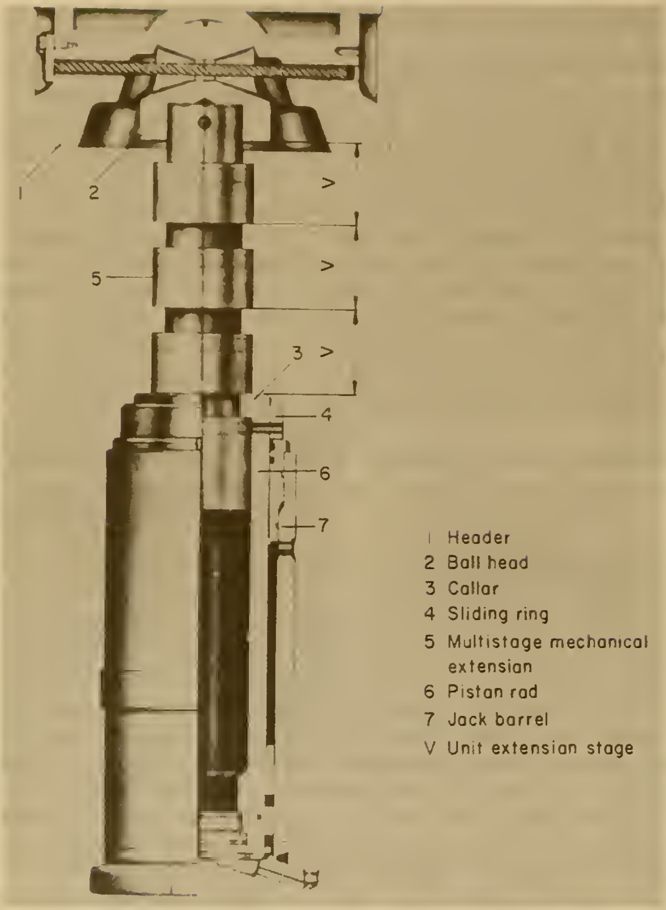


FIGURE 21. - Hydraulic prop for frame-type support
(Courtesy Mining Progress, Inc.)

Frame-type supports have been widely used in Germany for a wide range of seam thickness and inclinations. For steep seams, three or more frames may be connected into operating units for greater stability (85).

Chock Type

The chock-type supports consist of three to six hydraulic props or legs assembled into a single unit by a rigid or flexible base which slides on the floor. Because of robustness and general reliability, these supports are quite popular in British mines. The unit has a roof beam to transmit the load action of the legs to the roof. When the chock-type supports are operating the double-acting hydraulic ram, located at the base, is attached to the conveyor. This ram advances the conveyor and the chock. Each leg is equipped with a stabilizer to keep it upright and provide resiliance to the unit. Typical chock-type supports are shown in figures 23 and 24.

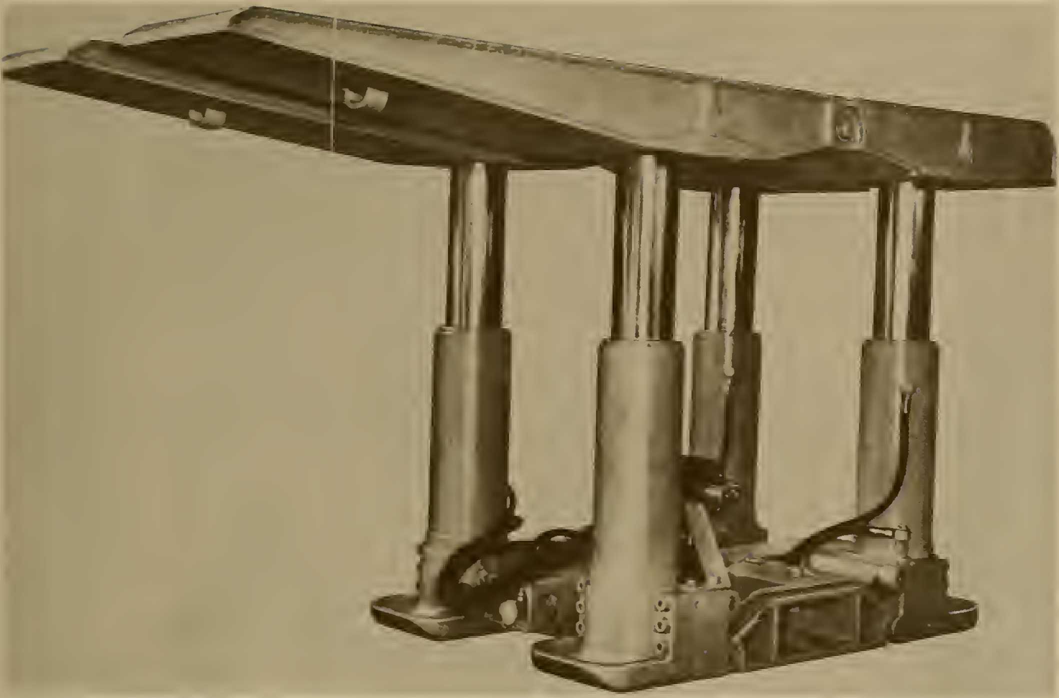


FIGURE 22. - A typical frame-type support. *(Courtesy Mining Progress, Inc.)*

Shield

Shield supports are an Eastern European innovation. In the 1960's the U.S.S.R. pioneered the development of shield supports such as the single-prop OMKT type and the twin-prop AKD type. Successful operation with the OMKT prototype dates from 1962 (58, 63, 66, 90). At the same time Hungary successfully developed its own shield support known as the Ursitz type (2).

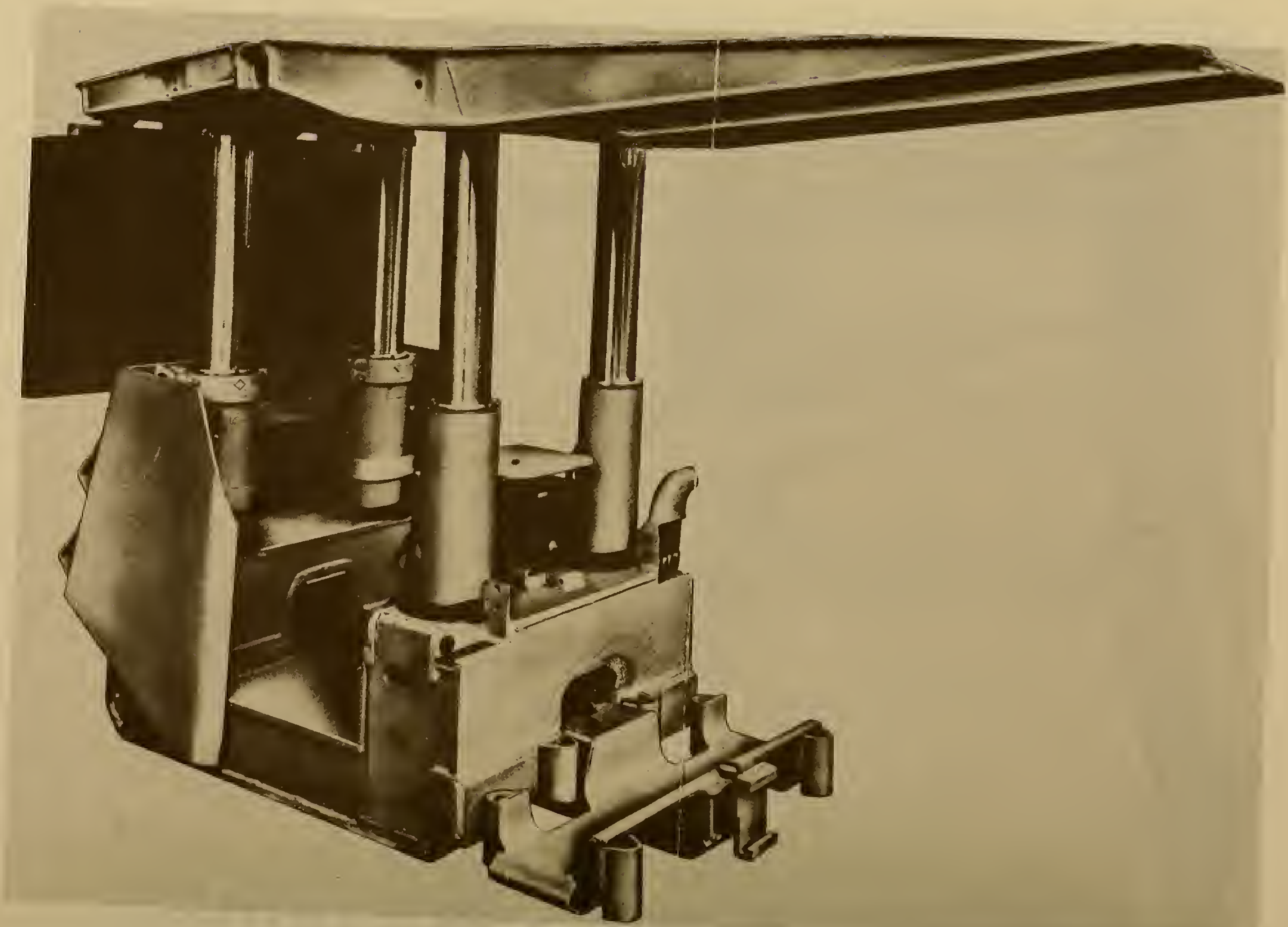


FIGURE 23. - Westfalia heavy-duty chock type B2:1. *(Courtesy Mining Progress, Inc.)*

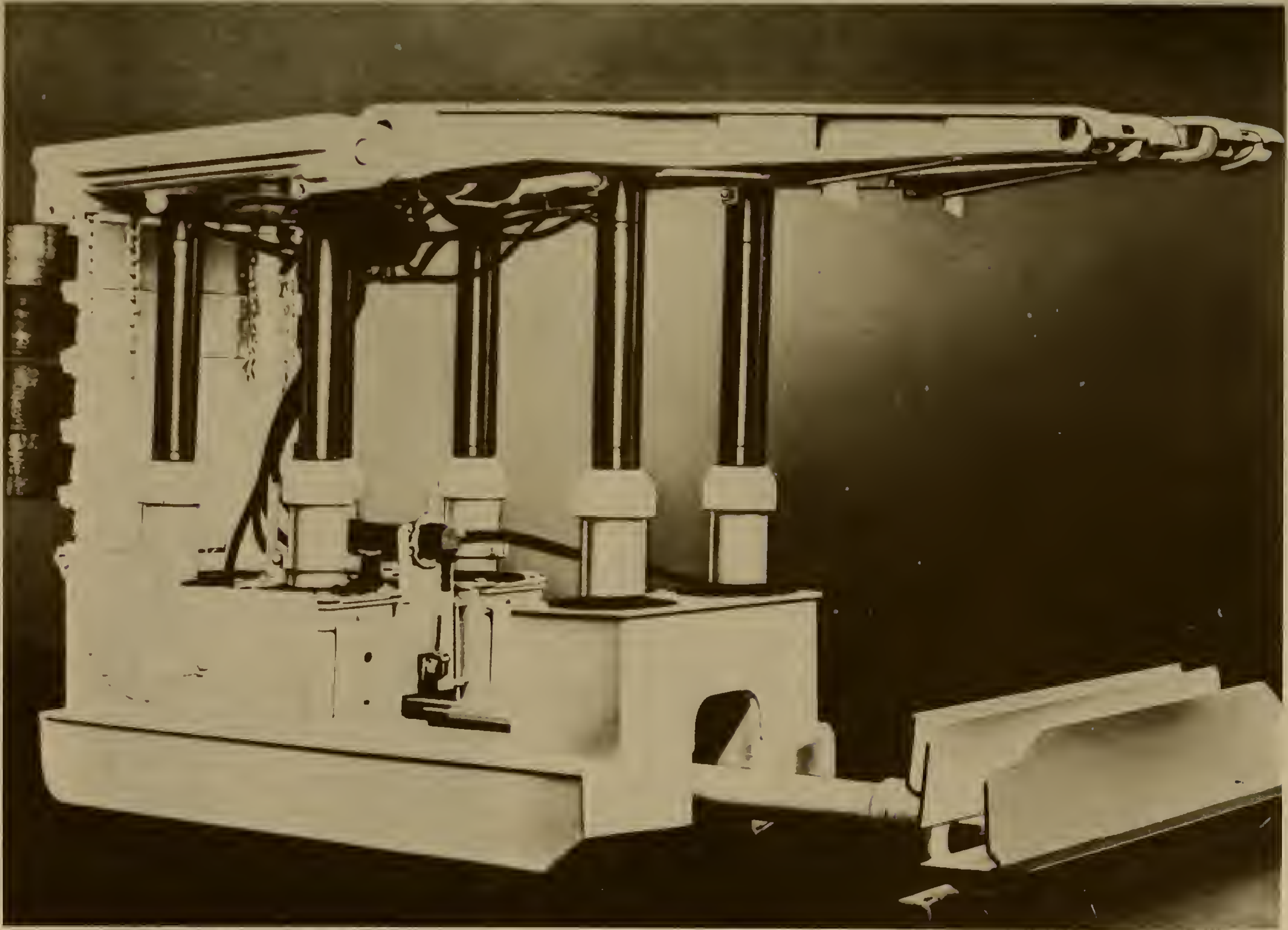


FIGURE 24. - Joy rigid base chock. *(Courtesy Joy Manufacturing Company.)*

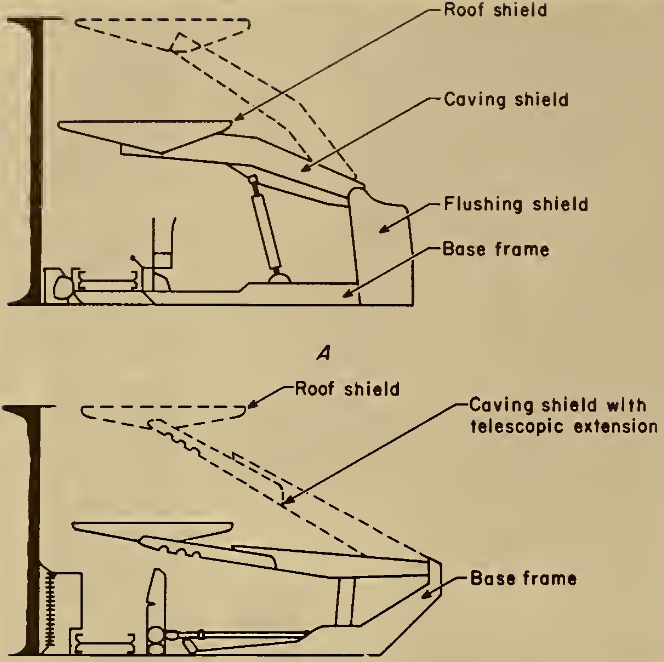


FIGURE 25. - Structural members of long *(A)* and short *(B)* caliper shields (after 78).

The structural members of a typical shield support include roof, caving, and flushing shields, together with a base frame or floor beam, and the ram and hydraulic props. The usual arrangements of these major components is shown in figure 25.

The shield support systems have different configurations from the conventional frame or chock-types; they also have different kinematics of application. Theoretically, all conventional powered support systems are inherently unstable. External forces exerted by the translational movement of the roof tend to shift from the face to the gob side. As conventional supports yield under increasing loads, lateral displacements of the roof beam cause the legs to tilt from the upright position. In the case of the shield support, however, the roof shield moves toward the face because of the rotational displacement of the caving shield as the load increases. Because of this design feature the shield support can react against high shearing forces and can be readily advanced under the load. The roof shield, pivoted near the end of the caving shield, is adaptable to changing roof conditions. Because the distance between the bar tip and the fulcrum can be adjusted, the roof shield can be kept close to the coal face during operations at various seam heights. In short, more uniform load distributions can be achieved with the roof and caving shields of the shield supports than with the roof bar configurations of the frame and chock-type supports.

Shield supports may be subdivided into two broad categories--caliper and chock shields. The caliper-shields are short and long types depending on the length of the floor bar. The floor bar for the long shield reaches under the conveyor supporting frame (fig. 26) whereas the bar tip of the short shield is behind the conveyor (fig. 27).

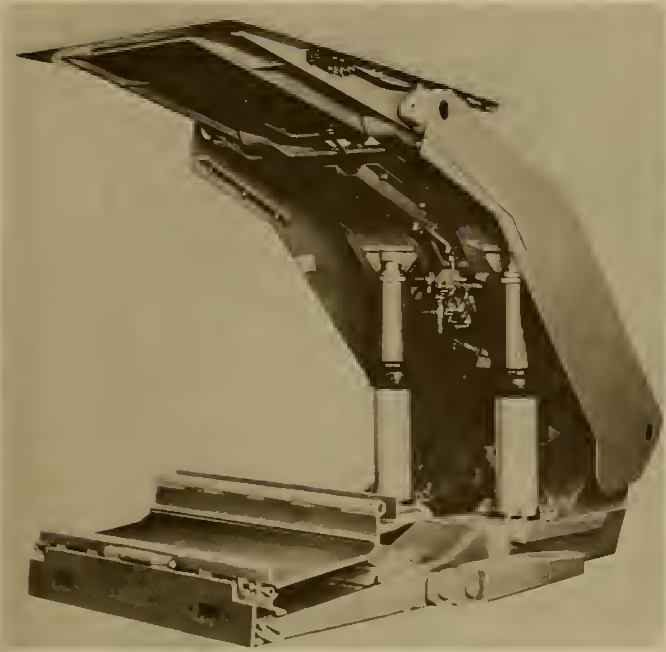


FIGURE 26. - Long caliper shield. *(Courtesy NMS Longwall Company.)*

The chock shield is a hybrid incorporating features of the chock-type support and the caliper shield. The modifications improve the bearing surface of the roof shield, the travelway for the operators between the front and rear props and the ventilation system at the face. Immediate roof support and coverage from coal face to goaf are achieved by a hydraulically adjustable cantilevering canopy and by the shield canopy. The upper goaf and lower goaf shields are pinjointed together. The upper goaf shield is hinged to the rear of the roof shield canopy and the lower goaf shield is attached to the base frame for complete shielding against caved materials. Figure 28 shows a typical example of the chock-shield support developed in Germany. A version of the chock shield has been developed in Japan (114) and successfully used in large-scale extraction of coal under the Pacific Ocean near Kusniro City, on the eastern coast of

FIGURE 27. - Short caliper shield. *(Courtesy NMS Longwall Company.)*

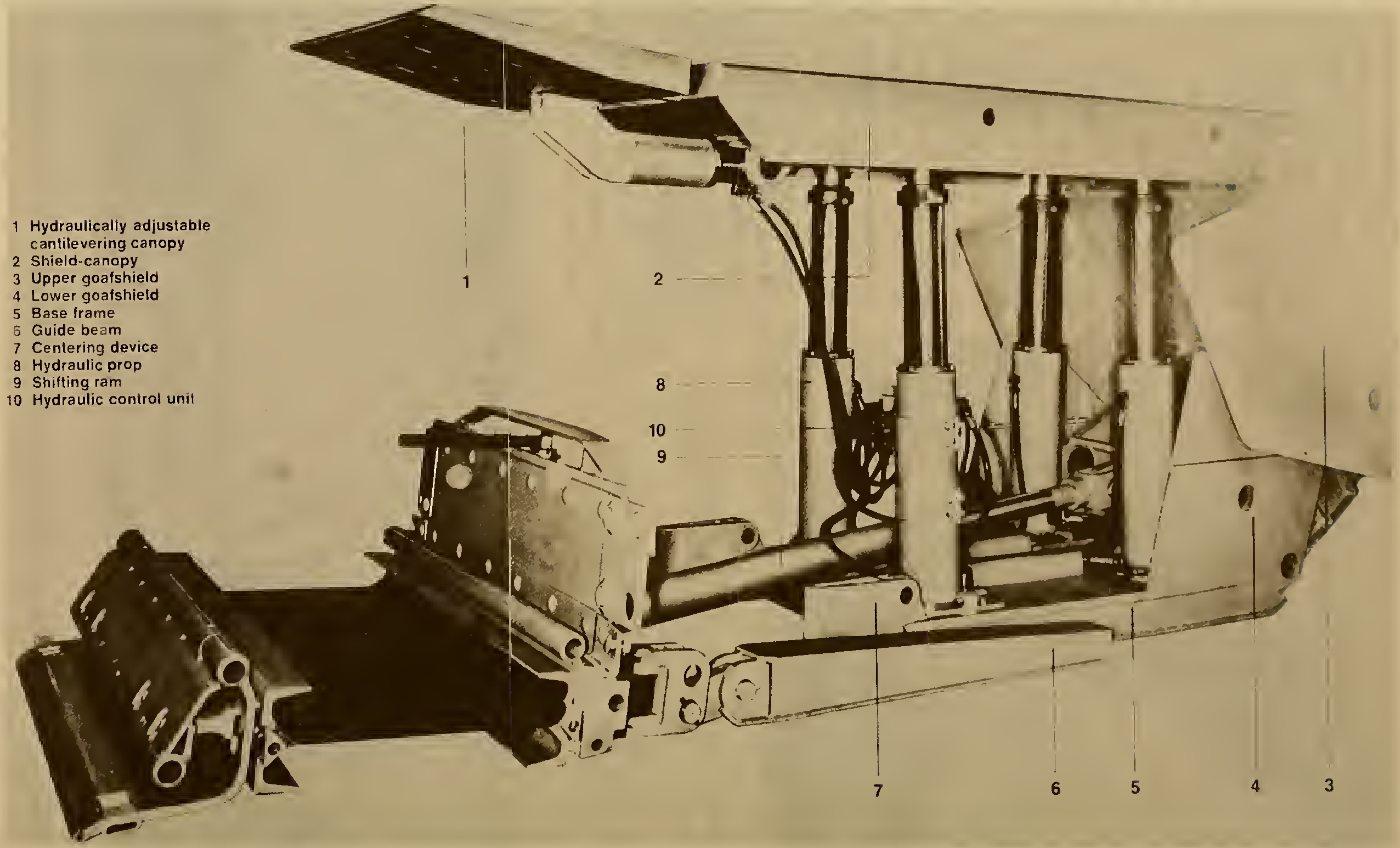


FIGURE 28. - The Westfalia-Lunen heavy-duty shield support type B.S. 2.1. *(Courtesy Mining Progress, Inc.)*

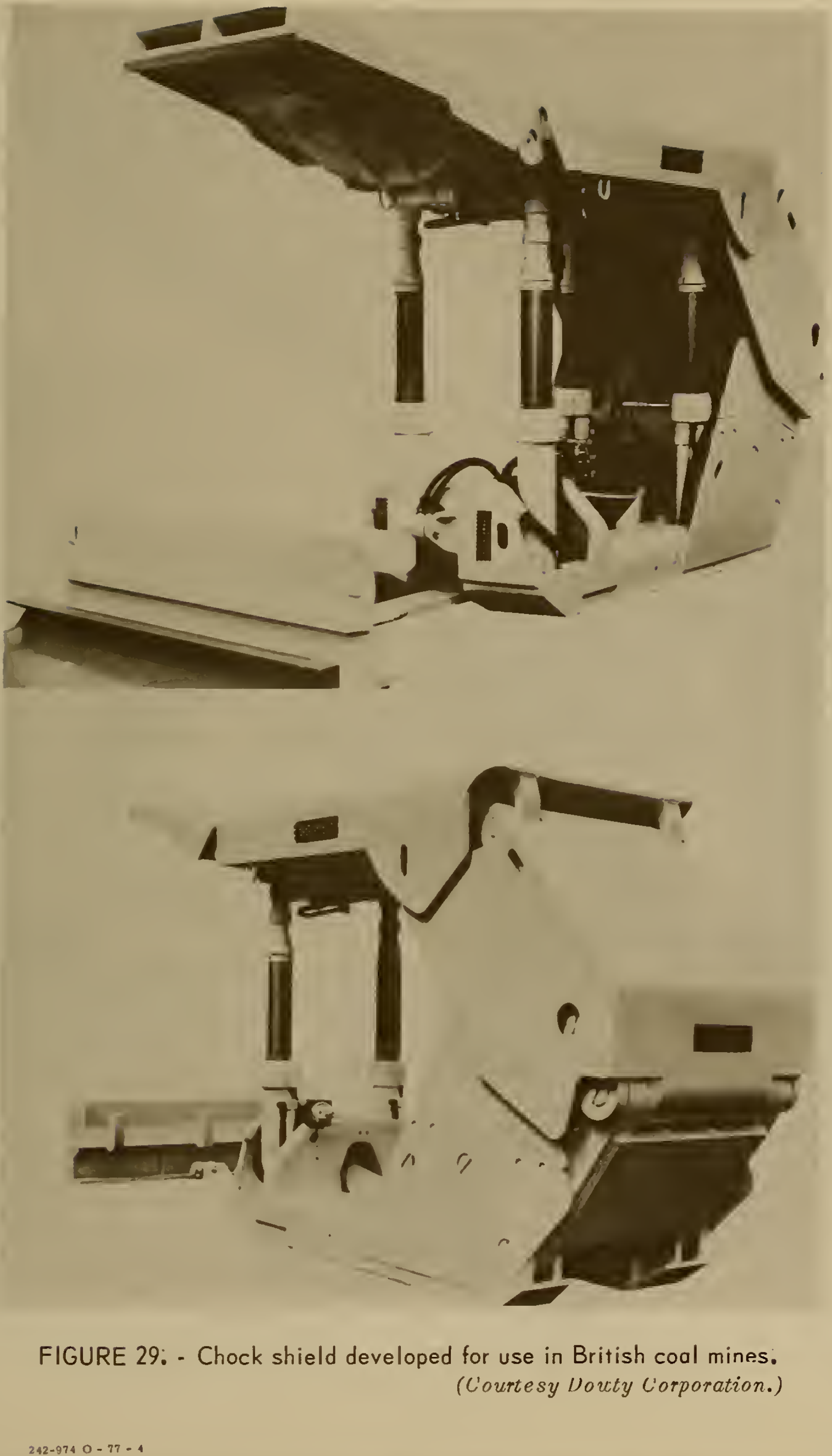


FIGURE 29. - Chock shield developed for use in British coal mines.
(Courtesy Dowty Corporation.)

Hokkaido (115). An example of the type of chock shield developed for use in the coal seams of Great Britain is shown in figure 29.

In the United States, Joy Manufacturing has designed new shields which incorporate a pantograph-type movement to keep the same distance between the canopy and the face throughout the travel. The minishield (fig. 30) has an operating range of 48 to 94 inches (approximately 1.2-2.4 meters), while the conventional two-leg model (fig. 31) has a range of 71 to 114 inches (approximately 1.8 to 3.7 meters). Both models feature interlocking, side extension seals which effectively isolate the working face from the gob area reducing the amount of canopy-generated roof dust.

The feature of constant distance between the tip of the shield canopy and the coal face is also incorporated in the "lemniscate" system used in the Hemscheidt G-type shield (fig. 32) and the Dowty advanced shield support (fig. 33). Other features of these supports include direct connection of the legs and roof canopy (providing high-resistance levels) and the ability to provide an unimpeded travelway even in the advanced position.

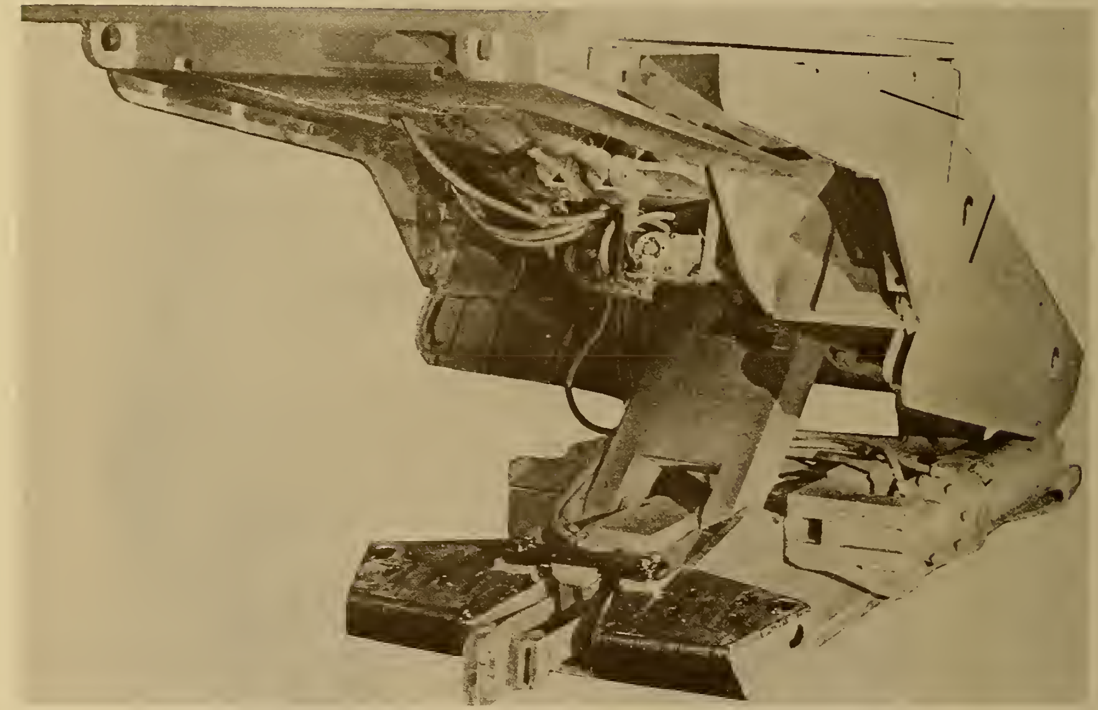


FIGURE 30. - Minishield support featuring pantograph-type movement. *(Courtesy Joy Manufacturing Company.)*

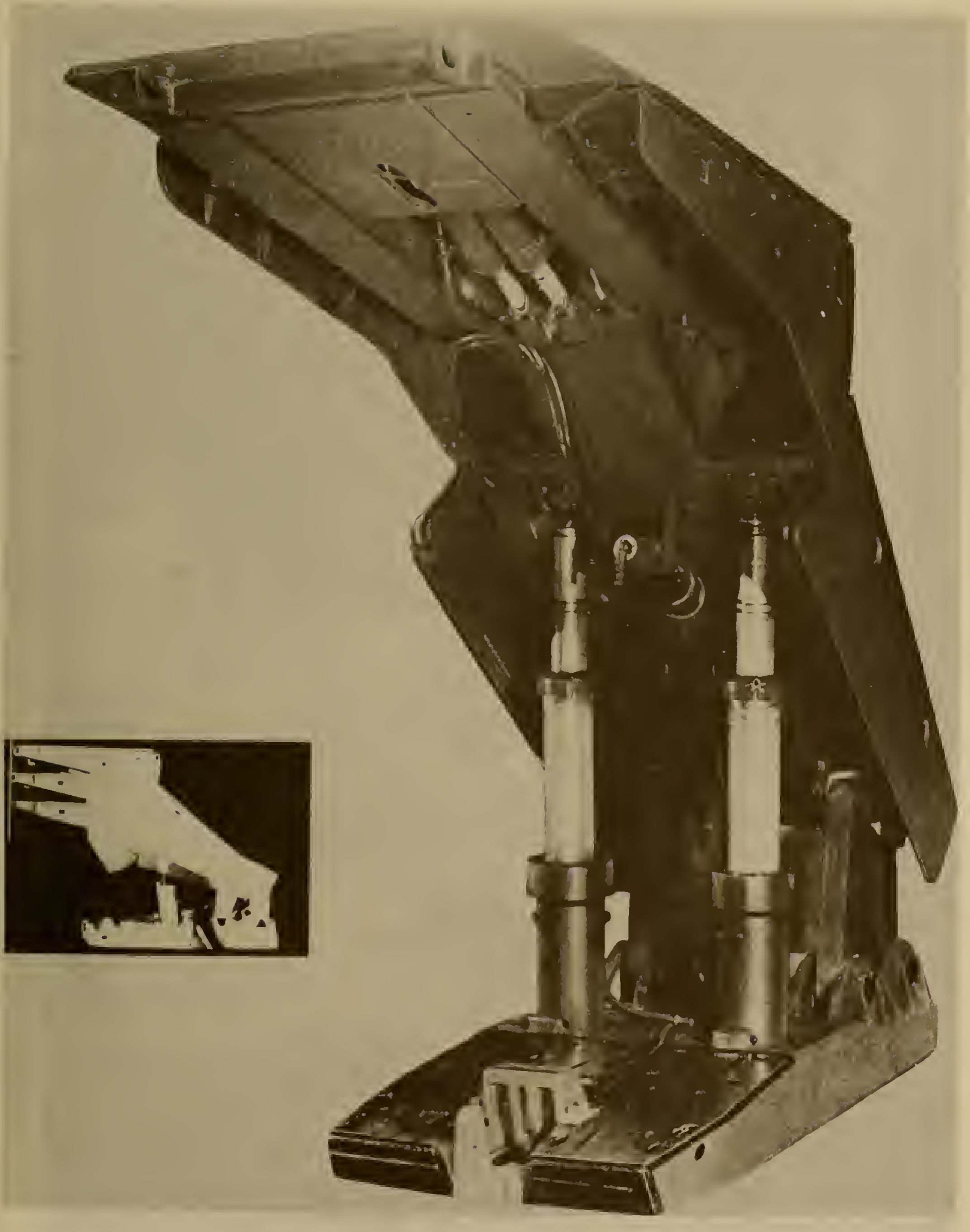


FIGURE 31. - Shield support featuring pantograph-type movement.
(Courtesy Joy Manufacturing Company.)

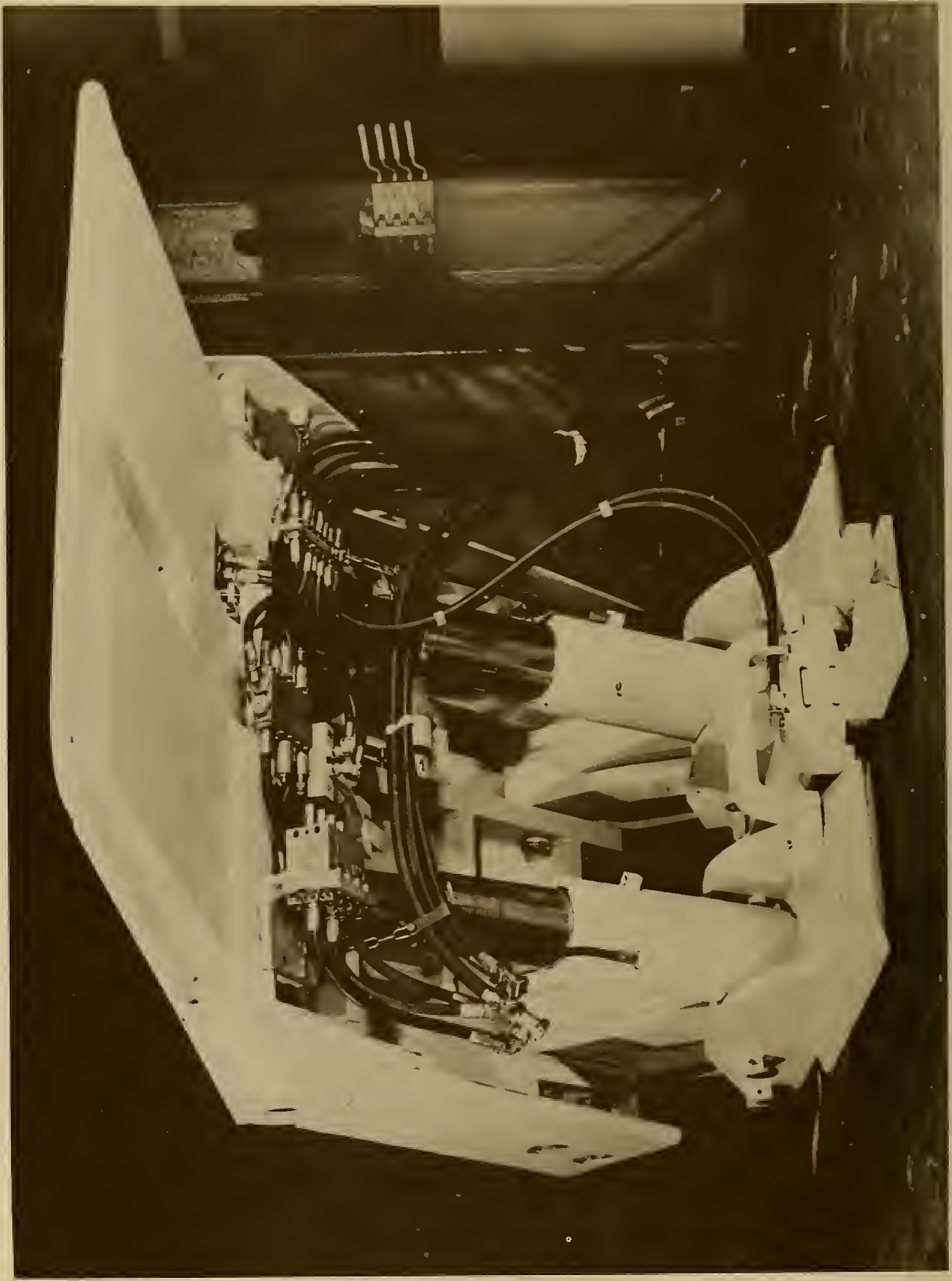


FIGURE 32. - Hemscheidt G-type shield support. *(Courtesy Hemscheidt America Corporation.)*

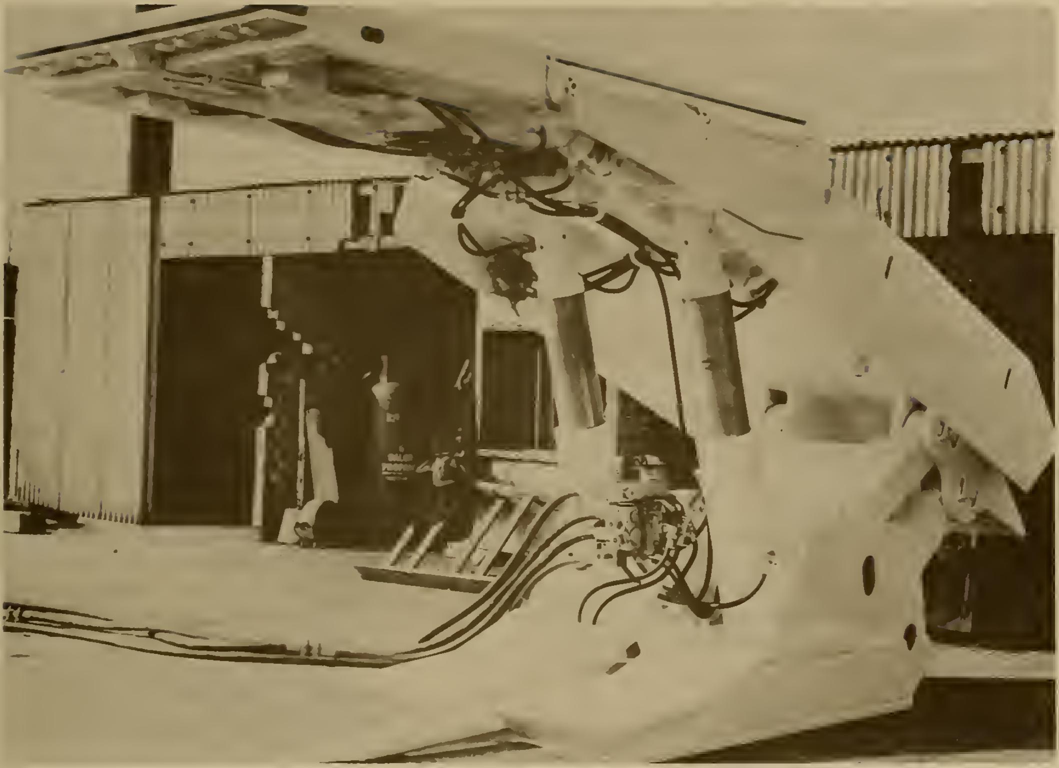


FIGURE 33. - Dowty 2-leg 350-ton shield support. *(Courtesy Dowty Corporation.)*

Shield supports can be operated with either plow or shearer. In plow faces, the support stands behind the face conveyor. After the conveyor and the plow have advanced a certain distance, the shield unit is moved forward to the face. For shearer faces, the shield units initially stand one web back before cutting. After the upper part of the seam has been cut, the support can be moved forward immediately to support the exposed roof (78-79, 96). Figure 34 shows the mode of operation of the shield supports with the two methods of coal winning.

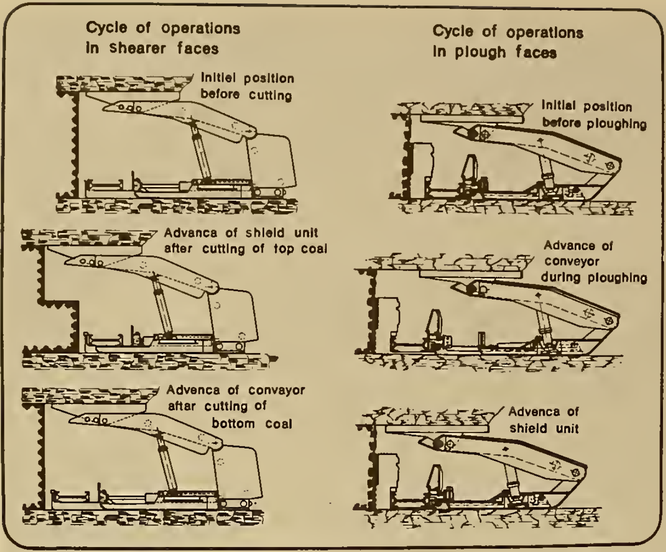


FIGURE 34. - Mode of operation of shield supports with shearer- and plow-equipped faces. *(Courtesy NMS Longwall Company.)*

Factors Influencing Design, Selection, and Utilization of Conventional, Powered Face Supports

Increasing knowledge about strata behavior and field experience motivate continuing programs in powered-support development and improvement by manufacturers. Serviceability and safety are the two main concerns of support design. Serviceability means that the support will facilitate high production. Structurally, the supports must not allow excessive deformation or go "solid" (to reach the point beyond which no hydraulic yield is possible). Safety is the ultimate concern in design against technical judgments which include hydraulic systems, structural members, stabilization techniques, load-bearing capacity calculations, and the cost of these features. The ultimate goal is to match the characteristics of the particular powered support with the mine's geological and operational setting.

Hydraulic System Requirements

Powered supports are operated by hydraulic power generated by a power pack (a pump unit and a sealed tank). The electric pump supplies the high- and low-pressure requirements of the hydraulic circuits. The high-pressure circuit directs the oil-water emulsion fluid into the main lines for prop setting while the lower pressure circuit operates the conveyor rows and the double action jacks of the roof supports.

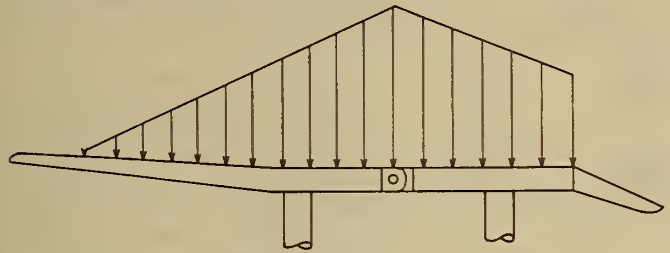
The sealed tank serves as the fluid reservoir. The tank is equipped with fluid level and temperature control devices, emulsifier, breather, filtering systems, and an electric control system. A 1 to 5 percent oil-water emulsion serves as the hydraulic fluid.

To keep pressure gradients within acceptable limits in the high pressure lines and to give maximum flow for rapid chock operation, the specifications on supply and return lines and the pressure drops in the hydraulic system must be carefully controlled. Hoses and fittings are connected up by self-sealing units rather than screw connections and interunit connections are reduced to a minimum (78).

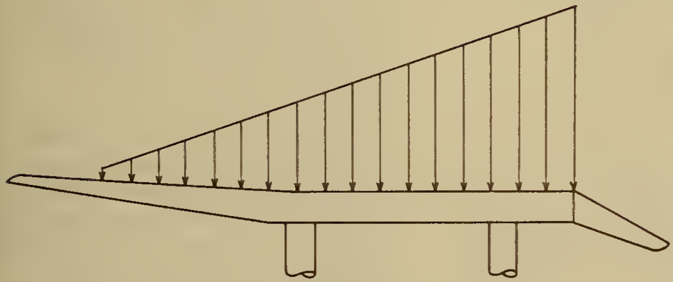
Structural Members

In addition to the hydraulic legs, the important structural members of conventional powered supports are roof-bars, roof-bar extension pieces, base and foot plates, a ram and a flushing shield.

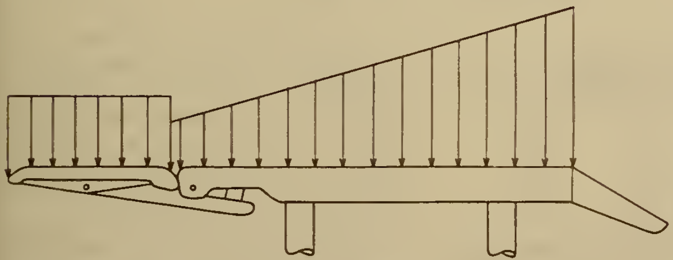
The roof-bars are either rigid or articulated. Rigid roof-bars are well suited to supporting large areas of roof rock and are easy to handle but do not work well when irregular roof conditions are encountered. Although articulated roof-bars can usually maintain better contact with an irregular roof, they tend to "jack-knife" into the deeper roof cavities unless the bar tips can be swiveled toward the roof through the pin joint. The idealized load distribution curves for both the rigid and articulated bars (fig. 35) indicate that, because the load applied by the roof-bar close to the tip is very small, the formation of cavities is difficult to avoid with either type of bar. The problem of roof cavity generation, to a large extent, has been solved by using a pivoted fore-pole bar which provides more uniform load distribution near the face (fig. 35). The same distribution principle is used in shield supports.



A Articulated roof bar



B Rigid roof bar



C Hydraulic forepoled bar

FIGURE 35. - Load distribution curves for three types of roof bars (after 78).

The load on the support is transmitted to the floor by floor plates in the case of frame-type supports or the one-piece base in the case of the chock-type support. Floor plates are connected by leaf springs to provide flexibility under load and to let the set support adapt itself to floor undulations. The one-piece bases of the chock-type provide rigidity and a large coverage area for stability. A ram is installed within the base of the floor beams and connected to the conveyor to advance and aline the chock and conveyor. Soft floor, variance in cutting horizon, and conveyor creep can damage the ram and ram attachments. Improvements have been made to reduce the damage by eliminating the transverse loads exerted on the ram by chock movement. The flushing shield prevents caved material from interfering with operation of the supports. These flushing devices come in such forms as a deflector which is extended from the roof bar and bent downward on the goaf side, pendulum plates suspended from the roof bars, or even a box shield.

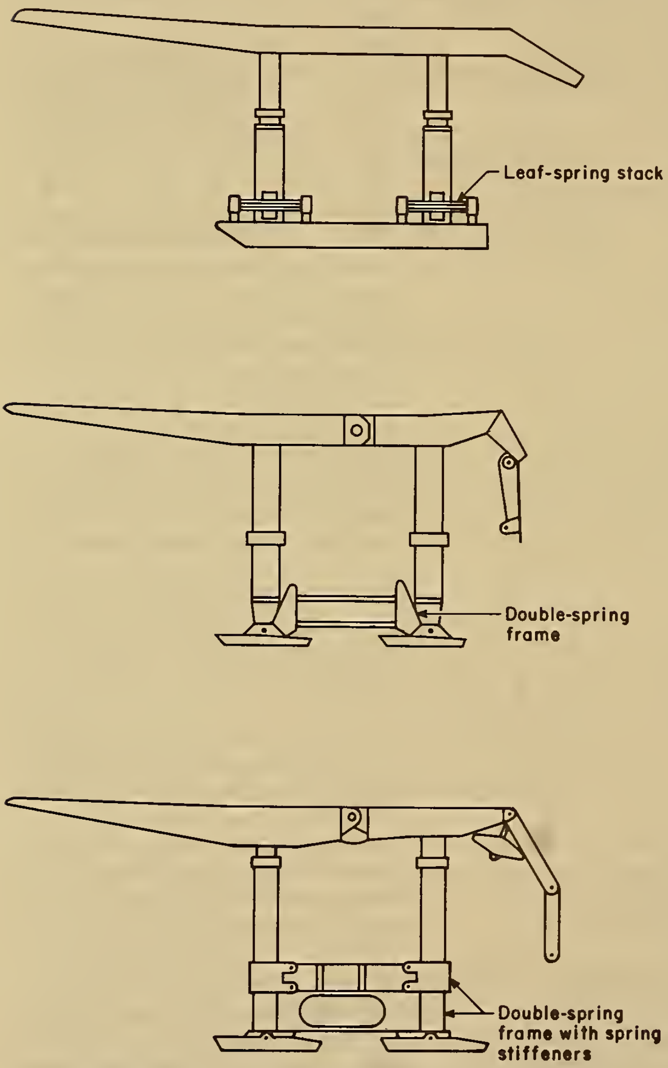


FIGURE 36. - Spring steel stabilizers (after 78).

Stabilization of Powered Supports

Because powered supports are subjected to external loads which may be applied both normally and eccentrically to the structural members, the unit may be damaged or even upset. To help compensate for the eccentric loading caused by by roof movements from face to goaf, the legs of conventional powered supports are usually inclined slightly forward in the vertical plane (about 3°). In inclined workings, the legs are usually inclined toward the face at one half the dip angle of the seam instead of being set normal in the seam. As a practical criterion, however, the forward inclination must not be more than 9°.

To provide further insurance against damage caused by eccentric loading, the legs are attached to the base and canopy by a stabilizer which helps the support accommodate differential movements of roof and floor, irregularities of the strata being supported, and inclination of the workings. The stabilizer must be resilient enough to accommodate small movements of the support legs caused by eccentric loading, but be able to restore the legs to their original position when the eccentric load is removed. The practice in Great Britain has been to have the legs accommodate a 75-mm (3-inch) movement of the roof member relative to the floor in a face-waste direction for seam heights of 1 m (3 feet) (8). Half as much movement is allowed in other directions. These allowances are proportionally increased for greater seam heights.

German longwall research effort has focused on more reliable powered supports, especially at the Supports and Rock Mechanics Laboratory of Bergbauforschung G.m.b.H. (78). Figure 36 shows a typical German design with

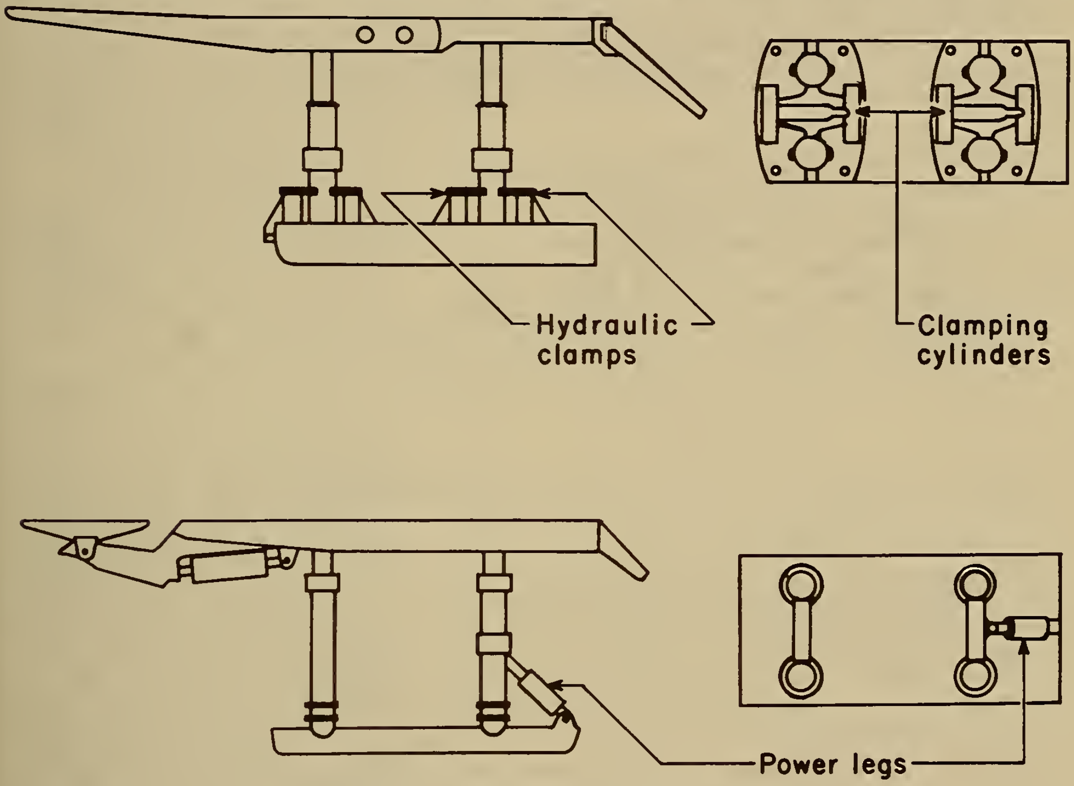


FIGURE 37. - Hydraulic stabilizers (after 78).

spring stabilizers for mounting and alining the support legs. Hydraulic stabilizers have also been used when the system operates under rugged conditions beyond the capabilities of spring stabilizers (fig. 37). Flexibility of the leg mountings is achieved by the clamping cylinders, or by the hydraulic stabilizer mounted at an angle of 40° between the floor plate and the cross bar link. Powered roof beams have also been developed for two- and three-frame units to make the supports more adaptable to changes of thickness and gradients under the working conditions in German coalfields (fig. 38).

Load-Carrying Characteristics

A support exerts a load to counteract the potentially damaging movement of the roof which could produce large-scale caves or roof cavities. The setting and the yield loads are important in support selection and use. The setting load is initially applied to the roof through a prop, and the yield load is eventually carried by the individual prop in the support assemblage. Higher setting loads in general tend to improve roof conditions, while reduction in the yield load reduces the chances of structural damage to the props.

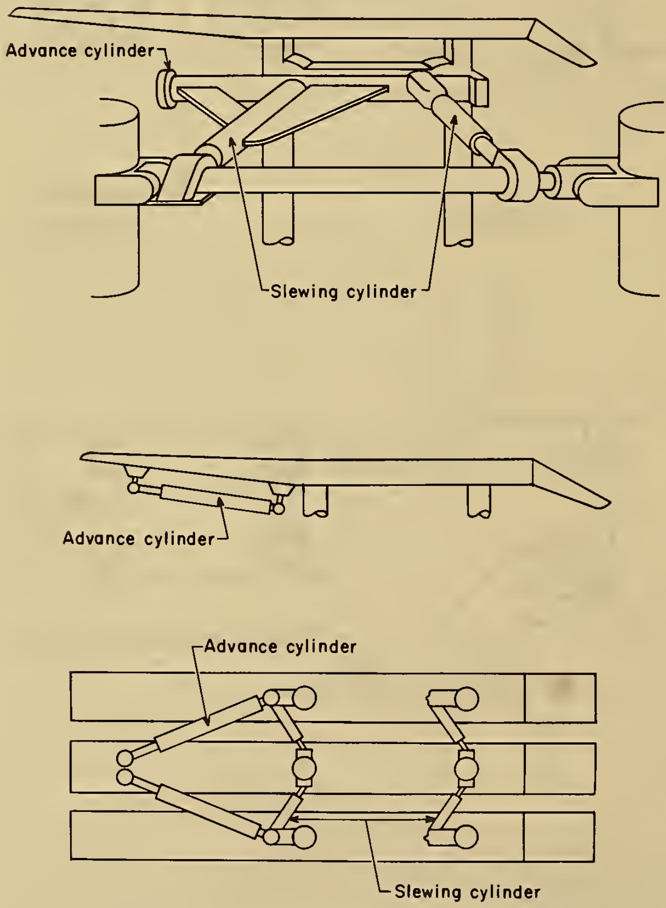


FIGURE 38. - Powered roof members (after 78).

The determination of setting load is based on the height of the rock in the immediate roof. The weight per unit length exerted by the roof on the support is a function of the thickness of the caving roof which can be estimated from the thickness of extraction and the dilatancy of broken rock. Because the increase in volume of the roof after breakdown in the waste is about 50 percent, the limit of thickness of the immediate roof in terms of the thickness of extraction is approximately twice the seam height (8). The load that the support has to counteract is simply the weight of the rock that forms the waste pile. Assuming a relative density of 2.3 for rock, this load amounts to

0.125 times the height of extraction measured in feet. In SI (International System of Units) the load estimation becomes 0.041 MN/m^2 for each meter of seam height. In the load calculation, British practice has been to use a safety factor of 2 which provides a comfortable margin for unusual circumstances. This leads to a recommended setting-load density in tons per square foot of 0.25 times the extraction height in feet, or 0.082 MN/m^2 for each meter of seam height. Similar arguments are used by the German Mines Inspectorate to recommend their setting-load densities of 0.072 MN/m^2 for each meter of seam height (0.22 ton/ft^2 for each foot of seam height).

To have an adequate setting-load density for each prop, allowances are made for imperfections in the hydraulic systems. Nominal setting loads are usually 30 percent higher than the calculated loads. Because yield valves may malfunction, the design yield load of the support is usually 25 percent greater than the nominal setting load.

British engineers have investigated the mean load densities, average load taken by the props in each set of supports, over a wide range of field conditions (8, 14). Variations in load for individual legs with time and variations in roof area exposed in the working cycles were accounted for in the measurements of the MLD's. Most of the measured MLD's were between 0.1-0.2 MN/m^2 (1-2 tons/ft^2). Compared with the mean load densities resulting from the setting load calculations (approximately 0.35 MN/m^2, 3.5 tons/ft^2) for a typical coal seam, the measured MLD's indicate that the powered face supports in British Coal Mines have been operated with a substantial safety factor.

Two additional important factors influencing the load-carrying characteristics of powered face supports are the ability of the support to maintain close contact with the roof and floor through the roof-bars and floor bases, and the ability of the support legs to accommodate any likely convergence or restriction of height on the face without going "solid." In choosing the support the engineer must be sure that the legs have sufficient travel to deal with expected convergence and with any irregularities likely to be encountered in the seam. Two parameters, the minimum extended height and the vertical hydraulic travel, should be evaluated when selecting a support for a particular face. The minimum extended height defines the support's ability to be set at a given height of extraction. The vertical hydraulic travel is the distance required below the minimum height to let the support be continually lowered and advanced to new positions under all likely geological conditions. The minimum extended height is simply the nominal height of extraction less the convergence of the roof at the point where the leg is standing. Allowances must be made for varied seam thickness expected during the life of the face.

Maximum convergence in British coal mines was found to be a function of the nominal height of extraction. Ashwin (8) provides the following empirical relationship between C, the maximum convergence, and H, the nominal height of extraction:

$$C = 0.037\ H + 0.093,$$

where both C and H are in meters.

In U.S. customary units the equation becomes

$$C = 0.037\ H + 0.283,$$

where C and H are in feet.

The vertical hydraulic travel can be calculated from the following relationship:

$$V = 0.076 + 2a + (0.037H + 0.093),$$

where V is the vertical hydraulic travel,

a is the seam thickness variation,

and H is the nominal height of extraction, all in meters.

In U.S. customary units, this relationship becomes

$$V \doteq 0.5 + (2a + 0.037H),$$

where a and H are in feet.

Suggested magnitudes for a are given for three different extraction height ranges as follows:

$a = 0.10$ m (4 in) for $1.14 < H \leq 1.52$ m (60 in),

$a = 0.15$ m (6 in) for $1.52 < H \leq 2.00$ m (79 in),

and $a = 0.20$ m (8 in) for $2.00 < H \leq 3.00$ m (118 in).

Vertical hydraulic travel can be achieved by single or double telescopic legs. In thin seams, double legs are becoming popular. Recent developments incorporate mechanical extension facilities with the hydraulic legs. The hydraulic stroke is extended, by a mechanical assist, to let the prop be readily adjusted under a wide range of seam thicknesses (78).

Immediate Forward Support

Face advance speed is affected by the rates of such activities as coal getting, conveying, advancing the face ends, and the movement of supports. Under ideal conditions most support systems can be advanced along the face at a rate of 15 m/min (50 ft/min). However, three factors usually retard the support movement and prevent realization of the ideal rate even under good roof conditions. The limiting factors are delays in (1) the movement of the face conveyor; (2) lowering the support from the roof; and (3) the advance and set up of a given support caused by the loss of fluid pressure supply to the conveyor push-over rams and other circuits. The last two factors are related to inadequacy of the power pack capacity and the buildup of back pressure in the return line. Both can be alleviated by augmenting the hydraulic supply system. The first factor has led to the development of a technique known as immediate forward support (IFS) which will be discussed in some detail here.

Under the normal sequence of operations (cut, snake, and support) newly exposed roof could not be supported until a certain length of the face has been sheared or plowed and the conveyor snaked into a new position. Delay in supporting the roof often allowed cavities to be formed in the roof between the face and the tip of the roof beam. To preclude the roof deterioration caused by this delay IFS systems were developed for a longwall mining technique known as the one-web-back method. This method changes the sequence of operation from cut-snake-support to cut-support-snake. As the cutting head of the plow or shearer passes a particular point, the support is immediately advanced before the conveyor is pushed to the coal face. This can be done because the IFS chocks have an extended cantilever roof beam which has a length of one cutting web or have a longer roof beam than conventional chocks. The one-web-back method improves roof control and creates more travel space between the conveyor and the chocks (fig. 39). Because of the advantages of this method U.S. operators are adopting it (93).

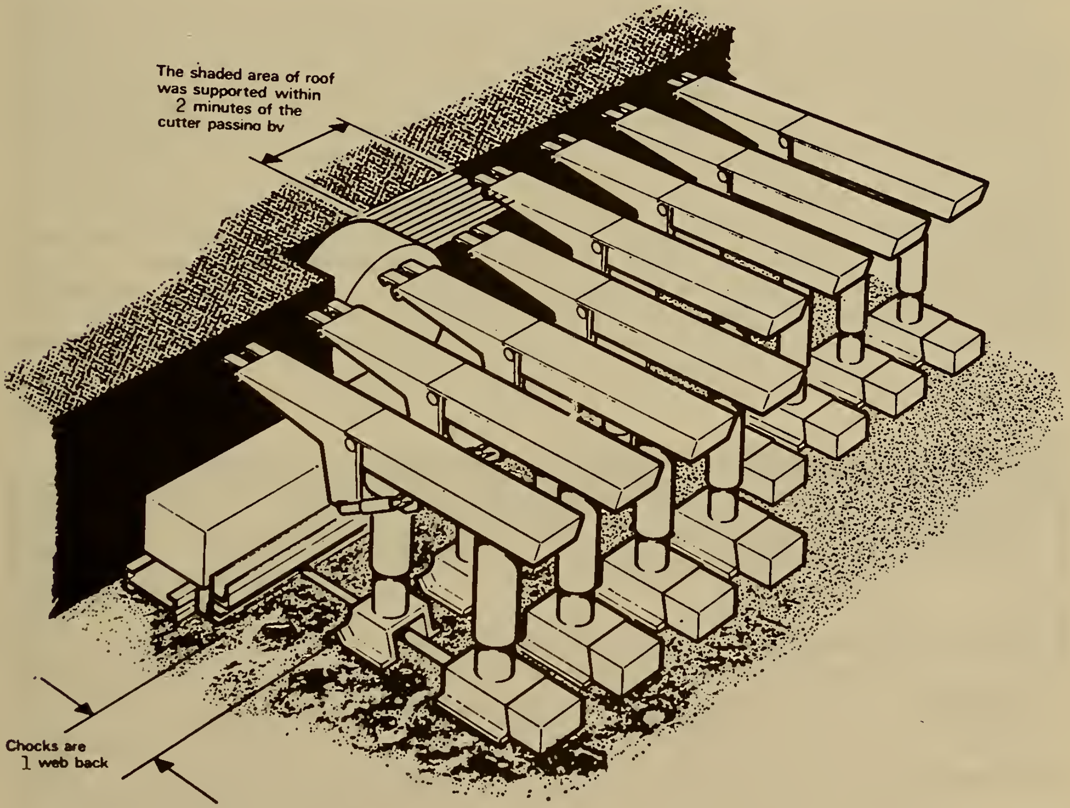


FIGURE 39. - An early, immediate forward support system (after 37).

Three important aspects of the IFS systems deserve further mention (37). First, IFS faces must be equipped with chain-restraining devices to minimize the risk to workers if haulage chain breaks. Second, the extended rams of the powered support could be bent by heaving floor conditions if the supports stand for an extended period. Finally, because the articulation of the powered cantilever might obstruct the movement of the power loader, operation of IFS systems with powered cantilevers is not possible in seams thinner than 4 feet. Thin seam operation of IFS systems, however, is possible when the powered cantilevers are not used.

Face-End and Roadhead Supports

Extensive application of the advance heading methods in Great Britain together with the requirements for increased mechanization of face-end operations have led to development of special types of powered supports for control of the roof strata around the face ends. Three of these special support types (anchor, packhole, and buttress) are shown in the advancing longwall layout of figure 40.

Anchor supports fix the armored face conveyor at the face end and support the roof in this area. In addition to the anchor supports a special support protects the gear-head machinery of the face conveyor. Packhole supports are set between the standard chocks and the packs to facilitate the packhole operations in the advance system. They are conventional units fitted with rearward-facing hydraulic cantilevers to support the roof over the packhole area. The rear cantilever is extended when the main support is advanced and retracted after the pack is built. Buttress supports were developed to supplement wood chocks used to control waste collapse at the junction of the waste edge and the corner of roadside packs. Buttress supports have eliminated most hazards of wood chock installation at face ends. Basically, they are another modification of the standard chocks where antiflushing arrangements or rear cantilever roof beams give positive break-off to the goaf.

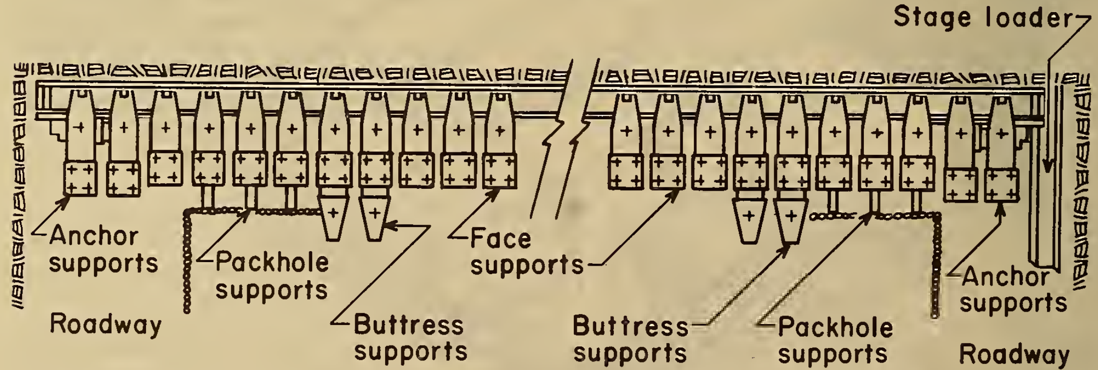


FIGURE 40. - Advancing longwall face layout showing anchor, packhole, and buttress supports. *(Courtesy Joy Manufacturing Company.)*

Standard chocks modified with front and rear cantilevers, provide continuous support throughout the roadhead area. The base of the roadhead support can be modified into a tunnel shape when the support is installed over the stage loaders at the main gate end of the face.

Coal-Winning Systems

Coal winning in fully mechanized longwall faces is achieved by plows or power loaders. Before choosing a system the engineer must evaluate factors such as the workability of coal, seam thickness, seam conditions, face layout, the desired size of the fragmented coal, and other production requirements. Ideally, the selected system would continuously cut and load the coal at a rate commensurate with the capacity of the face conveyor. Other relevant parameters of the winning and conveying systems that affect output have been analyzed by Teale (182) and by Guppy and Whittaker (70).

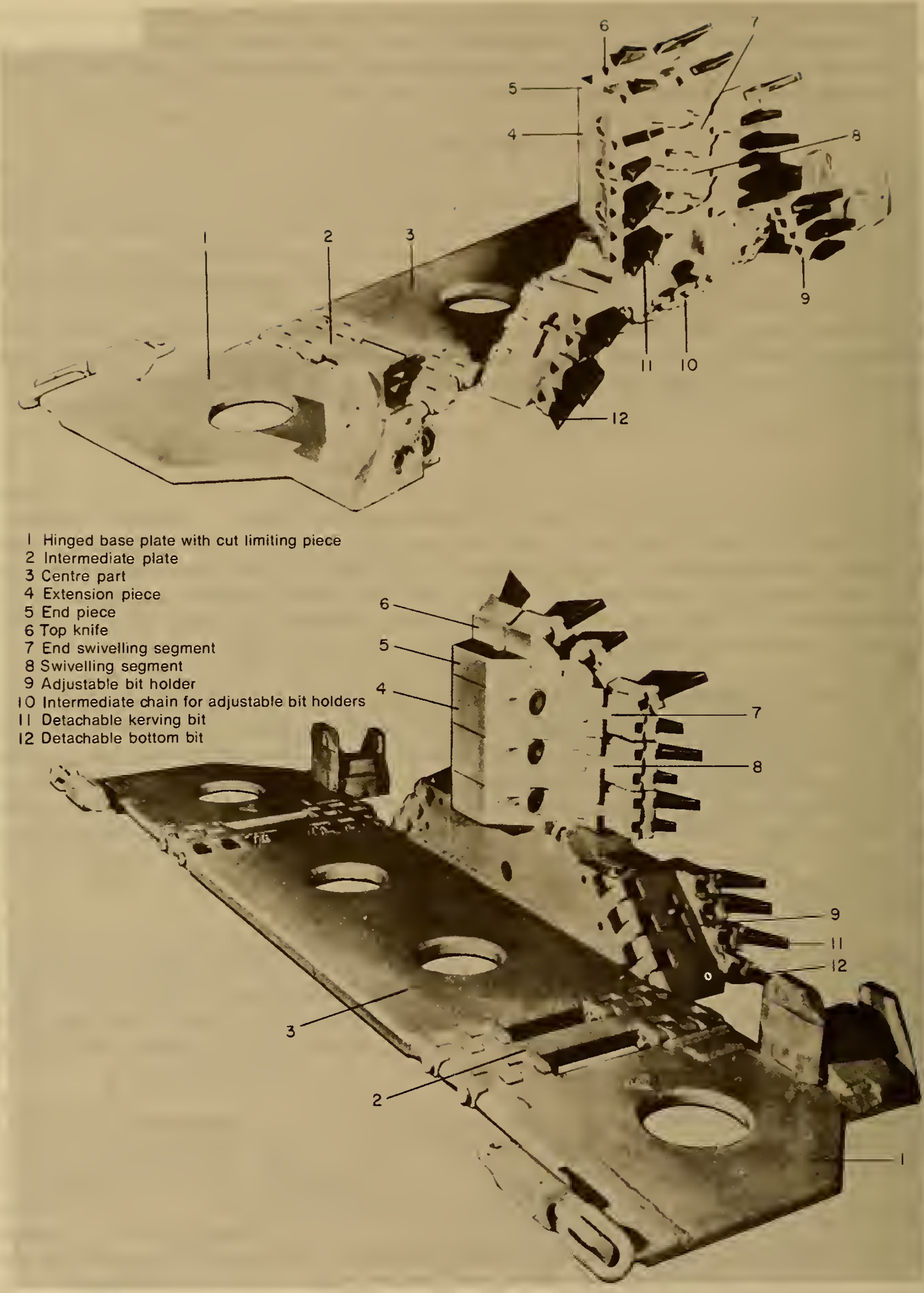
Plows

Coal plows were originally developed for winning friable coals in West Germany in seams less than 1.3 m (4.3 feet) in thickness. The advantages of plow systems include simplicity, robustness, high output, acceptable product size, and low dust production. Singhal (173) has described the various plow systems such as the universal, the ramp, and the hook which are used in Western Europe. Figure 41 shows a hook plow, the Reisshaken, which is suitable for high-speed plowing up to 400 ft/min (120 m/min).

The cutting elements of the plow are attached to the central part of the articulated base plate which slides under the face conveyor. The extension piece carries the swivel segments and the attached drag bits or cutting blades. The swivel segments are stacked to attain the height required to cut the seam. A vertical-ranging top knife is mounted over the end piece for rapid cutting height adjustment. The bottom part of the plow body, the central plow base, contains adjustable bit holders, detachable kerfing bits, and bottom bits for floor dinting. Because the blade arrangement is symmetrical on both sides, the system can cut and load in two directions.

Although the plow is attached to the face conveyor, it rides on heavy-duty plow guides. Trough and spill plates are also used in most plow installations. Dust suppression is achieved by water sprayed from a hose under the trough. The plow is hauled along the face by a heavy-duty chain driven by a high-performance motor.

Removal of the coal by plow systems is achieved by the shearing of the cutting blades. The cutting force depends on the depth of cut, blade geometry, and strength of the coal. The extraction rate per unit depth of cut is the product of the width of the plowed strip times the plow speed. The haulage force is the sum of the frictional force in the system and the total cutting force of the blades. To increase the depth of cut and hence the coal output, the haulage force and sizes of chain and shear pins must be increased. Increases in plow speed can result in greater volumes of coal produced per unit time with no increase in haulage force. To achieve these results, the



1 Hinged base plate with cut limiting piece
2 Intermediate plate
3 Centre part
4 Extension piece
5 End piece
6 Top knife
7 End swivelling segment
8 Swivelling segment
9 Adjustable bit holder
10 Intermediate chain for adjustable bit holders
11 Detachable kerving bit
12 Detachable bottom bit

FIGURE 41. - Westfalia Reisshaken hook plow. *(Courtesy Mining Progress, Inc.)*

depth of cut must be held constant and the power levels for the plow drives must be boosted. European experience has shown that output can be increased more effectively and at less cost by raising the plow speed than by increasing the depth of cut.

Plow systems, although still widely used, have some serious shortcomings, such as difficulties in cutting hard coal, achieving horizontal control, regulating depth of cut, and regulating the output to the face conveyor. In addition the face end equipment for plow systems needs stables at the face ends or an advanced heading layout.

During the past decade, European researchers have improved techniques of plowing, and optimized the design of existing plows, to come up with more efficient systems (68-69, 151, 158, 163, 190, 192). In summary, plow systems continue to keep their foothold, as the effective machine for the range of thin soft coal seams where shearers are inefficient.

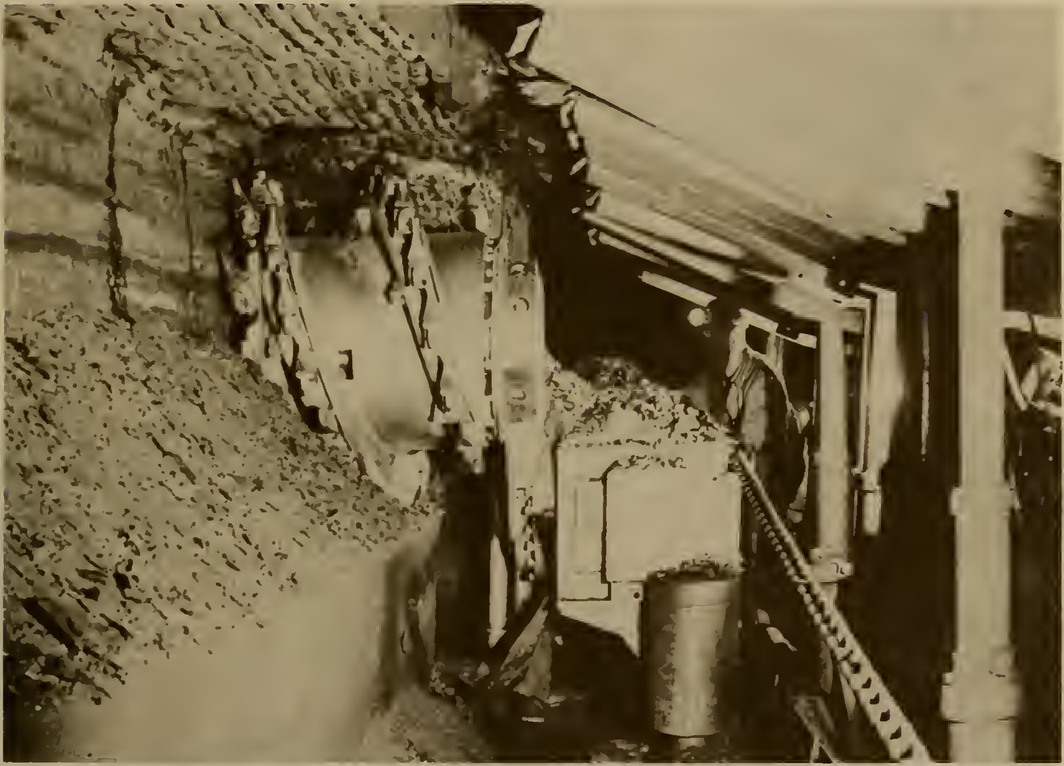


FIGURE 42. - Shearer loader making roof cut. *(Courtesy Eickhoff-National Mine Company.)*

Power Loaders

Power loaders have a rotating head (usually a drum or drums) armed with picks or some form of cutter bits; the two types are shearer loaders and trepanners.

Shearer Loaders

Until recently, shearer loaders were exclusively conveyor-mounted cutting/winning machines equipped with an electric motor, shearing drum(s), gearhead, and haulage units. Cutting is achieved by picks mounted on the periphery of the rotating drum, offset into the face (fig. 42). As the cutting proceeds, the machine pulls itself along the face by wire rope (rarely) or haulage chains. Most of the coal cut by the shearer falls on a conveyor and is removed from the working face. Much shearer loader development has involved the operational capability of the shearing drum(s) and the geometric arrangements of the drums with relation to the coal face. Some of the more commonly used shearer loaders include unidirectional and bidirectional (fig. 43) units, machines with a ranging floor drum, single-ended ranging drum shearers (SERDS) (fig. 44) and double-ended ranging drum shearers (DERDS) (figs. 45-46). Further details of past shearer system developments are available in the literature (21, 62, 108).

Shearer loaders can win entire seams of variable heights even when the cutting-drum diameter is smaller than the seam thickness and can cut hard coal and seams containing hard dirt bands which are difficult to win by plow systems. The single-ended shearer, working unidirectionally, cuts the coal in one direction and scrapes and loads loose coal from the freshly cut face during the return or flitting run (returns without cutting). Bidirectional units cut on both passes. During the flitting run, the conveyor is snaked forward and the supports are advanced. If working bidirectionally, the AFC

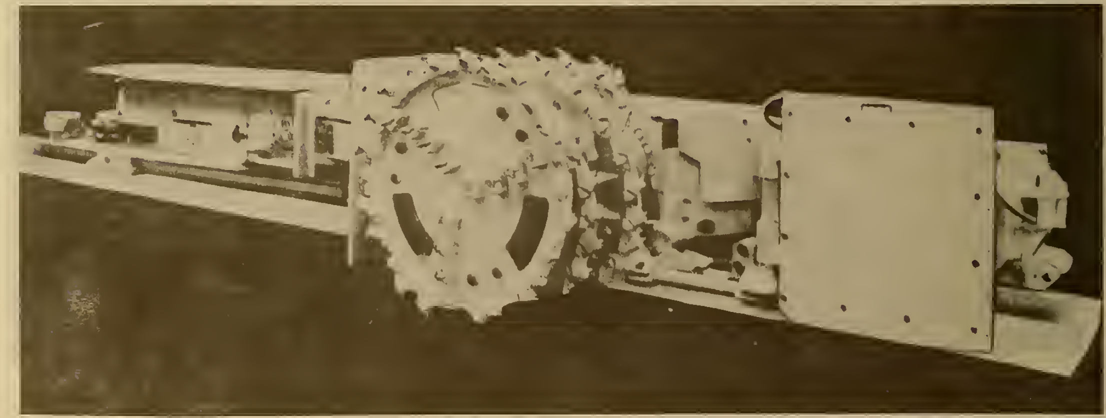


FIGURE 43. - The Anderson Mavor AB 16 bidirectional shearer loader.
(Courtesy Anderson Mavor (USA), Ltd.)

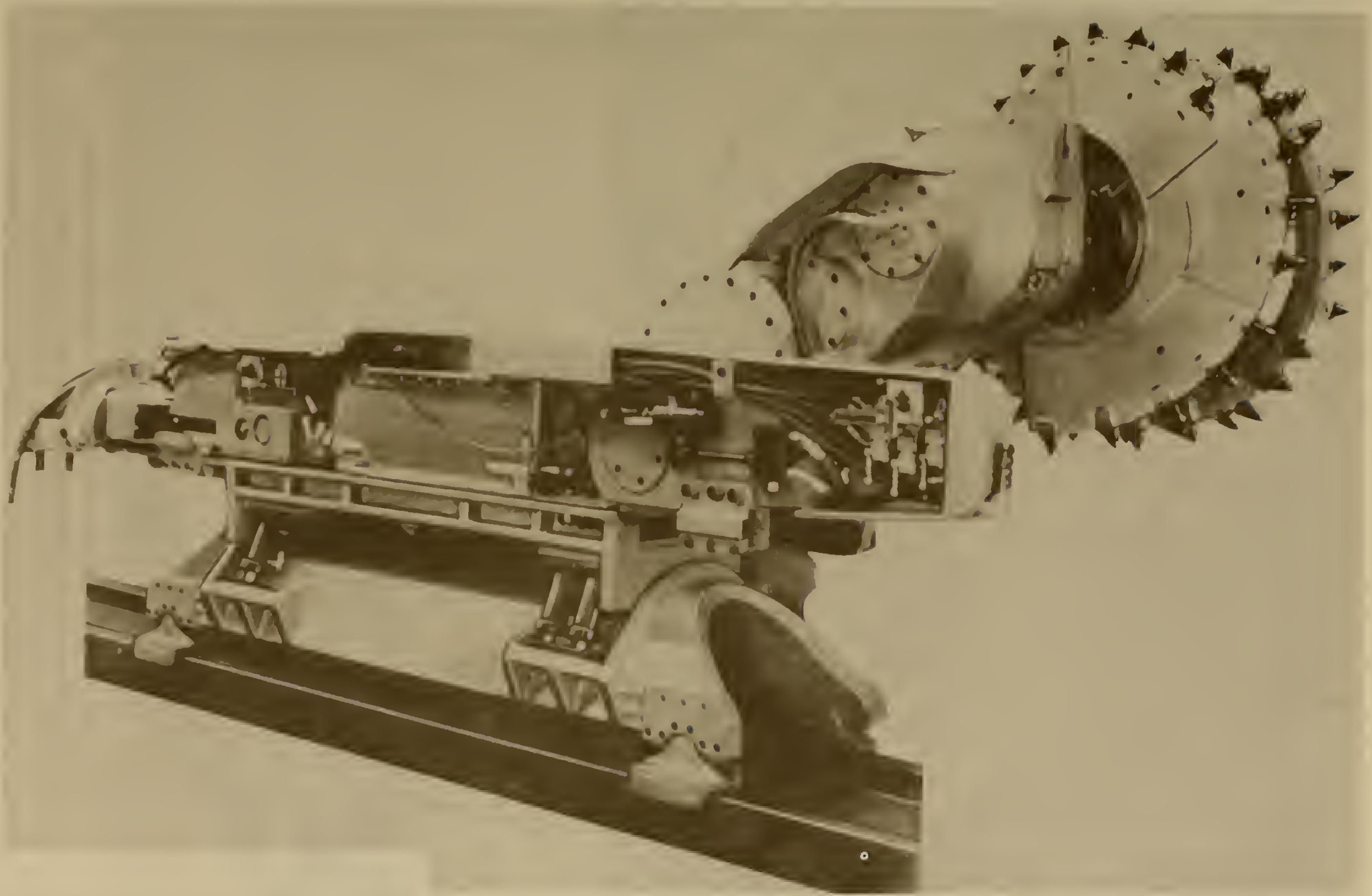


FIGURE 44. - Anderson Mavor single-ended ranging drum shearer. *(Courtesy Anderson Mavor (USA), Ltd.)*

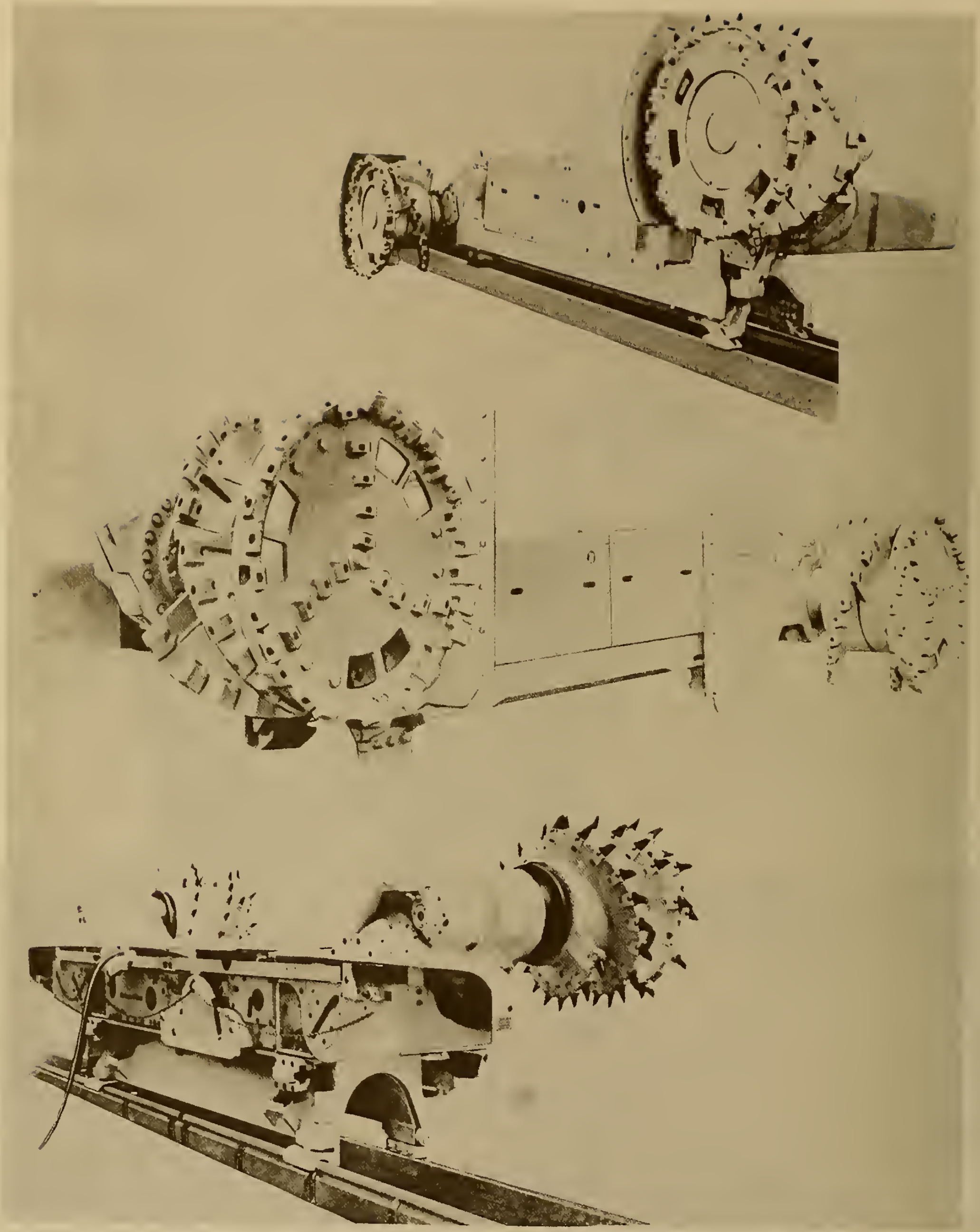


FIGURE 45. - Anderson Mavor double-ended ranging drum shearer.
(Courtesy Anderson Mavor (USA), Ltd.)

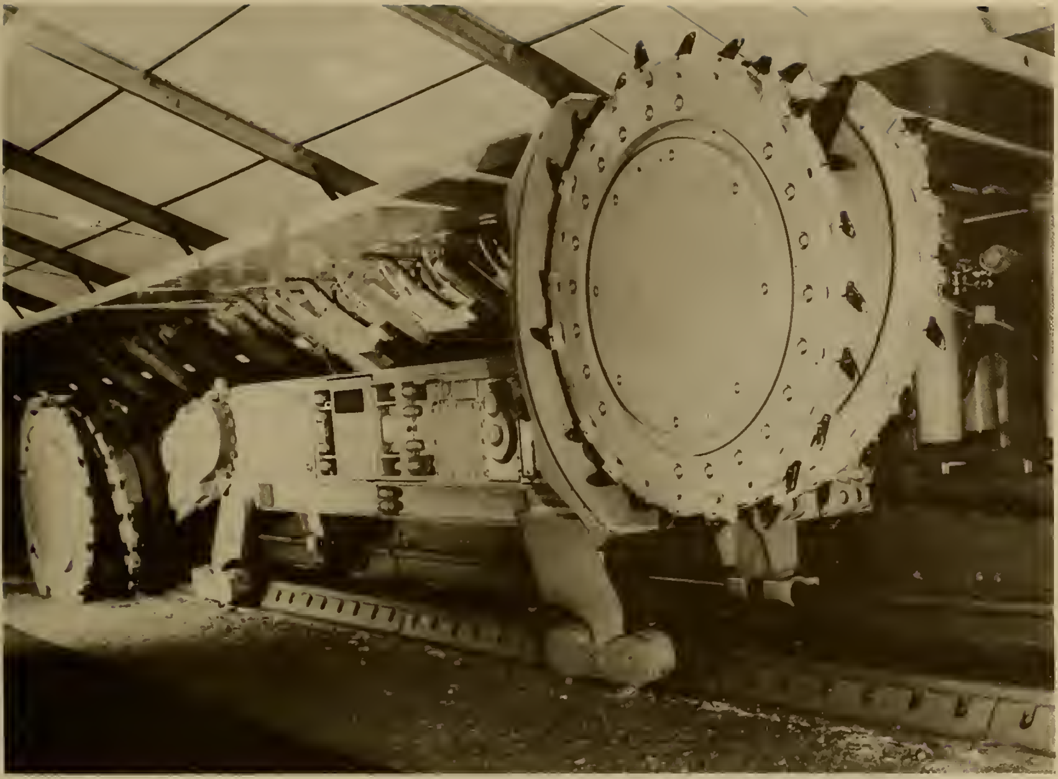


FIGURE 46. - Eickhoff EDW-300-L double drum ranging arm shearer.
(Courtesy Eickhoff-National Mine Company.)

and supports are advanced behind the machine. Shearer loaders equipped with double-ended ranging drums (DERDS) are bidirectional in operation. Normally, the machine travels along the coal face with the leading drum cutting the top coal and the trailing drum cutting the bottom. The whole seam is thus extracted in one pass. The conveyor and supports may be immediately advanced behind the machine to control the roof. DERDS can also rip and dint (to cut into the floor of a roadway to obtain more headroom) at the gate ends and eliminate the need for stables in advancing longwall layouts (72).

Trepanners

Trepanning type cutter-loader systems were developed in Great Britain to produce large-size coal from mechanized thin-seam longwall faces. Since the inception of the single-ended and double-ended floor mounted trepanners in 1951-54, and the trepan-shearer in 1959, developments have led to the single-ended and double-ended conveyor-mounted trepanners in the 1960's. The floor mounted trepanners utilized a trepan-wheel for cutting and discharging the coal onto the armored face conveyor. The trepan-shearer is a conveyor-mounted shearer-loader that has a trepan-wheel for removing the coal and a shearer drum following the trepan-wheel for trimming the roof and floor.

Several other longwall machines such as the Midget Miner, Buttock Miner, and Vertical Drum Shearer, employ the trepan-wheel as the main cutting element. These units have been used from time to time, but they have not attained wide application (60, 124, 172).

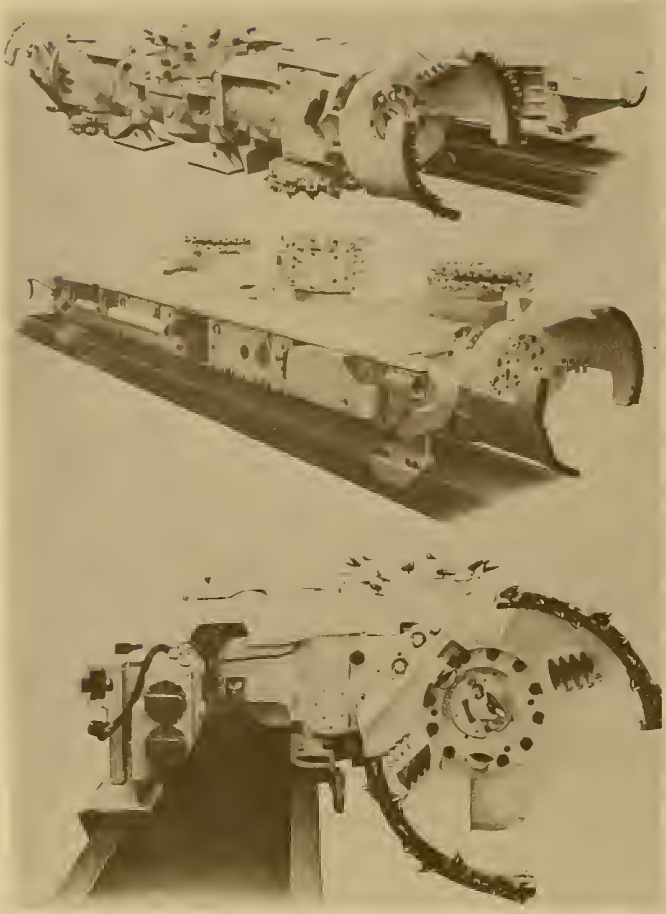


FIGURE 47. - Anderson Mavor double-ended conveyor mounted trepanner. *(Courtesy Anderson Mavor (USA), Ltd.)*

The double-ended, conveyor-mounted trepanner (fig. 47) has two main assemblies side by side. One assembly, mounted on the top of the face conveyors, powers the cutting units and has haulage and steering components for moving the machine along the face. The other assembly, the cutting gearboxes which carry the trepan wheels, is mounted alongside the conveyor-mounted unit and is offset to the face. Elements are mounted in the trepan wheels to cut the coal and load it on the conveyor. Floor-cutting disks beneath each trepan gearbox square out the base of the seam down to the floor level. A roof-cutting turret, which may be raised or lowered, is mounted between the trepan gearboxes to cut to the required roof level. A scraper plow mounted behind the trailing trepan wheel clears any spillage left by the machine and loads the material on the conveyor.

Recent equipment developments in France (198) have resulted in a trepan type of shearer loader which attacks the face at right angles to it rather than in line as with conventional shearer loaders. This type of cutting action eliminates the need for stable holes and is well suited to extracting seams having roof problems and friable top coal.

Chainless Haulage for Shearer Loaders

Early power loaders were hauled by wire ropes. As the weight and horsepower of the power loaders increased, the wire ropes were replaced by chains. Although the chains were much stronger, they still broke and caused accidents and lost production. Accidents attributed to power loader haulage chain, however, are not only caused by breakage, but are also caused by chain whip. One solution to the whipping problem has been to use chain restrainers. The risks of chain accidents are reduced by the use of chain guards provided at the driving and idler sprockets to contain the flying chain (18, 129, 131).

Several systems of chainless haulage have recently been developed by the National Coal Board (NCB) of Great Britain, Centre d' Etudes et Recherches des Charbonnages de France (CERCHAR), and several European manufacturers to eliminate the production and safety problems associated with whipping and broken chains.

Among the innovations of the chainless haulage power loader, the NCB introduced the tract-reactive haulage and the "Rack-A-Track" system which applies the rack-and-pinion principle for the shearer to pull itself. The "Rack-A-Track" system (fig. 48) propels the loader by a short, endless roller link chain, geared to the drive motor of the loader, which meshes with the retractable steel pegs of the rack located on the goaf side of the armored face conveyor. The pegs, level with the upper surface of the rack when they are not engaged with the chain, are lifted into an exposed position by a sliding wedge, which is attached to the loader and fitted to the underside of the track. Field tests have indicated that rack-a-track can be developed into a safe and reliable method of power loader haulage (109, 132).

Although most chainless haulage systems use the rack and pinion principle, power loaders also can be propelled with alternating hydraulic rams (117). Additional details on the Rack-A-Track system, the ram propulsion method, and other techniques of chainless haulage for power loaders are available from several references (45, 110-111, and 194). Some publications describing recent advances in chainless haulage systems are also included in the section of the bibliography on research and development for longwall cutting equipment.

Face Transport Systems

Face Conveyors (panzerforderer) originally developed in Germany during the Second World War for plow-equipped faces were a new concept of coal transport. Further development of face conveyors, in conjunction with improvements in early winning and support systems, was the needed link for the continuous face operations found in modern longwall mines.

Armored Flexible Conveyors (AFC)

Two of the most outstanding features of current armored face conveyors or armored flexible conveyor (AFC) are adaptability and robustness. The AFC can negotiate limited curves and vertical undulations, yet is strong enough to carry heavy winning machines. In addition, the AFC can resist the high thrusts exerted by the rams connected to powered supports.

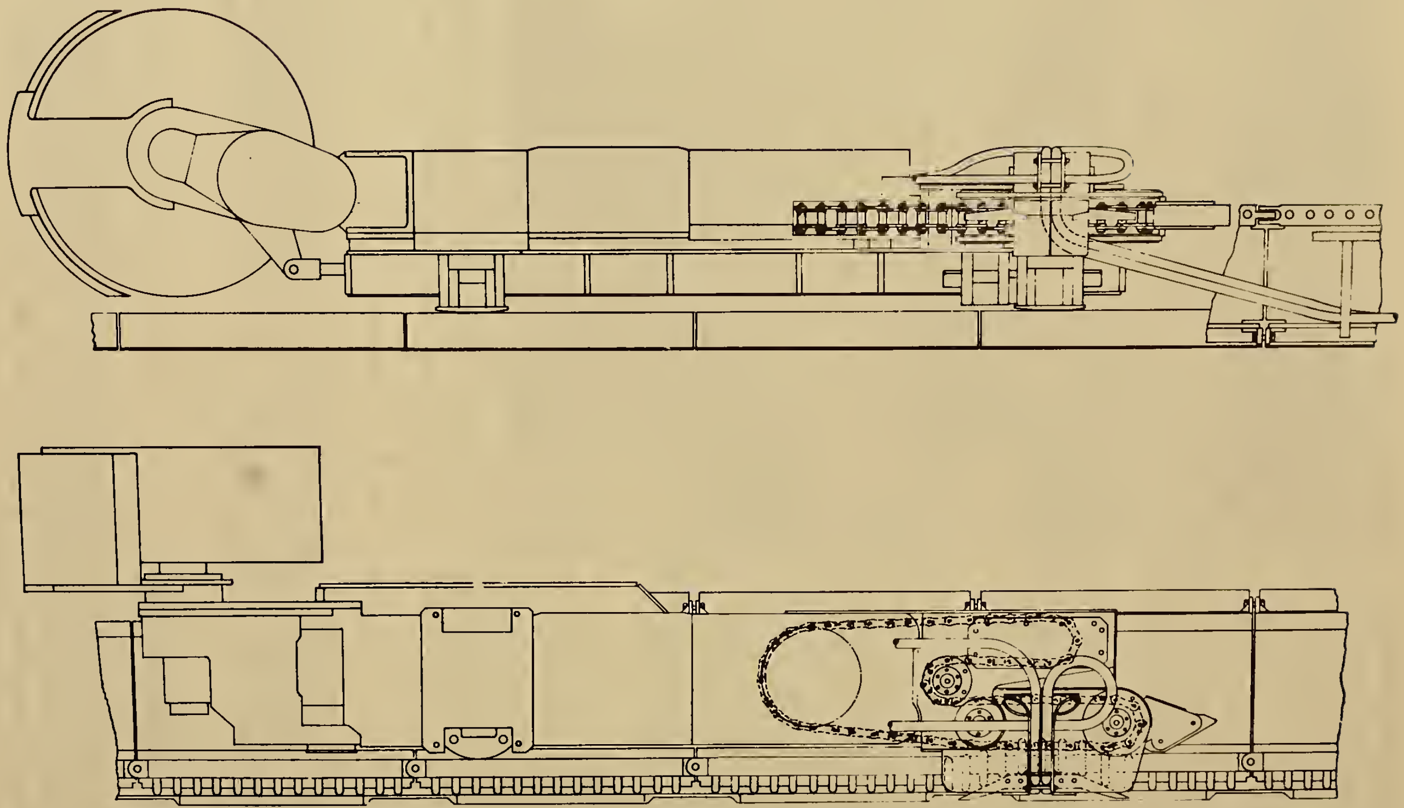


FIGURE 48. - Plan and side views of a single-ended ranging drum shearer equipped with Rack-A-Track haulage (after 109).

FIGURE 49

A high production rate requires that the conveyors have enough power, strength, and reliability to convey large tonnages of coal from each face. The capacity, width, and conveying speed of the AFC are influenced by the methods of winning and by total face output. To keep the overall operation at full capacity, the rate of output from a face should not exceed the rate at which the AFC can transport the coal onto the stage loader at the main gate. To enable operators to optimize mining rates, European engineers have computed the relationships among the factors which control the output of coal winning machines such as web width, depth of cut, machine speed, and seam heights, and the coal carrying capacities of face conveyors (70, 182).

The components of the AFC include line pans, chains, flight bars, a chain tensioner or "compensator" (not always used), drivehead, gearboxes, and accessories. Designs of the AFC components are varied slightly according to the individual specifications of the mining system, length of face, and seam characteristics such as gradient and height. Figure 49 shows the main parts of an AFC and its installation.

Line Pans

Line pans, the basic structural element of the AFC, are fabricated in sections from rolled-steel side members welded to a thick deckplate which forms the surface on which the conveyor chain and flight bars move the coal. Although sections of line pan can range from 1.5 to 2.0 m (5.0 to 6.6 ft) in length, the 1.5-m length is almost standard. The height of the side member and width of the pan vary according to the conveyor capacity and manufacturer's design. Some basic differences between British and German AFC line pan profiles are shown in figure 50.

Line pans are connected by strong cam screws or connectors that provide the flexibility between the adjacent sections for the snaking action needed to advance with the face. Most line pans are open bottom, but some have a

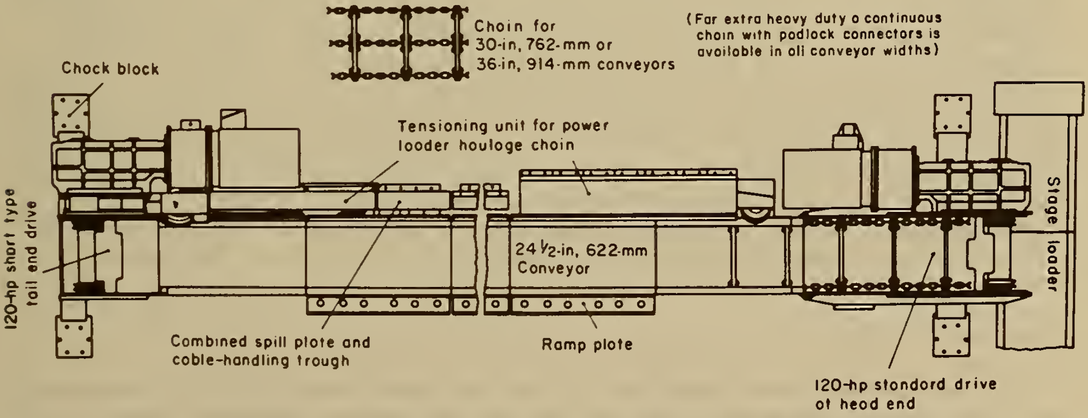
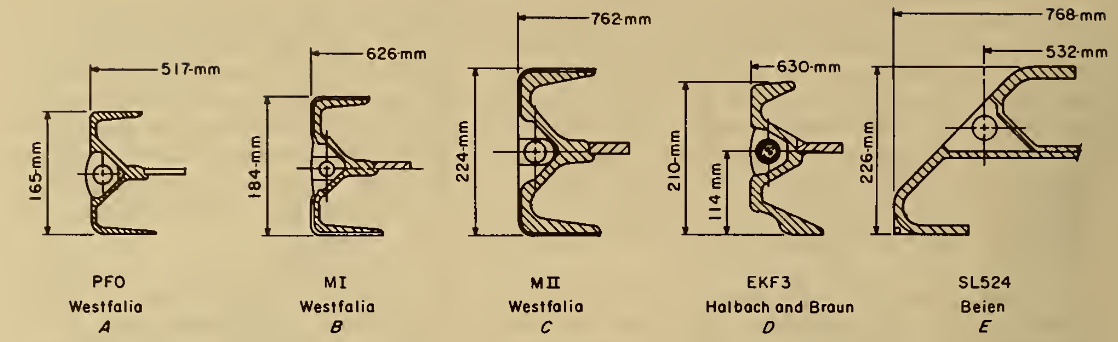


FIGURE 49. - The main parts of an armored face conveyor (AFC).

(Courtesy Anderson Mavor (USA), Ltd.)

Profiles of current German armored flexible conveyors



Profiles of current United Kingdom armored flexible conveyors

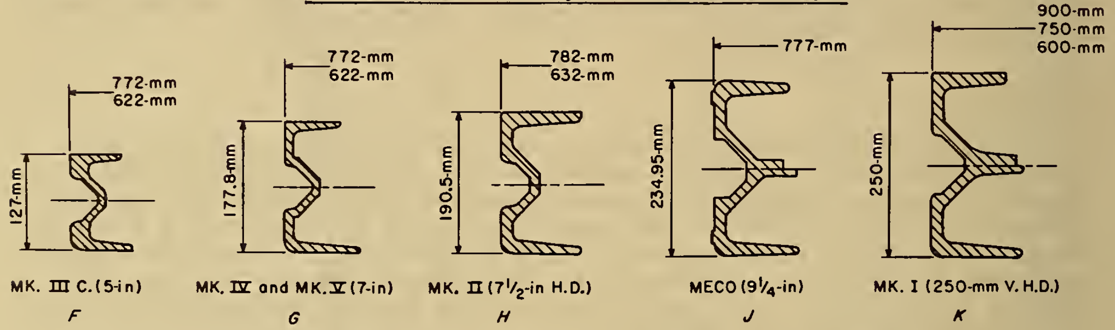
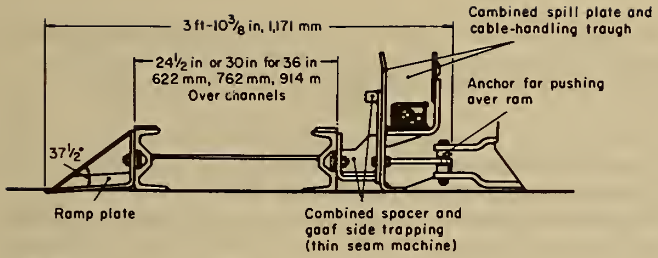


FIGURE 50. - Profiles of British and German armored face conveyor line pans (after 20). NOTE.—H.D. indicates heavy duty; V.H.D. indicates very heavy duty.

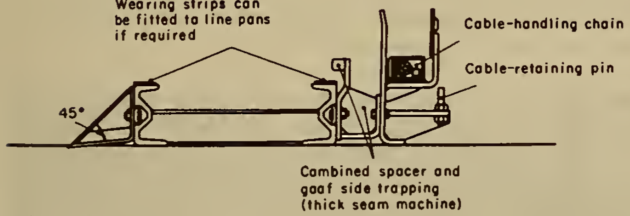
bottom plate welded to the lower flanges of the sides. Covered-bottom pans are widely used in British mines because the soft mine floors cause numerous fouling problems. Underplated pans reduce the amount of fine coal and soft floor scraped back along the bottom race, increase the strength of the AFC, and help to prevent the chain from coming out of the race. However, designs that solve some problems often cause other difficulties; for example, the bottom of the underplated pans can cause the chain to stall when fines are carried back on to the bottom race (181). Similar chain stalling and breakage problems were encountered in early attempts to match new shield support designs with existing AFC units having conveyor carrying frames. To solve these problems, German equipment manufacturers developed a tiltable-conveyor carrying system, which could provide clearance for the chain and prevent blockage (96).

Line Pan Fittings

Prior to 1970-71 the practice in British mines had been to use hand labor to clear the coal from the track of the cutting machine and allow good, full pushovers of the AFC by the rams attached to the power supports. Because of an NCB safety instruction, the hand-cleaning practice had to be discontinued and mechanical means have been developed for this task.



Thin seams



Thick seams

FIGURE 51. - Cross sections of thin and thick seam AFC line pans showing typical locations of fittings.

(Courtesy Anderson Mavor (USA), Ltd.)

Line pans are now fitted with ramp plates on the face side to assist in clearing the coal left in the track of the cutting machine. The ramp plates are usually inclined to the horizontal (fig. 51). Ramp shapes, dimensions, and angles can vary considerably. Some units manufactured by Eickhoff and Westfalia constitute activated ramp plates that are really small "cleanup" plows. Although the ramp plates do facilitate pushover of the AFC, careful attention must be given to the distance between the coal face and the front edge of the ramp plate (136). If the AFC is not properly positioned, the web depths will be reduced and production losses range from 5 to 10 percent. Recent dimensional analysis and scale model research, sponsored by the National Coal Board, has demonstrated that for any specified operating condition, there is an optimum value of ramp plate toe angle which will bring the AFC closest to the face (167). Ramp toe angles of less than 45° were suggested when large lumps of coal and rock are present.

Other accessory fittings attached to the line pans include such elements as the spacer, trapping, spill plates, cable handling trough, and the coupling for the ramming bar. The spacer provides room for the machine haulage chains (if used) and the machine overhand to pass between the face side of the spacer and the cable handling trough. The trapping (a square or round bar) helps to guide the coal cutting machine along the AFC and hold the machine on the pan line. The spill plate and the cable handling trough are normally bolted to the spacer. Spill plates help to increase loading capacity of the conveyor, especially at the face where larger lumps of coal may be produced.

AFC Chain Assemblies

The moving parts in the AFC include the chain, chain connectors, and flight bars. Chain arrangement for the AFC are either single-, double-, or triple-strand assemblies of round link chain. The chains are connected together by either padlock connectors or D-links. The flight bars which convey the coal also guide the chain over the sprockets at the drivehead and tail end and assure that the chain centers pass safely through the bottom race. The chain can be outboard, triple-strand, single and double center strand and can range in size from 18 to 30 mm in diameter (approximately 0.7 to 1.2 inches).

The nominal chain speed, by NCB standards, is 65 m/min (214 ft/min). This speed provides a capacity of 6.2 tons/min of coal for the 0.62 m (2 ft) AFC commonly used in the British mines. Power requirements are approximately 4 kw/ton of coal, plus 0.2 kw/m for the conveyor (20).

The major operational problems of the AFC are associated with the chain. Examples include the chain being out of the race, broken chains, and chain stalling. The common cause of these problems is the friction developed between the chain and the frames of line pans. The use of a single-strand (fig. 52) or a twin center chain has some advantages, but the single-strand chains must have a larger size chain, large sprockets, and more effective chain tensioners, all of which are difficult to use in thin seams.

FIGURE 52. - Single-chain assembly for AFC. *(Courtesy Hemscheidt America Corporation.)*

Stage Loaders

Stage loaders are short, chain conveyors similar to the AFC in construction. The principal differences are that the flight bar spacings are shorter, 0.5 m (1.65 ft), and the line pans are sometimes wider than the AFC. The stage loader is usually operated at higher speeds than the AFC, approximately 75 to 97 m/min (250 to 300 ft/min); it connects the delivery end of the AFC and the panel belt conveyor. For maximum operating efficiency, improved face management and better reliability of the entire coal transport system, the AFC needs to be mechanically secured to the stage loader and electrically interlocked (116).

DISCUSSION

U.S. coal mines use a variety of surface and underground methods, the selection of which depends, in part, on the depth of coal and the thickness of the seam. Other factors include production requirements, character of the coal, ground conditions, environmental constraints, availability of skilled labor, capital costs, and equipment delivery schedules. Because early underground coal mines in the United States were located in thick, flat-lying seams, heavy equipment could be used. Almost 95 percent of current U.S. underground coal mines use the room-and-pillar method with a continuous miner to cut the coal. Strong roof and floor strata have permitted simple methods of ground control such as roof bolting, a technique well suited to room-and-pillar mining. The room-and-pillar method, however, has several disadvantages including a low recovery percentage which grows worse as the mine reaches greater depths. In addition, the room-and-pillar technique is not particularly well suited to some types of thin seams, to multiple seams, or to exceptionally thick seams.

During the last several years the productivity of underground mines has fallen sharply and the percentage of the nation's coal mined underground has declined. Underground mining historically accounted for approximately two-thirds of the coal produced by U.S. companies. In 1973, however, surface mines, not including auger operations, produced 276,645,000 short tons of bituminous coal and lignite, almost half of the Nation's total output of 591,738,000 short tons (188).

The U.S. coal production figures for 1974 show a further decline in underground production (44). Although the total coal produced in 1974 increased to 603,406,000 tons, a 2-percent hike over the total for 1973, the percentage contributed by underground mines (46 percent) dropped 7.4 percent compared with 1973 totals.

In addition to the requirements for more coal to be produced from underground mines, factors such as a growing concern for preservation of environmental quality, resource conservation, and safer working conditions emphasize the need for improved techniques of mining coal underground. Two of the most significant advantages of the longwall method over room-and-pillar mining, increased recovery percentages, and better performance in deep seams support increased consideration of the longwall method for U.S. mines having favorable geologic conditions (40, pp. 95-96). Both the mining industry and the Bureau have stepped up efforts to evaluate longwall techniques in a wide range of field demonstrations.

This report reviews longwall mining literature, emphasizing articles describing European equipment and methodology developed during the past decade. The longwall systems and techniques for each country differed due to a variety of natural and human factors. All developments, however, were directed toward a common objective--cost reduction by increased productivity. European engineers have increased face productivity by eliminating bottlenecks through careful operational planning, concentration of workings, and full-face mechanization. Reliable and powerful equipment has been developed for roadway drivage, ground control, and materials handling. Much of this foreign technology can be applied in U.S. mines. Although the longwall method is not the ultimate solution to all underground mining problems, the technology offers significant advantages for mines having favorable geologic conditions.

REFERENCES[5]

1. Adam, A., R. Coeuillet, and M. Jacob. How To Choose a Powered Support System. Proc. Fourth Internat. Conf. on Strata Control and Rock Mechanics, Henry Krumb School of Mines of Columbia University, New York, May 4-8, 1964. Columbia University Press, New York, 1964, pp. 266-278.

2. Ajtay, Z. National Report--Hungary, Methods of Extraction and Support Applied in the Hungarian Coal Mining Industry. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 473-479.

3. Allan, A., Jr., P. H. Kaar, and J. D. Cooner, Sr. Anthracite Mechanical Mining Investigations, Progress Report 9: Measurement of Loads Borne by Underground-Roadway Supports. BuMines RI 4946, 1953, 12 pp.

4. Anderson, F. S., and R. H. Thorpe. A Century of Coal-Face Mechanization. Min. Eng. (London), v. 126, No. 83, August 1967, pp. 775-785.

5. Arentzen, E. M. Description of Eickhoff-Schramläder Longwall Coal-Cutting and Loading Machine. BuMines IC 7390, 1946, 5 pp.

6. Arioglu, E., and R. K. Dunham. Physical Properties of Anhydrite/Accelerator Mixtures for Use as a Gateside Packing Medium. Colliery Guardian, v. 224, No. 1, January 1976, pp. 31-33.

7. Ashley, F. M. T., and G. E. Boast. Trials at Donisthorpe Colliery With the NCB In-Seam Heading Machine. Min. Eng. (London), v. 133, No. 158, December 1973-January 1974, pp. 111-120.

8. Ashwin, D. P., S. G. Campbell, J. D. Kibble, J. D. Haskayne, J. F. A. Moore, and R. Shepherd. Some Fundamental Aspects of Face Powered Support Design. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 119, August 1970, pp. 659-675.

9. Barry, A. J., and O. B. Nair. In Situ Tests of Bearing Capacity of Roof and Floor in Selected Bituminous Coal Mines: A Progress Report--Longwall Mining. BuMines RI 7406, 1970, 20 pp.

10. Barry, A. J., O. B. Nair, and J. S. Miller. Specifications for Selected Hydraulic-Powered Roof Supports, With a Method to Estimate Support Requirements for Longwalls. BuMines IC 8424, 1969, 15 pp.

11. Barry, A. J., and J. J. Wojiechowski. Roof Movement Study of Mechanized Retreating Longwall Operation, Lancashire No. 15 Mine, Bakerton, Cambria County, Pa. BuMines RI 5028, 1954, 13 pp.

---

[5] Titles enclosed in parentheses are translations from the language in which the item was originally published.

12. Benson, J. B., H. E. Sanford, and R. W. Stahl. Conditions and Practices at Coal Mines in the Ruhr District of Western Germany. BuMines IC 7549, 1950, 48 pp.

13. Benthaus, F. Trends or Changes in Underground Mine Design in Western Germany. Min. Engineer (London), v. 133, No. 162, May 1974, pp. 349-357.

14. Binns, P. D. Face Supports--How Strong, How Heavy. (1) The Case for Existing British Designs. Colliery Guardian Ann. Rev., August 1975, pp. 295-301.

15. Blades, M. J., and G. Daws. Anhydrite Packing in the Ruhr Coalfield, Colliery Guardian, v. 222, No. 4, April 1974, pp. 118-121.

16. Blades, M. J., and B. N. Whittaker. Abstract of Aspects of Improved Roadway Stability, Min. Eng. (London), v. 133, No. 162, May 1974, pp. 331-339.

17. _____. Longwall Layouts and Roadway Design for Effective Strata Control in Advance and Retreat Mining. Min. Eng. (London), v. 133, No. 161, April 1974, pp. 277-284.

18. Bourne, W. J. W. Power Loader Haulage Practice. Colliery Guardian, v. 220, No. 4, April 1972, pp. 187-190, 192-196, 198.

19. _____. Ripping and Packing: A Mechanization Commentary. Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 139, April 1972, pp. 323-333.

20. Bourne, W. J. W., and G. V. Standerline. International Longwall Conveyor Practice. Min Eng. (London), v. 130, No. 130, July 1971, pp. 683-694.

21. Brabbins, C. R. The Latest in Shearing From British Jeffrey Diamond Ltd. Min. Eng. (London), v. 132, No. 152, May 1973, pp. 423-425.

22. Breer, W. Gateroad Support Problems in the West German Coal Mining Industry. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972, Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 11, 1972, 8 pp.

23. Brennan, R. J., J. W. Buch, and E. R. Navrocky. Experimental Longwall Mining in a Pennsylvania Anthracite Mine (in Two Parts). 1. Use of Yielding Steel Props. BuMines RI 6378, 1964, 27 pp.

24. Browne, H. Coalmining: Present Opportunities for Progress. Min. Eng. (London), v. 126, No. 81, September 1967, pp. 825-830.

25. Buch, J. W. Design and Operation of the Coal Planer, Ruhr District, Germany. BuMines IC 7377, 1946, 20 pp.

26. Buch, J. W., and A. Allan, Jr. Anthracite Mechanical Mining Investigations. Progress Report 2. Preliminary Testing of Eickhoff Shearing Machine, Model DEK. BuMines RI 4501, 1949, 14 pp.

27. _____. Anthracite Mechanical Mining Investigations. Progress Report 3: Preliminary Testing of Korfmann Universal Shearing Machine, Model SK 20. BuMines RI 4794, 1951, 11 pp.

28. _____. Some Roof-Control Practice in Coal Mines of the United Kingdom. BuMines IC 7599, 1951, 7 pp.

29. Buch, J. W., A. Allan, Jr., and R. S. Davies. Anthracite Mechanical Mining Investigations. Progress Report 4: Status of Bureau of Mines Underground Experimental Work With Lightweight Shearing Machines in Pitching Anthracite Beds. BuMines RI 4798, 1951, 11 pp.

30. Buch, J. W., W. R. Griffith, and J. T. Schimmel. Design and Testing of Bureau of Mines Pneumatic Coal Planer. BuMines RI 5380, 1957, 25 pp.

31. Burtain, D. British Experiment With Prototype Impact Ripping Machines. Coal Age, v. 79, No. 3, March 1974, pp. 93-97.

32. Carr, F., and G. V. Silvester. Strata Reinforcement. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Sponsored and published by the National Coal Board, London, 1972, Paper 10, 12 pp.

33. Carr, T. L. Requirements Controlling Roadway Design and Construction. Proc. Symp. on Strata Control in Roadways, Univ. Nottingham, England, Apr. 16, 1970. Inst. Min. Eng., London. The Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, 1971, Paper 1, pp. 1-12.

34. Carr, T. L., R. Shepherd, and J. T. Walton. Discussion on Retreat Mining, Practice and Problems. Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 138, March 1972, pp. 307-310.

35. _____. Retreat Mining, Practice and Problems. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 111, December 1969, pp. 157-175.

36. Carter, W. H. N. A Review of Strata Control Experience in Longwall Workings in Great Britain. Proc. Third Internat. Conf. on Strata Control, Paris, 1960, Paper F4, 12 pp.

37. Carver, J. Latest Techniques in Roof Control at the Coal Face. Min. Eng. (London), v. 132, No. 150, March 1973, pp. 275-285.

38. _____. Safety Problems in Roadways. Proc. Symp. on Strata Control in Roadways, Univ. Nottingham, England, Apr. 16, 1970, Inst. Min. Eng., London. The Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertsfordshire, 1971, Paper 4, pp. 51-60.

39. Carver, J., and A. Harley. Some Safety and Health Aspects of Longwall Retreat Mining. Min. Eng. (London), v. 132, No. 148, January 1973, pp. 191-203.

40. Chironis, N. P. Coal Research Projects in Mining and Preparation Proliferate as Government Steps Up Funding. Coal Age, v. 81, No. 2, February 1976, pp. 90-105.

41. Cleaver, E. E. Retreat Mining. Min. Eng. (London), v. 126, No. 83, August 1967, pp. 739-754.

42. Coal Age. New Techniques Improve Productivity of Mines and Preparation Plants. V. 80, No. 2, February 1975, pp. 118-126.

43. _____. Technological Innovations Abound in Coal Mountains of Appalachia--Underground Mining. V. 80, No. 6, May 1975, pp. 242-247.

44. _____. This Month in Coal, 1974 Coal Production Figures Released. V. 81, No. 1, January 1976, p. 24.

45. Colliery Guardian. Chainless Haulage Exhibition NCB, MRDE, Swadlincote Test Site, Sept. 30-Oct. 3, 1975. V. 223, No. 10, October 1975, pp. 427-428, 431-432, 435-438.

46. _____. Efficient Ripping at Monktonhall. V. 222, No. 5, May 1974, pp. 163-164.

47. _____. Face Ends Exhibition. V. 219, No. 10, October 1971, pp. 457-460, 462-466, 468.

48. Collins, H. E. The Revitalized Coal Industries. World Production Trends. Colliery Guardian, pt. 1, v. 222, No. 9, September 1974, pp. 318-320; pt. 2, v. 222, No. 10, October 1974, pp. 350-353; pt. 3, v. 222, No. 11, November 1974, pp. 391-393; pt. 4, v. 222, No. 12, December 1974, pp. 429-431; pt. 5, v. 223, No. 1, January 1975, pp. 34-48; pt. 6, v. 223, No. 2, February 1975, pp. 63-66; pt. 7, v. 223, No. 3, March 1975, pp. 86-87, 90-91; pt. 8, v. 223, No. 4, April 1975, pp. 120, 122-123, 125-127; pt. 9, v. 223, No. 5, May 1975, pp. 171-175; pt. 10, v. 223, No. 6, June 1975, pp. 204-209.

49. Collinson, J. L. Conceptual Leaps. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 178, December 1975-January 1976, pp. 189-193.

50. Cook, H. G. Stable Hole Elimination. Min. Eng. (London), v. 127, No. 85, October 1967, pp. 2-6.

51. Cooley, W. C. Water Jets and Rock Hammers for Tunneling in the U.S. and U.S.S.R. Proc. First North Am. Rapid Excavation and Tunneling Conf., Chicago, Ill., June 5-7, 1972, ed. by K. S. Lane and L. A. Garfield, AIME, New York, v. 2, 1972, pp. 1445-1462.

52. Cox, K. C. Rock Tunneling With Moles. Subsection 10.4 in SME Mining Engineering Handbook, ed. by A. B. Cummins and I. A. Given. Soc. of Min. Eng., AIME, New York, v. 1, 1973, pp. 10-61--10-81.

53. Crocker, T. J., and J. Corwine. New Types of Boring Machines Lead to High Speed Coal Mine Development. Coal Age, v. 80, No. 8, July 1975, pp. 106-111.

54. Crocker, T. J., and D. Uthus. High Speed Equipment for Coal Mine Development. Proc. First Symp. on Underground Mining. NCA/BCR Coal Conference and Expo II, Louisville, Ky., Oct. 21-23, 1975, v. 1, pp. 181-190.

55. Curth, E. A. Coal Mining Techniques in the Federal Republic of Germany--1971. BuMines IC 8645, 1974, 54 pp.

56. Dare, W. L., and P. M. Lindstrom. Mining Methods and Techniques Used at the Radon Longwall Operation, Hecla Mining Co., San Juan County, Utah. BuMines IC 8004, 1961, 54 pp.

57. Deakin, M. H. The Webster Packer With Particular Reference to Hem Heath Colliery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 134, No. 171, April 1975, pp. 341-353.

58. Dokukin, A. V. National Report--U.S.S.R. The Main Trends in the Development of Methods of Rock Pressure Control and Roof Support in the Coal Mines of the U.S.S.R. Proc. Fourth Internat. Conf. on Strata Control and Rock Mechanics, Henry Krumb School of Mines of Columbia University, New York, May 4-8, 1964. Columbia University Press, New York, 1964, pp. 565-576.

59. Du Toit, P. J. G. Mechanical Rock Pick. Min. Cong. J., v. 59, No. 4, April 1973, pp. 60-63.

60. Elliot, T. I. The Development of, and Experiences With the AB Double-Ended, Conveyor-Mounted Trepanner. Min. Eng. (London), v. 127, No. 194, July 1968, pp. 549-566.

61. Fairhurst, C., and B. Singh. Roofbolting in Horizontally Laminated Rock. Eng. and Min. J., v. 175, No. 2, February 1974, pp. 80-90.

62. Fauser, H. Latest Developments of Power Loading Machines in Use in the Coal Fields of Western Germany. Min. Eng. (London), v. 125, No. 61, October 1966, pp. 47-56.

63. Froleyev, A. G., and A. D. Ignatyev. Results of Scientific Research Into the Mechanization and Automation of Rapid Coal Getting and Development Methods. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 350-359.

64. Gangal, M. D. The Design of an Experimental High Energy Impact Tunneler. Ingersoll-Rand Research Inc., Princeton, N.J., Final Tech. Rept. on BuMines (ARPA) Contract H0230006, June 1973, 50 pp.; available from National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Va., AD 774983/1GI.

65. Gaw, T. Impact Ripping at Monktonhall Colliery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 177, November 1975, pp. 131-139.

66. Gorbatchev, T. F. Methods of Intensive Coal Winning in Thick Seams of the Collieries of the U.S.S.R. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 61-82.

67. Grantmyre, I. High-Energy Impact Rockbreaking. Can. Min. and Met. Bull., v. 68, No. 760, August 1975, pp. 63-70.

68. Guppy, G. A., and R. Teale. Fixed Cut Ploughing. Min. Eng. (London), v. 127, No. 92, May 1968, pp. 429-442.

69. Guppy, G. A., and B. N. Whittaker. High-Speed Ploughing With Special Reference to the Fixed-Cut Principle (Abstract). Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 144, September 1972, pp. 591-601.

70. _____. Relationship Between Machine Output and Face Conveyor Capacity. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 118, July 1970, pp. 598-615.

71. Habenicht, H. Systematic Development of a Powered Support for Faces in Weak Rock. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 6, 1972, 8 pp.

72. Hacking, S. The Complete Elimination of Rippings and Stable Holes Using the BJ-D Maximatic B.59 Shearer on an Advancing Face in the Deep Hard/Piper Seam at Sherwood Colliery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 133, No. 165, August-September 1974, pp. 489-498.

73. Haley, W. A., and J. J. Dowd. Modified Longwall Mining With German Coal Planers. Summary of Operations at Five Coal Mines. BuMines RI 5355, 1957, 31 pp.

74. Haley, W. A., J. J. Dowd, and L. A. Turnbull. Modified Longwall Mining With a German Coal Planer (Plow) in the Pocahontas No. 4 Coal Bed, Helen, W. Va. BuMines RI 4922, 1952, 13 pp.

75. Haley, W. A., and H. A. Quenon. Modified Longwall Mining With a German Coal Planer. Progress Report 2. Completion of Mining in Three Adjacent Panels in the Pocahontas No. 4 Bed, Helen, W. Va. BuMines RI 5062, 1954, 13 pp.

76. Harper, D. S., and C. O. Carman. Longwall Mining With a German Coal Planer, Pocahontas No. 3 Coal Bed, Keystone, W. Va. BuMines RI 6291, 1963, 18 pp.

77. Hartley, J. C., J. D. Cooner, Sr., and R. J. Brennan. Anthracite Mechanical-Mining Investigations. Use of Yielding Steel Supports (Props) in Combination With Backfilling for Mining Thick, Flat Beds. BuMines RI 5290, 1956, 29 pp.

78. Hess, H. Roof Control by Powered Supports in the West German Coal Mining Industry. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 1, 1972, 8 pp.

79. _____. Der Schildausbau als Beitrag zur weiteren Rationaliserung im Streb (The Shield Support as a Contribution to Continuing Face Rationalization). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 14, January 1972, pp. 60-65.

80. Hollenberg, J. W., L. W. Yaros, and M. D. Gangal. High Energy Impact Rock Breakage Research Program. Ingersoll-Rand Research, Inc., Princeton, N.J., Final Tech. Rept. on BuMines (ARPA) Contract H0210045, May 1972, 68 pp; available from National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Va., AD 745008.

81. Hoover, H. C., and L. H. Hoover. De Re Metallica. Dover Publications, Inc., New York, 1950 ed., p. 35. (Transl. from the first Latin edition by Georgius Agricola, 1556.)

82. Hunter, J. R. In Seam Mining. Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 143, August 1972, pp. 539-543.

83. Institution of Mining Engineers, Junior Council. Rapid Roadway Drivage. Study for the Year 1969-70. Min. Eng. (London), v. 130, No. 128, May 1971, pp. 519-530.

84. _____. Retreat Mining, Study for the Year 1966-67. Min. Eng. (London), v. 127, No. 88, January 1968, pp. 219-234.

85. Jackson, B. H. The Development and Use of Powered Support in Western Germany. Min. Eng. (London), v. 127, No. 94, July 1968, pp. 567-574.

86. Jacobi, O. The Origin of Roof Falls in Starting Faces With the Caving System. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 1, No. 3, May 1964, pp. 313-318.

87. Jenkins, J. D., D. G. Davies, and A. S. Prasad. Roadside Conditions in Longwall Gateways. Proc. Symp. on Strata Control in Roadways, Univ. Nottingham, England, Apr. 16, 1970. Inst. Min. Eng., London. The Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, Paper 5, 1971, pp. 63-70.

88. Johnson, A. T. Retreat Mining in Europe. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 113, February 1970, pp. 342-349.

89. Josein, J. P. The Functioning of Supports and Their Effect on Roof Behavior on the Face. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 7, 1972, 9 pp.

90. Kartchenko, A., and A. Chilin. National Report--U.S.S.R., Increased Rates of Winning and Driving Advances in Soviet Coal Mines. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 524-542.

91. Kelly, J. H. Coal and Technology. Coal Min. and Processing, January 1974, v. 11, No. 1, pp. 42, 92.

92. King, H. J., and B. N. Whittaker. A Review of Current Knowledge on Roadway Behavior, Especially the Problems on Which Further Information is Required. Proc. Symp. on Strata Control in Roadways, Univ. Nottingham, England, Apr. 16, 1970. Inst. Min. Eng., London. The Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, Paper 6, 1971, pp. 73-90.

93. Klaer, P. Roof Control on an American Longwall Face With the Supports Used on the One-Web-Back-System. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 2, 1972, 6 pp.

94. Kleysteuber, W. K., and T. M. Nasiatka. Continuous Face-to-Preparation-Plant Coal Haulage Systems. Coal Age, v. 80, No. 8, July 1975, pp. 117-122.

95. Kogelmann, W. J. Application of Boom-Type Excavators. Proc. Second Rapid Excavation and Tunneling Conf., San Francisco, Calif., June 24-27, 1974, ed. by H. C. Pattison and E. D'Appolonia, AIME, New York, v. 1, ch. 59, pp. 875-894.

96. Kohlgrüber, W. Shield Support in Longwalls of West German Coal Mines. Min. Cong. J., v. 60, No. 8, August 1974, pp. 14-21.

97. Kuti, J. Longwall Versus Shortwall Systems. Min. Cong. J., v. 61, No. 8, August 1975, pp. 24-33.

98. Laird, W. Longwall Mining Systems. Subsection 12.6 in SME Mining Engineering Handbook, ed. by A. B. Cummins and I. A. Given, Soc. of Min. Eng., AIME, New York, v. 1, 1973, pp. 12-74 - 12-95.

99. _____. New System and Tunneling Machine Could Speed Main, Sub-Main Entries. Coal Min. and Processing, v. 12, No. 12, December 1975, pp. 68-70, 72, 78-79.

100. Landsidle, C. A., J. C. Hartley, and J. W. Buch. Anthracite Mechanical Mining Investigations. Progress Report 6: Preliminary Testing of Brieden Pneumatic Packing Machine. BuMines RI 4978, 1953, 13 pp.

101. Lansdown, R. F. Technical Development for Rapidly Advancing Faces. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Working in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 339-348.

102. Lewis, S. Systems of Roadway Supports. Proc. Symp. on Strata Control in Roadways, Univ. Nottingham, England, Apr. 16, 1970. Inst. Min. Eng., London. The Garden City Press, Letchworth, Hertfordshire, Paper 3, 1971, pp. 33-45.

103. Loison, R. The Use of Explosives in Continental Europe. Min. Eng. (London), v. 125, No. 81, June 1967, pp. 583-597.

104. Loxley, T. E., D. B. Lull, and J. O. Rasor. Self-Advancing Roof Supports for Longwall and Shortwall Mining. Naval Surface Weapons Center (Dahlgren, Va.). Tech. Rept. on BuMines Contract S0144128, April 1975, 113 pp.; available for consultation at Bureau of Mines Twin Cities Mining Research Center, Twin Cities, Minn.

105. McLuckie, A. D. Frame Type Powere Supports. Proc. Third Internat. Conf. on Strata Control, organized by CERCHER (Centre d'Études et Recherches des Charbonnages de France), Paris, May 16-20, 1960, Revue de l'Industrie Minérale, Saint-Etienne, France, 1960, pp. 79-90.

106. Malenka, W. T., and R. J. Brennan. Experimental Longwall Mining in a Pennsylvania Anthracite Mine (in Two Parts). 2. Use of a Shearer Loader. BuMines RI 6745, 1966, 12 pp.

107. Mechanization. Anthracite to Benefit From Mechanization Research Program. V. 15, No. 7, July 1951, pp. 67-72.

108. Mills, L. J. Practical Problems Associated With Rapid Face Advance. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 46-60.

109. _____. Rack-A-Track. Min. Eng. (London), v. 132, No. 154, July 1973, pp. 481-490.

110. Mine and Quarry (London). Nothing To Lose But Your Chains. V. 4, No. 11, November 1975, pp. 15, 18, 21, 23.

111. Mining Engineer (London). Chainless Haulage Developments Demonstrated at Swadlincote. V. 135, No. 177, November 1975, pp. 76-79.

112. Mining Magazine. Gullick Dobson Impact Ripper at Fryston. V. 126, No. 3, March 1972, pp. 194-195.

113. Morris, A. H., K. Moore, and I. G. Rodford. Impact Ripping--A Survey of Experience to Date. Min. Eng. (London), v. 133, No. 157, November 1973, pp. 93-104.

114. Nakajima, S. Eine Entwicklung des Schreitausbaus in Japan (Development of Powered Supports in Japan). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 14, July 1973, pp. 709-714.

115. Nakajima, S., and K. Takahashi. Challenging 6,000 Tons a Day. Mine and Quarry (London), v. 2, No. 3, March 1973, pp. 20-21, 23, 25; v. 2, No. 4, April 1973, pp. 17, 21, 31; v. 2, No. 5, May 1973, pp. 25, 27, 29, 31.

116. National Coal Board. Armoured Flexible Conveyors. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 13, March 1974, pp. 14-15.

117. _____. Chainless Haulages. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 9, November 1973, p. 2.

118. _____. Coal-Heading/Stable Hole Machine. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 2, November 1970, p. 5; No. 5, June 1972, pp. 4-7.

119. _____. Face End Systems. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 9, November 1973, p. 3.

120. _____. Face Ends Exhibition. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 4, August 1971, pp. 1-22.

121. _____. Face Ripping and Dirt Disposal. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 12, May 1973, pp. 2-6.

122. _____. Face Ripping and Dirt Disposal--A Review of Available Equipment and Techniques. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 11, January 1972, pp. 2-6.

123. _____. Impact Ripping. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 13, March 1974, pp. 18-19.

124. _____. Laboratory Testing--Power Loader Testing. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 2, November 1970, pp. 9-10.

125. _____. Maingate Face-End System. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 6, November 1972, pp. 7-8.

126. _____. Maingate Stable Elimination. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 2, November 1970, pp. 4-5; No. 10, April 1974, p. 2.

127. _____. Mechanization of Face Ends. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 15, June 1975, pp. 2-10.

128. _____. Packing by Pipe. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 15, June 1975, pp. 8-10.

129. _____. Perard Device to Constrain Power Loader Haulage Chains. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 11, January 1972, p. 12.

130. _____. Pneumatic Stowing Packer. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 14, October 1974, pp. 26-27.

131. _____. Power Loader Haulage Chain. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 3, April 1971, pp. 4-7.

132. _____. Progress With Chainless Shearer Haulage. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 13, March 1974, p. 19.

133. _____. Pump Packing. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 13, March 1974, pp. 18-19.

134. _____. Ranging Outboard Arm Shearer. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 8, July 1973, pp. 2-4.

135. _____. Stable Elimination. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 11, January 1972, pp. 8-9; No. 12, May 1973, pp. 10-12; No. 13, March 1974, pp. 2-11.

136. _____. Web Depths on Shearer Faces. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 8, July 1973, pp. 7-8.

137. Nuttall, P. Rates of Advance in Headings and Drifts. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 112, January 1970, pp. 235-243.

138. Olson, J. J. Rapid Excavation Research--Elements of a New Excavation Technology. Proc. Second North Am. Rapid Excavation and Tunneling Conf., San Francisco, June 24-27, 1974, ed. by H. C. Pattison and E. D'Appolonia, AIME, New York, v. 2, 1974, pp. 1524-1525.

139. Olson, J. J., and T. C. Atchison. Research and Development--Key to Advances for Rapid Excavation in Hard Rock. Proc. First North Am. Rapid Excavation and Tunneling Conf., Chicago, Ill., June 5-7, 1972, ed. by K. S. Lane and L. A. Garfield, AIME, New York, v. 2, 1972, pp. 1429-1432.

140. Olson, J. J., and K. S. Olson. ARPA--Bureau of Mines Rock Mechanics and Rapid Excavation Program, a Research Project Summary. BuMines IC 8674, 1975, pp. 122-124.

141. Olson, J. J., R. J. Willard, D. E. Fogelson, and K. E. Hjelmstad. Rock Damage From Small Charge Blasting in Granite. BuMines RI 7751, 1973, 44 pp.

142. Palowitch, E. R., and T. J. Brisky. Designing the Hendrix No. 22 Shortwall. Min. Cong. J., v. 50, No. 6, June 1973, pp. 16-22.

143. Palowitch, E. R., and J. Corwine. The Bureau's Program To Automate Longwall Mining. Coal Age, v. 80, No. 8, July 1975, pp. 122-124.

144. Palowitch, E. R., and G. C. Litton. Shortwall Mining at the Hendrix No. 22 Mine. Proc. First Symp. on Underground Mining. NCA/BCR Coal Conference and Expo II, Louisville, Ky., Oct. 21-23, 1975, v. 1, pp. 152-164.

145. Peterson, C. R. Wedge Longwall Cutterhead Development--Phase I. Rapidex, Inc., Wenham, Mass., Final Tech. Rept. on BuMines Contract H0232053, July 1974, 34 pp.; available for consultation at Bureau of Mines Twin Cities Mining Research Center, Twin Cities, Minn.

146. Poad, M. E., E. L. Phillips, and E. T. Bowers. Single Entry Development for Longwall Mining. Proc. First Symp. on Underground Mining. NCA/BCR Coal Conf. and Expo II, Louisville, Ky., Oct. 21-23, 1975, v. 1, pp. 135-151.

147. Poad, M. E., G. G. Waddell, and M. D. Ross. Research Program for Single Entry Longwall Development of Coal Mines. Proc. Second North Am. Rapid Excavation and Tunneling Conf., San Francisco, Calif., June 24-27, 1974, ed. by H. C. Pattison and E. D'Appolonia. AIME, New York, v. 2, 1974, pp. 1471-1472.

148. Poe, E. Coal and the Political Arena. Coal Min. and Processing, January 1974, v. 11, No. 1, pp. 40, 92.

149. Pollard, T. World-Wide Developments in Shortwall and Wide Web Mining Techniques. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 177, November 1975, pp. 87-97.

150. Portnov, A. A. Scientific Development of Powered Supports for Weak and Unstable Surrounding Strata. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper, 8, 1972, 8 pp.

151. Potts, E. L. J., F. F. Roxborough, and B. N. Whittaker. Experiments With the Automatic Variable Geometry Coal Plough. Min. Eng. (London), v. 126, No. 80, May 1967, pp. 539-564.

152. Powell, F., and K. Billinge. Ignition of Firedamp by Friction During Rock Cutting. Min. Eng. (London), v. 134, No. 172, May 1975, pp. 419-424.

153. Rick, G. S., and I. Hartmann. Coal Mining in Europe. A Study of Practices in Different Coal Formations and Under Various Economic and Regulatory Conditions Compared With Those in the United States. BuMines Bull. 414, 1939, 369 pp.

154. Robinson, N. Underground Coal-Mining Equipment. Subsection 12.3 in SME Mining Engineering Handbook, ed. by A. B. Cummins and I. A. Given. Soc. of Min. Eng., AIME, New York, v. 1, 1973, pp. 12-31--12-45.

155. Robson, E. M. Face Supports--How Strong, How Heavy. (2) The Case for Heavier Designs. Colliery Guardian Ann. Rev., August 1975, pp. 303-307.

156. Ross, M. D. Longwall Mining Using the Single Entry and Advancing Tailgate. Min. Cong. J., v. 60, No. 8, August 1974, pp. 38-41.

157. Round, C. Dirtless Mining. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 98, November 1968, pp. 77-97.

158. Roxborough, F. F. Coal Ploughing. Colliery Eng., v. 45, No. 527, January 1968, pp. 12-16; v. 45, No. 528, February 1968, pp. 66-71.

159. Rushton, J. Impressions of the German Mining Industry. Min. Eng. (London), v. 130, No. 127, April 1971, pp. 473-487.

160. _____. Methods of Working in the American Coal Mining Industry. Min. Eng. (London), v. 132, No. 149, February 1973, pp. 251-260.

161. Sanders, G. W. The Changing Technology of Coal Extraction. Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 129, June 1971, pp. 611-617.

162. _____. Improving the Efficiency of Face Ends. Min. Eng. (London), v. 127, No. 88, January 1968, pp. 193-210.

163. Sann, B. Die Mechanik des Hobels (Plough Mechanics). Glückauf Forschungshefte, pt. 1, v. 32, December 1971, pp. 251-259; pt. 2, v. 33, February 1972, pp. 36-44; pt. 3, v. 33, April 1972, pp. 62-72; pt. 4, v. 34, October 1973, pp. 175-186; pt. 5, v. 35, April 1974, pp. 58-70.

164. Schenck, G. H. K. Mechanized Rock Excavation in Mining. Proc. Second Rapid Excavation and Tunneling Conf., San Francisco, Calif., June 24-27, 1974, ed. by H. C. Pattison and E. D'Appolonia. AIME, New York, v. 1, ch. 62, 1974, pp. 937-954.

165. Schmidt, W. B. The Minerals Crisis and the Role of Advanced Mining Technology Research. Min. Cong. J., v. 61, No. 2, February 1975, pp. 54-59.

166. Sellars, J. E. Longwall in the U.S.A. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 177, November 1975, pp. 111-117.

167. Shaw, I. R. Design and Operation of AFC Ramp Plates for Track Clearance on Longwall Faces. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 176, October 1975, pp. 37-42.

168. Shepherd, R. Current Work on Strata Displacement Around Roadways. Proc. Symp. on Strata Control in Roadways, Univ. Nottingham, England, Apr. 16, 1970. Inst. Min. Eng., London. The Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, Paper 7, 1971, pp. 91-102.

169. Sheppard, W. V. Longwall Developments in Great Britain. Min. Cong., J., v. 54, No. 9, September 1968, pp. 57-62.

170. Shields, J. J. Longwall Mining in Bituminous Coal Mines With Planers, Shearer-Loaders and Self-Advancing Hydraulic Roof Supports. BuMines IC 8321, 1967, 35 pp.

171. Siddall, N. Prospects for Coal--A Mining Engineer's View. Colliery Guardian, v. 223, No. 5, May 1975, pp. 182-185.

172. Sigut, G. Report on the Trepanner Operation at Princess Colliery, Can. Min. and Metal. Bull., v. 56, No. 617, September 1963, pp. 697-705.

173. Singhal, R. K. Coal Face Mechanization in Western Europe. Colliery Eng., v. 45, No. 528, February 1968, pp. 44-53.

174. Siskind, D. E., R. C. Steckley, and J. J. Olson. Fracturing in the Zone Around a Blasthole, White Pine, Mich. BuMines RI 7753, 1973, 22 pp.

175. Spanton, H. M. Solving the Ripping Problem. Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 138, March 1972, pp. 293-304.

176. Stahl, R. W., and J. J. Dowd. Mining With a Dosco Continuous Miner on a Longwall Face. BuMines IC 7698, 1954, 11 pp.

177. Strebig, K., and H. B. Reese, New Concepts and Techniques Spark the Bureau's Advanced Mining Systems Program. Coal Age, v. 80, No. 8, July 1975, pp. 125-127.

178. Summers, D. A., W. Heincker, R. S. Eck, and S. H. Ragharen. Excavation of Coal Using a High Pressure Water Jet System. Univ. of Missouri-Rolla, Rolla, Mo., Final. Tech. Rept. of BuMines Contract H0232064, November 1974, 294 pp.; available for consultation at Bureau of Mines Twin Cities Mining Research Center, Twin Cities, Minn.

179. Swain, R. A Comparison of High Output Faces in Britain and Germany. Min. Eng. (London), v. 138, No. 105, June 1969, pp. 511-521.

180. Szwilski, A. B. Aspects of Roadway Mechanization and Support in the U.S.S.R. Min. Eng. (London), v. 134, No. 169, February 1975, pp. 227-234.

181. Tattersall, W. H. Production Techniques. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 99, December 1968, pp. 131-146.

182. Teale, R. Some Factors Governing the Rate Output on a Longwall Face. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 118, July 1970, pp. 616-634.

183. Thurlow, E. E. Western Coal. Min. Eng., v. 26, No. 5, May 1974, pp. 30-33.

184. Toenges, A. L. Longwall Mining Methods in Some Mines of the Middle Western States. BuMines IC 6893, 62 pp.

185. U.S. Bureau of Mines. Ground Control Aspects of Coal Mine Design. Proceedings: Bureau of Mines Technology Transfer Seminar, Lexington, Ky., March 6, 1973. BuMines IC 8630, 1974, 138 pp.

186. University of New Mexico, Technology Application Center, Albuquerque, N. Mex. Deep Coal Technology, a Bibliography With Abstracts. Compiled for National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) Lewis Research Center, Cleveland, Ohio, August 1974, v. 1-13; available from the Technology Application Center, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

187. Voitsekhovskii, B. V. Rock Fragmentation by High Energy Impact. Proc. Third Cong. of the Internat. Soc. of Rock Mechanics, Denver, Colo., Sept. 1-7, 1974 (pub. as Advances in Rock Mechanics). National Academy of Sciences, v. 1, pt. B, pp. 1746-1747.

188. Westerstrom, L. Coal--Bituminous and Lignite. BuMines Minerals Yearbook 1973, v. 1, 1975, pp. 317-376.

189. Whaite, R. H. Anthracite Mechanical Mining Investigations. Second Testing of Brieden Pneumatic Packing Machine. BuMines RI 5273, 1956, 22 pp.

190. Whittaker, B. N. New Concepts in Plough Design and Operation. Colliery Guardian, v. 219, No. 7, July 1971, pp. 316-325.

191. Whittaker, B. N., and A. S. Batchelor. Rationalization and Computer Analysis of Gate Roadway Deformation. Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 139, April 1972, pp. 335-347.

192. Whittaker, B. N., and G. A. Guppy. High-Speed Ploughing With Special Reference to the Fixed-Cut Principle. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 7, No. 5, September 1970, pp. 445-479.

193. Whittaker, B. N., and D. R. Hodkinson. The Influence of Size on Gate Roadway Stability. Min. Eng. (London), v. 130, No. 124, January 1971, pp. 203-214.

194. Whitworth, K. Safer Methods of Hauling Coalface Power Loaders. World Coal, v. 2, No. 1, January 1976, pp. 23-27, 34.

195. Widdas, C. G. Layouts and Methods of Extraction for Future Mining. Min. Eng. (London), v. 133, No. 163, June 1974, pp. 383-392.

196. Wisecarver, D. W., and L. W. Gibbs. Special Mining Systems for Western Coal. Coal Age, v. 80, No. 8, July 1975, pp. 133-135.

197. Wood, J. E. Mines of Tomorrow--Systems of Working. Min. Eng. (London), v. 134, No. 169, February 1975, pp. 207-219.

198. World Coal. Trepan Type Shearer Loader Attacks Coal at Right Angles. V. 1, No. 10, December 1975, p. 27.

199. Wright, A. Practical Applications of Chock Type Power Operated Support Systems. Proc. Third Internat. Conf. on Strata Control, organized by CERCHER (Centre d'Études et Recherches des Charbonnages de France), Paris, May 16-20, 1960. Revue de l'Industrie Minérale, Saint-Etienne, France, 1960, pp. 91-101.

200. Yancik, J. J. How Industry Can Work as a Team With the Bureau To Boost Coal Mining Productivity. Coal Age, v. 80, No. 8, July 1975, pp. 99-103.

201. _____. Underground Coal Mining and Safety, Report on Free Form Session, 1974 SME Fall Meeting. Min. Eng., v. 27, No. 2, February 1975, p. 103.

202. Yancik, J. J., and W. B. Schmidt. R&D in Improving Coal Mining Technology. Proc. First Symp. on Underground Mining. NCA/BCR Coal Conf. and Expo II, Louisville, Ky., Oct. 21-23, 1975, v. 1, pp. 165-179.

BIBLIOGRAPHY[6]

Management

Regional Development Planning

Adler, F., and G. Stolte. Ein mathematisches Verfahren zur Prognose der Kostenstruktur im Steinkohlenbergbau des Ruhrreviers (A Mathematical Method To Predict the Cost Structure in the Ruhr Coal Mines). Glückäuf-Forschungshefte, v. 31, No. 6, December 1970, pp. 275-281.

Archibald, D. M. Operations in the Longannet Complex. Min. Eng. (London), v. 133, No. 159, February 1974, pp. 185-198.

Armstrong, G. Undersea Coal Mining in United Kingdom. Colliery Eng., v. 42, No. 501, November 1965, pp. 465-469.

Atkinson, M. H. Analysis of the Concentration of Collieries in 1969-1974. Colliery Guardian, v. 224, No. 4, May 1976, pp. 169-171.

Bauch, A. Mechanised Winning of Thin Seams and General Report on Rapid Advance in Czechoslovakia. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines. Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 191-198.

Bishele, I. V., and V. I. Lisitsyn. Optimization of the Planning Characteristics of Coal Mines as a Problem in Geometrical Programming. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 10, No. 2, March-April 1974, pp. 186-191.

Bishop, E. E. Newstead Colliery: Progress Through Experience. Min. Eng. (London), v. 133, No. 160, March 1974, pp. 225-235.

Boyle, J. C. The Completion of the Cadley Hill Reorganization. Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 135, December 1971, pp. 123-132.

Colliery Guardian. Cape Breton Development Corporation, the DEVCO Story. V. 224, No. 10, October 1976, pp. 507-508, 511-512.

Cowan, J. R. Longannet--Up to Date. Colliery Guardian Annual Review, August 1975, pp. 353-354, 356-359.

Davies, C. J. Preparing and Planning the South Wales Coal Field for the 1980's. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 183, June 1976, pp. 523-530.

Dunn, R. B. Underground Development of the Selby Coalfield. Can. Min. and Met. Bull., v. 69, No. 765, January 1976, pp. 51-59.

Everling, G. Die Vorausberechnung des Gebirgsdrucks für einen Abbauplan (The Advance Calculation of Rock Pressures for a Working Plan). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 23, November 1973, pp. 1131-1133.

---

[6] See footnote 5.

Fischer, H., and A. Mirani. Die Wirtschaflichkeit von Investitionsausgaben mit unsicheren Erwartungen im Steinkohlenbergbau (The Economic of Investment Expenditure With Uncertain Expectations in Mining). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 30, No. 6, December 1969, pp. 281-291.

Forrest, W. A New Mine for the Eighties. Min. Eng. (London), v. 133, No. 160, March 1974, pp. 221-224.

_____. Selby. Colliery Guardian, v. 224, No. 7, July 1976, pp. 292-294, 296-297.

Foster, W. S. Constraints in Planning. Proc. Symp. on Mining Methods, Harrogate, England, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1974. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1976, pp. 1-7.

Foster, W. S., R. M. Scarr, A. Shaw, and P. Thompson. Planning and Control Techniques for Management. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 104, May 1969, pp. 489-503.

Gaubig, M. Ein Rechenprogramm für die Zuschnittplanung im Steinkohlenbergbau (A Calculation Program for the Planning of Underground Workings in the Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 21, October 1971, pp. 794-803.

Gidwell, D. I. The Future of the British Coal Mining Industry. Colliery Guardian, v. 222, No. 12, December 1974, pp. 416-418.

Giel, H., and E. Waschkies. Ein Vorbaustreb mit durchschnittlich 25 T/MS Revierleistung (An Advancing Face With an Average District OMS of 25 Tons). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 1, January 1970, pp. 1-8.

Goossens, W. Der Stand der Aus-und Vorrichtungstechnik im Deutschen Steinkohlenbergbau (Present State of Development Technique in the German Coal Industry). Glückauf, v. 106, March 1970, pp. 255-260.

Heising, F. Der Führungsaufbau eines modernen Verbundbergwerks (Management Structure of a Modern Combined Mine). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 2, January 1970, pp. 80-84.

Hilgenstock, J. Management-Informations-Systeme in einem Unternehmen des Steinkohlenbergbaus (Management Information Systems in a Coal Mining Enterprise). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 7, March 1972, pp. 245-248.

Hooton, J. Organisation, Cost and Time Factors in Drivages. Colliery Guardian, v. 221, No. 12, December 1973, pp. 444-449.

Hudewentz, D. Betriebskonzentration im Abbau auf der Zeche Ewald (Concentration of Workings in Colliery Ewald). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 9, April 1973, pp. 474-480.

Hunter, J. R. The Structures and Policies of the Western Area. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 177, November 1975, pp. 119-128.

_____. The Way to Higher OMS Again. Colliery Guardian Ann. Rev., August 1975, pp. 286-290, 291-293.

Ironman, R. British Longwall Operation Expands Under Sea. Coal Mining and Processing, v. 12, No. 3, March 1975, pp. 40-43, 60-62.

Jurkowitsch, H. Zur Frage des optimalen Zuschnitts des Abbaus sowie der Aus- und Vorrichtung im Kohlenbergbau (About the Optimum Layout of Working and Development Sections in Coal Mines). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 32, No. 2, April 1971, pp. 65-69.

Keirs, J. B. Retreat Mining in the Barnsley Area. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 178, December 1975-January 1976, pp. 197-205.

Klein, J. Das Unsicherheitsproblem in der langfristigen Planung von Steinkohlenberg-Werksunternehmen (The Problem of Uncertainty in the Long-Term Planning of Mining Enterprises). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 31, No. 5, October 1970, pp. 217-225.

Krasnikovsky, G. W., and W. I. Baranovsky. Some Problems of Safe Development of Coal Seams at Great Depth. Proc. Third Internat. Min. Cong., Salzburg, Austria, Sept. 15-21, 1963, Group 2, Paper 2, 5 pp.

Kulish, S. A., S. N. Volovel'skaya, and V. S. Reva. Prognozirovanie Proizvodstvennykh Zapasov na Ugol'nykh Shakhtakh (Forecasting Production Reserves at Coal Mines). Gornyi Zhurnal, No. 11, 1973, pp. 49-52.

Kurnosov, A. M. The Theoretical Principles of Optimum Planning on Mining Undertaking. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 5, No. 2, March-April 1969, pp. 154-159.

Kusnetzov, K. Forschung und Entwicklung im sowjetischen Kohlenbergbau (Research and Development in the Soviet Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 21, October 1972, pp. 971-975.

_____. Neue bergtechnische Entwicklungen im Kohlenbergbau der UdSSR (New Developments in the Field of Mining Engineering in the Soviet Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 2, January 1974, pp. 55-60.

McGerrigle, J. I. (ed.). Proc. of the Ninth Internat. Symp. on Techniques for Decision Making in the Mineral Industry, Montreal, Canada, June 14-19, 1970 (pub. as Decision-Making in the Mineral Industry). Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, special v. 12, 1971, 507 pp.

Mills, L. J. The Selby Coalfield. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 176, October 1975, pp. 43-51.

Mine and Quarry (London). Preparing for the Largest Coalmine Complex in Britain. V. 6, No. 1, January 1977, pp. 17, 19-20.

Mirani, A. Verfahren zum Berechnen der wirtschaftlichensten Bunkergrösse im Grubenbetrieb des Steinkohlenbergbaus (Method of Calculating the Most Economic Size of Underground Bunkers in Coal Mines). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 29, No. 1, February 1968, pp. 23-34.

Nixon, J. C. The Key to Three Pence per Therm. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 102, March 1969, pp. 327-331.

Price, E. J. Planning and Operating Mines. Colliery Guardian, v. 224, No. 5, May 1976, pp. 166-168.

Rees, P. B. Moderne Abbauplanung (Modern Planning of a Mining Operation). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 1, January 1973, pp. 12-16.

Reintges, H. Grenzen der Rationalisierung im Steinkohlenbergbau (Limits of Rationalization in the German Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 7, March 1973, pp. 407-414.

Sackmann, F. Probleme des Bergbaus von morgen (Future Problems of the Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 24, November 1970, pp. 1168-1170.

Schabas, W. New Markets and Modern Technology Revive Historic Sydney Coalfield. Can. Min. J., v. 97, No. 11, November 1976, pp. 8-9, 11, 13, 15-18.

Schick, D., and B. Klingen. Ein EDV-Modell als Hilfsmittel bei der Abbau-Planung in Steinkohlenbergbau (An EDV-Model as Means for Planning for Coal Winning Operations in Mines). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 1, January 1971, pp. 8-17.

Schmidt-Koehl, W. Betriebskonzentration im Saarbergbau (Concentration of Workings in Saar Mining). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 10, May 1976, pp. 555-564.

Scurfield, R. W. Staffordshire Mining Layout for the Mid 1970s. Min. Eng. (London), v. 130, No. 22, November 1970, pp. 73-84.

Seifert, G., and F. L. Wilke. Entwicklung und Anwendun eines Verfahrens zur Bestimmung des günstigsten Aufschlusses und Abbaus eines neuen Feldestils im Steinkohlenbergbau (Development and Application of a Method To Determine the Best Opening-Up and Exploitation of a New Part of a Coalfield). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 30, No. 6, December 1969, pp. 271-279.

Sheppard, W. V. The Deep Coalmine of the Future. Proc. of the Fourth Internat. Mining Congress, London, July 12-22, 1965, Paper A1, 3 pp.

Siddall, N. Plan and Act. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 98, November 1968, pp. 63-75.

Smith, N. R. Progress With Management Reorganization. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 101, February 1969, pp. 295-297.

Spoors, B. Huge Underground Coal Complex in Great Britain Gets the Go-Ahead. Coal Age, v. 81, No. 9, September 1976, pp. 103-107.

Tyte, L. C. Some Reflections on the Rewards of Research. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 105, June 1969, pp. 563-570.

Von Wahl, S. Die Investitions-und Wirtschaftlichkeitsrechnung und ihre Anwendung auf den Bergbaubetrieb (The Investment and Economy Calculations and Their Application in Mining). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 31, No. 3, June 1970, pp. 155-163.

_____. Die kurz-und die langfristige Anpassung des Bergbaubetriebs an einen sich ändernden Absatz (The Short-Term and Long-Term Adjustment of Mining Plants to Changing Markets). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 30, No. 3, June 1969, pp. 147-157.

Weber, H. Fortschritte in den vor-und nachgeschalteten Bereicher (Progress Mad in the Organization of Operations Prior to and After Coal Winning). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 3, February 1973, pp. 178-181.

Wild, H. W. Ziele und Aufgaben der Forschungs-und Entwicklungstätigkeit im Steinkohlenbergbau aus der Sicht der Ruhrkohl AG (Targets and Duties of R and D Work in the Coal Mining Industry From the Viewpoint of Ruhrkohle AG). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 8, April 1971, pp. 289-298.

Production Management of Coal Faces

Adam, R. Mechanisierung der Kohlengewinnung im Strebbau mit Abziehen der Hangendkohle (Mechanization of Coal Getting in Faces With Drawing-Off the Roof Coal). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 22, October 1973, pp. 1097-1100.

Adcock, W. J. Methods of Working Thick Seams in the United Kingdom. Proc. Symp. on Methods of Working Thick Coal Seams, Bucharest, Sept. 5-9, 1966. Economic Commission for Europe, pub. ST/ECE/COAL 29, United Nations pub. 67.II/MIM.58, New York, v. 2, 1968, pp. 101-108.

Adler, F. Die Selbstkosten im Flözbetrieb in Abhängigkeit vom Ausnutzungsgrad moderner Gewinnungssysteme (Direct Coal in Coal Faces and Gateroads as a Function of the Degree of Utilization of Modern Coal Winning Systems). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 2, January 1972, pp. 57-60.

Adler, F., and E. Albrecht. Die wirtschaftlich güenstigste Fuehrung von Abbaubetrieben in flacher Lagerung im Bereich geologischer Stöerungen (Planning of Most Economical Execution of Mining Operations in Tectonically Disturbed, Flat Coal Seams). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 29, No. 5, October 1968, pp. 231-238.

Adler, F., and F. H. Esser. Erste Erfahrungen mit neuen Vorschlaegen zur Kostensenkung in den Floezbetrieben der flachen Lagerung (First Experience With New Methods Designed To Reduce Costs of Mining Operations in Flat Measures). Glückauf, v. 103, No. 11, May 25, 1967, pp. 511-519.

Adler, F., and K. Rellensmann. Bestimmen des Fördervermögens und der Belegung von Streben mit schälender Gewinnung (Determining the Production Capacity and the Manning of Faces With Stripping Coal Getting). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 30, No. 4, August 1969, pp. 159-168.

Ahčan, R. Methods of Working Thick Lignite Seams. Proc. Symp. on Methods of Working Thick Coal Seams, Bucharest, Sept. 5-9, 1966. Economic Commission for Europe pub. ST/ECE/COAL 29, United Nations pub 67.II.E/MIM.58, New York, v. 2, 1968, pp. 121-134.

_____. The Working of Thick Bituminous and Sub-Bituminous Coal Seams in the Ostrava-Karwina Coalfield. Proc. Symp. on Methods of Working Thick Coal Seams, Bucharest, Sept. 5-9, 1966. Commission for Europe pub. ST/ECE/COAL 29, United Nations pub. 67.II.E/MIM.58, New York, v. 2, 1968, pp. 109-120.

Althaus, G. Die Bedeutung des technischen Fortschritts in der Strebrandtechnik (Significance of Technical Progress in Methods of Securing Face Ends). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 15, August 1976, pp. 841-842.

Ashley, F. M. T., and G. E. Boast. Trials at Donisthorpe Colliery With the NCB In-Seam Heading Machine. Min. Eng. (London), v. 133, No. 158, December 1973-January 1974, pp. 111-124.

Assayag, M. Schneidende Gewinnung im Lothringer Revier (Cutting Coal Getting in the Lorraine District). Glückauf, v. 113, No. 4, February 1977, pp. 193-200.

Astashkin, N. V., and A. I. Drobotya. Analysis of the Technological Parameters of Coal Cutting by Means of the Theory of Random Functions. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 10, No. 4, July-August 1974, pp. 476-480.

Bacharach, J. P. L. Colliery Management in France and Germany. Min. Eng. (London), v. 130, No. 131, August 1971, pp. 705-720.

_____. Concentration in the Ten-Foot Seam at Wolstanton Mine. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 114, March 1970, pp. 371-380.

Barking, H., and E. Kallrath. Ueberwachung der vorbeugenden Instandhaltung an Bergwerksmaschinen mit Hilfe einer Elektronischen Datenverarbeitungsanlage (Preventive Maintenance of Mining Machinery by Means of Electronic Data Processing). Glückauf, v. 102, No. 23, Nov. 9, 1966, pp. 1211-1215.

Barron, K. Mining of Thick Flat Coal Seams by a Longwall Bottom Slice With Caving and Drawing. Can. Mines Branch, Tech. Bull. TB 189, March 1974, 196 pp.

Bashkov, A. I. Kompleksnaya Mekhanizatsiya Vyemki Uglya Na Krutykh Plastakh (Combined Mechanization in Extracting Coal From Coalbeds Dipping at High Angle). Ugol', No. 6, June 1965, pp. 37-43.

Bassier, F. K., and H. Tekathen. Hochleistungsstreb 1974--Standardbetriebsausruestung der 80er Jahre (High-Productivity Coal-Face of 1974--Standard Equipment of the 80's). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 16, August 1975, pp. 751-758.

Batzel, S. Die Schwerpunkte der technischen Entwicklung im Abbau (Main Points in the Technical Development of Coal Getting Operations). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 3, February 1973, pp. 190-192.

_____. Die wirtschaftliche Bedeutung der Abbaukonzentration (The Economic Importance of the Concentration of Workings). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 2, January 1972, pp. 55-56.

Bechmann, W. Ein neues Verfahren zum Erfassen und Senken der Maschinenkosten unter Tage (New Method To Determine and Reduce Cost of Machines Underground). Glückauf, v. 101, No. 8, Apr. 14, 1965, pp. 512-520.

Bell, H. G. A Look at Mechanisation and Profits. Colliery Eng., v. 44, No. 520, June 1967, pp. 227-332.

Berry, J. P. Problems Associated With Management of a Large Colliery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 133, October 1971, pp. 1-10.

Bishop, E. E. Newstead Colliery: Progress Through Experience. Min. Eng. (London), v. 133, No. 160, March 1974, pp. 225-235.

Blades, M. J., and B. N. Whittaker. Modern Trends in Longwall Planning. Colliery Guardian, v. 222, No. 3, March 1974, pp. 85-92.

Blelloch, J. D. Keep It Simple. Min. Technol (Manchester, England), v. 55, No. 631, May 1973, pp. 168-170, 172-174.

Boehm, F. Planergebnisrechnung als Entscheidungshilfe für Die Unternehmensleitung (Comparison of Budgeting Cost and Actual Cost as Aid for Management Decisions). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 32, No. 5, October 1971, pp. 208-219.

Bögels, J. Th. Rapid Advance in Mechanised Faces From the Technical and Economical Point of View. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 162-174.

Boshell, H. E. Stable Hole Development. Min. Cong. J., v. 54, No. 11, November 1970, pp. 32-34.

Bourne, W. J. W. Between Longwall and Pillar Mining--Does a System Beckon. Colliery Guardian Ann. Rev., August 1975, pp. 309-312.

Brand, W. Aufgaben und Methoden der Forschung und Entwicklung im Steinkohenbergbau (Duties and Methods of Research and Development in the Hard Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 25, December 1970, pp. 1192-1197.

Brignall, M. V. Design in Maintenance: Underground Conveyors. Proc. Symp. on Underground Mining Equipment Maintenance, Harrogate, England, Mar. 14-16, 1973. Sponsored by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London, and the Association of Mining, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Manchester, England. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, Paper 4, 1974, pp. 25-27.

Burchakov, A. S. Tekhnologiya Podzemnoi Ugledobychi (Highly Efficient Technology of Underground Coal Extraction). Gornyi Zhurnal, No. 12, 1972, pp. 7-12.

Butter, J. W. Modern Testing Techniques as an Aid to Underground Equipment Maintenance. Proc. Symp. on Underground Mining Equipment Maintenance, Harrogate, England, Mar. 14-16, 1973. Sponsored by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London, and the Association of Mining, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Manchester, England. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, Paper 11, 1974, pp. 85-96.

Callier, R. S. Longwall Mining With Sublevel Caving. Min. Cong. J., v. 58, No. 12, December 1972, pp. 43-48.

Cariven, D. Hochleistungsstreben auf der Grube La Houve (High Efficiency Coal Faces in Colliery La Houve). Glückauf, v. 113, No. 4, February 1977, pp. 200-212.

Carp, C. H. Mechanization at Lea Hall Colliery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 130, No. 124, January 1971, pp. 251-257.

Carr, T. L. Longwall Mining in Great Britain. Pres. at 2d Conf. on Underground Mining NCA/BCR Coal Conf. and Expo III, Louisville, Ky., Oct. 19-21, 1976, 21 pp.

______. Through Research and Development to Profit. Min. Eng. (London), v. 127, No. 88, January 1968, pp. 242-248.

Carr, T. L., R. Shepherd, J. T. Walton, and E. B. Clark. Advance Heading Practice and Problems. Min. Eng. (London), v. 127, No. 86, November 1967, pp. 63-72.

Carta, G. Mechanization in the Sulcis Coalfield: The Seruce Mine. Proc. Fourth Internat. Min. Cong., London, July 12-22, 1965. Spons. by the National Coal Board, London, Paper B4, 1965, 11 pp.

Carver, J. Powered Supports and Their Maintenance. Colliery Guardian, v. 216, No. 4, April 1968, p. 332.

Chandler, K. W. On Line Computer Control at Collieries. Min. Technol. (Manchester, England), v. 55, No. 636, October 1973, pp. 418, 420, 422, 424.

Charlton, E. High Output Achievement at Dawdon Colliery. Colliery Guardian, v. 222, No. 4, April 1974, pp. 102-104.

Charlton, E., and G. R. Rowell. High Production Faces in the South Durham Area. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 103, April 1969, pp. 411-424.

Claes, F. Planung und Zuschnitt (Planning and Layout). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 10, May 1970, pp. 453-456.

Coal Age. Longwalling Can Put a New Face on Productivity. V. 81, No. 7, July 1976, pp. 89-90, 92, 94, 96, 102-103.

_____. Shortwall Mining Techniques Promise an Upturn in Productivity and Recovery. V. 81, No. 7, July 1976, pp. 103-106, 109.

_____. Stemming the Slide in Productivity Is a Job for Both Machinery Manufacturer and Mine Operator. V. 81, No. 7, July 1976, pp. 63-64, 66, 68-70, 72-73.

Coates, D. F., T. S. Cochrane, and G. Ellie. Three Mining Methods for Vertical, Inclined, and Thick Coal Seams Used in France. Can. Min. and Met. Bull., v. 65, No. 722, June 1972, pp. 70-76.

Cochrane, T. S. Underground Mining of Thick Coal Seams. Can. Min. and Met. Bull., v. 65, No. 726, September 1972, pp. 58-68.

Colliery Guardian. Face Sprag Assembly. V. 224, No. 11, November 1976, p. 574.

_____. Retreat at North Gawber. V. 221, No. 8, August 1973, pp. 284-287.

_____. Solsgirth "World" Record 25,260 Tons. V. 223, No. 3, March 1975, pp. 75-76.

_____. Steep Seam Mining. V. 223, No. 10, October 1975, p. 442.

Creedon, R. J. The Training and Post Study Education of Mining Engineers for the British Coal Industry. Colliery Guardian, v. 224, No. 5, May 1976, pp. 172-176.

Daumalin, C. Hochleistungsstreben der Reviergesellschaft Provence (High Efficiency Coal Faces of the Houillères du Bassin de Provence). Glückauf v. 113, No. 4, February 1977, pp. 212-223.

Davies, C. J., and D. Gunning. Man Management in Mechanized Mining. Min. Eng. (London), v. 130, No. 124, January 1971, pp. 237-250.

Davis, C. H., and J. H. Paterson. Progress With Thin Seam Mechanization. Min. Eng. (London), v. 125, No. 61, October 1965, pp. 33-53.

Deats, M. J. A Follow-Up Report on Longwall Coal Mining at Durban Navigation Collieries (Pty.) Ltd. J. South African Inst. Min. Met., v. 71, April 1971, pp. 179-189.

Dickens, C. W. Economic Operation of High Production Faces. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 120, September 1970, pp. 709-720.

Dietrich, W. Abbau mächtiger Flöze in geneigter Lagerung auf dem Bergwerk Warndt (Working of Thick Seams in Colliery Warndt). Glückauf, v. 113, No. 3, February 1977, pp. 111-114.

Dietrich, W., and H. Annel. Die Mechanisierung schwebend gefuehrter Streben in maessig und in stark geneigter Lagerung auf der Grube Warndt und die Uebertragung der Erkenntnisse auf den Abbau in flacher Lagerung (Mechanization of Across-Pitch Advancing Longwalls in Medium and Steep Pitching Seams at Warndt Colliery and Projection of Experience to Mining of Flat Laying Seams). Glückauf, v. 104, No. 12, June 6, 1968, pp. 495-503.

Dorstewitz, G., and R. Wawersik. Praktische Anwendung der Unternehmensforschung fuer bergtechnische Planungen (Practical Application of Operations Research in Planning of Mining Operations). Glückauf, v. 103, No. 14, July 6, 1967, pp. 663-669.

Drake, D. Changing Ways for Changing Faces. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 102, March 1969, pp. 388-395.

Dunn, R. B. Advanced Heading Techniques. Min. Eng. (London), v. 132, No. 152, May 1973, pp. 405-414.

_____. Coal Face Machinery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 143, August 1972, pp. 525-527.

_____. Mining Operations in the 70s. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 111, December 1969, pp. 125-138.

Eichbaum, F., and G. Skowronski. Ergebnisse einer Untersuchung ueber das Umziehen mit Strebausruestungen (Investigation of Moving Longwall Equipment Operation). Glückauf, v. 105, No. 10, May 1969, pp. 439-446.

Enneker, C. H., and K. R. Haarmann. Fallend geführter Strebbruchbau auf der Zeche Friedrich der Gross (Dip Faces With Caving Worked in Colliery Frederick the Great). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 26, December 1970, pp. 1221-1230.

Ernst, D., and E. Waschkies. Ein Umzug mit schreitendem Ausbau von Streb zu Streb (Moving Walking Supports From One Coal Face to Another). Glückauf, v. 103, No. 7, Mar. 30, 1967, pp. 338-341.

Fairclough, F. Fast Moving Faces. Min. Eng. (London), v. 120, No. 2, November 1960, pp. 71-88.

Foley, R. H. Longwall Mining in the British Isles. Min. Eng., v. 17, No. 8, August 1965, pp. 69-72.

Foster, A. Retreat Mining Applied to Thinner Seams. Min. Engineer (London), v. 128, No. 102, March 1969, pp. 360-368.

Foster, W. S., R. M. Scarr, A. Shaw, and P. Thompson. Planning and Control Techniques for Management. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 104, May 1969, pp. 489-503.

Fritz, W. Planung eines Grossbetriebes (Planning of a High-Production Coal Face). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 3, February 1973, pp. 193-196.

Fujimori, M. Mechanized Longwall Mining of Two Contiguous Seams at Taiheiyo Colliery. Proc. Fourth Internat. Min. Cong., London, July 12-22, 1965, Paper A2, 1965, pp. 1-6.

Gardner, D. C. Interdistrict Chock Transfer at Holditch Colliery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 130, No. 127, April 1971, pp. 463-472.

Garland, J. Training for Maintenance, With Particular Reference to Powered Supports. Proc. Symp. on Underground Mining Equipment Maintenance, Harrogate, England, Mar. 14-16, 1973. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London, and the Association of Mining, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Manchester, England. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, Paper 9, 1975, pp. 65-71.

Gimelshein, L. Ya. Metod Opredeleniya Norm Nadezhnosti Oborudovaniya Ochistnykh Zaboev Ugolnykh Shakht (Method for Determining the Reliability Norms of the Equipment of Coal Mine Longwall Workings). Gornyi Zhurnal, No. 8, 1973, pp. 47-51.

Gorbatchev, T. F. Methods of Intensive Coal Winning in Thick Seams of the Collieries of the USSR. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines (English text), Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 61-82.

_____. Nekotorye Voprosy Podzemnoi Razrabotki Ugol'nykh mestorozhdenii (Some Problems of Underground Coal Mining in Kuznetsk Basin: Experience With Hydraulic Mining of 2.3 to 2.5 m Thick Coal Bed Dipping at 6 Degrees Use of Hydraulic Walking Props and Protective Metal Net). Ugol, v. 36, No. 11, November 1961, pp. 6-11.

Götze, W. Ermitteln der Optimalen Belegung von Hobelstreben mit einem Simulationsmodell (Determination, by a Simulation Model, of the Optimum Manning of Plough Faces). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 31, No. 2, April 1970, pp. 96-100.

Griffin, A. R. A Century of Coalmining at Newstead. Colliery Guardian, v. 222, No. 10, October 1974, pp. 335-338.

Groombridge, J. C. Face Management--and the Role of the Chargeman in Face Operations. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 116, May 1970, pp. 475-483.

Grosse, E. Der Einfluss von Einbau- und Raubarbeiten auf die Wirtschaftlichkeit des Schreitausbaus (Influence of Installation-, and Removal Operations on the Economics of Powered, Self-Advancing Roof Support). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 7, March 1973, pp. 383-390.

Hacking, S. Managing a Coal Mine Today and Tomorrow. Colliery Guardian, v. 223, No. 8, August 1975, pp. 364-368.

Hardenne, R. Mise en application d'une programmation du transport principal par dispatching a la S.A. des Charbonnages du Hasard (Application of Programming Underground Haulage by Dispatching at Hasard (Belgium) Coal Mine). Ann. Mines Belgium, No. 1, January 1970, pp. 57-73.

Heidecke, D., and D. Stroemer. Revierumzug mit unzerlegten Schilden (Moving With Undismantled Supporting Shields). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 21, November 1975, pp. 1022-1027.

Henshaw, R. Success From Planning and Control. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 98, November 1968, pp. 109-116.

Hepburn, A. M., and J. Lawson. Maintenance Planning. Proc. Symp. on Underground Mining Equipment Maintenance, Harrogate, England, Mar. 14-16, 1973. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, Londong, and the Association of Mining Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Manchester, England. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, Paper 5, 1974, pp. 33-38.

Hetherington, D. L. How Australia Utilizes the Shortwall Mining Technique. World Coal, v. 1, No. 5, July 1975, pp. 50-51, 54.

Heyer, P. Die Berechnung der Bauwürdigkeit von Steinkohlenflözen bei Ergebnis und bei Gewinnmaximierung als Unternehmensziel (Calculation of the Workability of Coal Seams for a Maximation of Economic Results and Profits as Objective of Enterprises). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 29, No. 1, February 1968, pp. 19-22.

Highton, W., and J. T. Cunliffe. Retreating Longwall Faces at Sutton Manor Colliery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 127, No. 91, April 1968, pp. 403-418.

Hind, J. G., and C. G. Blackmore. The Withdrawal of Powered Supports. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 106, July 1969, pp. 601-609.

Horseman, R. G. The Growth of Mechanisation of Underground Operations in Coal Mines in New South Wales, Australia. Proc. Fourth Internat. Min. Cong., London, July 12-22, 1965. Spons. by the National Coal Board, London, Paper A11, 1965, 8 pp.

Hudewentz, D. Zur Berechnung der Ergebniserwartung bei lang fristiger Anpassung im Grubenbetrieb des Steinkohlenbergbaus (The Calculation of the Expected Results in Case of Long-Term Adjustments of Coal Mining Operations Underground). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 31, No. 2, April 1970, pp. 70-76.

Hunter, D. W. Trends in Coal Mining Systems--Conventional, Continuous, Longwall, Shortwall. Coal Age, v. 81, No. 6, June 1976, pp. 115-119.

Hunter, J. R. Current Mining Practices in the United Kingdom. Pres. at AIME Annual Meeting, Las Vegas, Nev., Feb. 22-26, 1976, SME Preprint 76-F-10, 45 pp.

_____. The Way to Higher OMS Again. Colliery Guardian Ann. Rev., August 1975, pp. 286-290, 291-293.

Institution of Mining Engineers and the Association of Mining, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers. Proc. Symp. on Underground Mining Equipment Maintenance, Harrogate, England, Mar. 14-16, 1973. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1974, 120 pp.

Institution of Mining Engineers (Midland Junior Section). Some Problems Experienced in Stable Elimination With Longwall Face Machines. Min. Engineer (London), v. 128, No. 102, March 1969, pp. 341-347.

Ironman, R. British Longwall Operation Expands Under Sea. Coal Mining and Processing, v. 12, No. 3, March 1975, pp. 40-43, 60-62.

_____. 200-Year-Old Czech Mine Producer 1.8 mtpy. Coal Mining and Processing, v. 13, No. 3, March 1976, pp. 64-66, 72.

Irresberger, H., F. Schuermann, and F. Eichbaum. Der Übergang Streb-Strecke in Grossbritannien und Seine Brauchbarkeit im deutschen Bergbau (British Solutions of Face Ends Designs and Their Applicability to German Conditions). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 12, June 1972, pp. 465-469.

Johns, R. W. Fixed-Arch Method, Apparatus and System for Mining Thick, Flat-Lying Mineral Deposits. Can. Inst. of Min. and Met. Bull., v. 69, No. 770, June 1976, pp. 124-131.

Jude, E. A. Management of Maintenance. Proc. Symp. on Underground Mining Equipment Maintenance, Harrogate, England, Mar. 14-16, 1973. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London, England, and the Association of Mining, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Manchester, England, Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, Paper 3, 1974, pp. 19-24.

Jung, Y. M., S. Hsu, C. Y. Wang, and W. Wang. Deep Seam Mining in the Peoples Republic of China. World Coal, v. 1, No. 8, October 1975, pp. 22-24.

Kay, J., and G. T. Mowbray. Shortwall Experience in the Newcastle Area. Proc. Symp. on Longwall Mining in Australia, Inst. Min. Met., Illawarra Branch, Paper 8, 1970, pp. 1-9.

Keirs, J. B. Quality Control at the Face. Proc. Symp. on Mining Methods, Harrogate, England, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1974. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1976, pp. 79-88.

_____. Retreat Mining in the Barnsky Area. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 178, December 1975-January 1976, pp. 197-205.

Kenny, P. Corrosion Protection of Powered Supports. Colliery Guardian, v. 223, No. 7, July 1975, pp. 244-247.

Killman, F. (Viewpoints for Planning and Operation of Modern Coal Plough Installations.) Glückauf, v. 102, Aug. 31, 1966, pp. 930-941.

Kimmins, E. J. Facing Up to Production. Colliery Guardian, v. 216, No. 5582, July 1968, pp. 523-534.

King, T. I. The Quest for Greater Productivity. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 185, August-September 1976, pp. 683-690.

Klaer, P. American Versus German Longwall Mining Methods. Min. Cong. J., v. 58, No. 1, January 1972, pp. 30-36.

Knissel, W., and H. Kundel. Empfehlungen für das Einbauen und das Rauben von Strebausrüstungen in dünnen Flözen (Recommendations for the Installation and the Recovery of Face Equipment in Thin Seams). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 1, January 1974, pp. 18-21.

Koch, J. Die Berechnung des wirtschaftlichsten Gewinnungsverfahrens als Entscheidungshilfe beim Planen von Bruchbaustreben (Calculation of the Cost of the Most Economic Method of Coal Winning, as a Management Aid for the Planning of Coal Faces Worked by Caving). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 28, No. 6, December 1967, pp. 263-272.

Konderla, W. Ersteinsatz vollmechanischer Gewinnungsgeräte und des hydraulischen Ausbaues im Braunkohlenbergbau Österreichs (Introdution of Fully Mechanised Winning Machines and Hydraulic Supports in Austrian Brown Coal Pits). Proc. Fourth Internat. Min. Cong., London, July 12-22, 1965. Spons. by the National Coal Board, London, Paper A-12, 1965, 9 pp.

Kugler, U. Betriebserfahrungen mit Schildausbau bei Schneidender Gewinnung (Shield Supports Practice With Exploitation by Cutting). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 5, March 1975, pp. 221-225.

Kuhnke, H. H. Ziele und Wege der Rationalisierung im Ruhrbergbau (Aims, Ways and Means of Rationalization in the Ruhr Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 8, April 1970, pp. 355-361.

Kunze, P. Untersuchungen über Gestaltung und Anwendun von Grubenwarten und über ihren Einfluss auf die Betriebsüberwachung im Steinkohlenbergbau (Studies on the Layout and Utilization of Pit Control Centres and Their Influence on the Control of Mining Operations Underground). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 30, No. 4, August 1969, pp. 169-177.

Kurrat, D. Fallend geführter Strebbruchbau in einem 3 bis 4 m mächtigen Kohlenflöz (Coal Face With Caving Worked to the Dip in a 3- to 4-m-Thick Seam). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 13, July 1976, pp. 746-752.

Levkovich, P. E., and N. E. Chalenko. Use of Reliability Theory To Calculate the Required Number of Reserve Longwall Faces. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 5, No. 5, March-April 1969, pp. 160-165.

MacFadgen, D. W. Recent Advances in Longwall Mining. Can. Min. and Metal Bull., v. 57, No. 628, August 1964, pp. 826-827.

McKillup, R. C. Retreat Faces in the High Main Seam at Horden Colliery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 130, No. 126, March 1971, pp. 371-379.

McNeil, T., and S. Rowan. The Planning and Practice of Maintenance Engineering at a Modern Colliery. Proc. Symp. on Underground Mining Equipment Maintenance, Harrogate, England, Mar. 14-16, 1973. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London, England, and the Association of Mining, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Manchester, England. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, Paper 1, 1974, pp. 1-10.

Makhno, E. Ya., and B. A. Ivanov. Upravlenie Vypuskom Uglya Pri Razrabotke Moshchnykh Piastov (Coal Output Control When Working Thick Seams). Gornyi Zhurnal, No. 9, 1973, pp. 39-41.

Matthews, G. C. Design in Maintenance of the Present-Day Shearer. Proc. Symp. on Underground Mining Equipment Maintenance, Harrogate, England, Mar. 14-16, 1973. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London, England, and the Association of Mining, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Manchester, England. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1974, Paper 3, pp. 19-24.

Matthias, P. Steuern der Instandhaltung durch das Erfassen von Stillständen unter Tage (Control of Maintenance by Measuring Standstills Underground). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 5, March 1973, pp. 302-308.

Matthias, P., and K. Oppermann. Betriebsanalyse mit Grubenwartendaten von Schwerthobeln und Doppelwalzenschrämladern (Operational Analysis of Coalfaces Worked by Coal Ploughs and Shearer Loaders). Glückauf, v. 113, No. 3, February 1977, pp. 115-119.

Mayhew, L. J. Here's the Way To Spot a Hang-Up in a Longwall Face Conveyor. Coal Age, v. 80, No. 12, November 1975, pp. 82-83.

Middleton, F. Blocking Out at Betteshanger--A Retreat Mining Operation. Colliery Guardian, v. 220, No. 9, September 1972, pp. 441-450; v. 220, No. 10, October 1972, pp. 471-474, 476-479.

Mills, L. J. The Million Tons per Annum Face. Proc. Sixth Internat. Min. Cong., Madrid, June 1-7, 1970, Papar 111-D.7, 1970, p. 8.

_____. The Selby Coalfield. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 176, October 1975, pp. 43-51.

_____. Technological Change at Kellingley Colliery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 132, No. 155, August-September 1973, pp. 533-541.

Mine and Quarry (London). Outbye on 71 S. V. 5, No. 8, August 1976, pp. 17, 19, 22, 29.

_____. Ten Feet Tall at Daw Mill. V. 5, No. 7, July 1976, pp. 17, 19-20, 23.

_____. Thoroughly Modern Monktonhall. V. 5, No. 2, February 1976, pp. 46, 48, 52, 55.

Miroshnikova, S. V. Vliyanie Nedezhnosti Oborudovaniya Lavy Na Effektivnost Raboty Shakhty (Influence of Reliability of Equipment at a Longwall on the Efficiency of Operation of a Mine). Gornyi Zhurnal, No. 8, 1973, pp. 41-46.

Mullen, C. R. Maintenance of Underground Machinery. Proc. Symp. on Underground Mining Equipment Maintenance, Harrogate, England, Mar. 14-16, 1973. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London, England, and the Association of Mining, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Manchester, England. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, Paper 2, 1974, pp. 11-13.

Muller, W. Eine Untersuchung über den wirtschaftlichen Zuschnitt der Randbereihe der Streben in flacher Lagerung (An Investigation on the Economic Layout of Face Ends and Roadheads in Flat Formations). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 28, No. 4, August 1967, pp. 155-167.

National Coal Board. Coal Face Production Management. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 4, August 1971, pp. 2-22.

_____. Face Opening With In-Seam Heading Machine. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 8, July 1973, pp. 9-10.

_____. Thin-Seam Ranging Outboard Arm. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 10, April 1974, p. 4.

Naude, R. T., and M. J. Deats. The Pioneering of Fully Mechanised Longwall Coalmining in South Africa. J. South African Inst. Min. Met., v. 67, February 1967, pp. 322-357.

Nocke, H. Die Integration von Gewinnung und Abbaustreckenvortrieb beim Strebbau (Integration of Coal Winning and Gateroad Heading in Longwall Mining). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 15, August 1976, pp. 858-864.

Osthof, H., and J. C. Swain. European Underground Coal Mining Technology. Battelle Columbus Laboratories (Columbus, Ohio). Battelle Energy Program Rept., June 1975, 18 pp.; available from National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Va., PB 249052.

Paterson, D. T. Special Problems Associated With Steep Seam Face Operations. Min. Tech. (Manchester, England), v. 55, No. 628, February 1973, pp. 70-73.

Pawson, S. Planning for Maintenance: The Broad View. Proc. Symp. on Underground Mining Equipment Maintenance, Harrogate, England, Mar. 14-16, 1973. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London, England, and the Association of Mining, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Manchester, England. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, Paper 6, 1974, pp. 39-43.

Potts, E. L. J. Production Research and Development. A University Contribution. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 111, December 1969, pp. 139-156.

Price, C. M., and L. J. Szabo. Planning Conveyor Systems by Computer. Min. Eng. (London), v. 130, No. 122, November 1970, pp. 85-100.

Price, E. J. Planning and Operating Mines. Colliery Guardian, v. 224, No. 5, May 1976, pp. 166-168.

Pulta, L., and R. Gocman. National Report--Poland, Trends in the Rate of Advance in the Polish Mining Industry. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines (English text), Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, p. 7.

Rawlinson, R. Producing Coal. Colliery Guardian, v. 224, No. 8, August 1976, pp. 360-361, 364-365, 367, 370-372.

Reed, R. D. G. Longwall Expeiences at Kemira Colliery. Proc. Symp. on Longwall Mining in Australia, University of New South Wales (Wollongong College), Australia, Feb. 24-26, 1970, ed. by A. J. Hargraves, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Illawarra Branch, New South Wales, Australia, Paper 5, 1970, pp. 5-1--5-12.

Rees, P. B. New High Output Underground Coal Mines in Great Britain With Special Reference to the Selvy Project. Min. Mag. (London), v. 134, No. 6, June 1976, pp. 503-505, 507, 509, 511, 513-515.

Reiff, W. Der Einfluss der Abbauführung auf den Anfangsguerschnitt von Abbaustrecken (Influence of the System of Working on the Initial Section of Gateroads). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 15, August 1976, pp. 853-858.

Reuter, H. W. Planung und Lenkung des Einsatzes von Schreitausbau (Planning and Realization of the Use of Powered Supports). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 14, July 1971, pp. 520-528.

Reuter, H. W., P. Husken, G. Keck, and A. Berndt. Flözbergbau in einem Herkömmlich ausgerichteten Grubenfeld (In-the-Seam-Mining in a Conventionally Developed Concession). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 4, February 1971, pp. 121-128.

Rissel, H. Betriebserfahrungen mit Schildausbau bei schaelender Gewinnung (Shield Support Practice in Stripping Coal Mining). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 5, March 1975, pp. 225-229.

Ritschel, W. Vorschläge zur Budgetkostenrechnung im Steinkohlenbergbau (Proposals for the Calculation of Budget Costs in the Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 32, No. 6, December 1971, pp. 275-285.

Rowell, G. R. Coal Face Design and the Provisioning of the Equipment. Min. Eng. (London), v. 134, No. 170, March 1975, pp. 287-299.

Rusberg, K. H. Das Planen der Planung (The Planning of Planning Work). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 13, July 1974, pp. 525-529.

Rushton, J. Operational Planning and Control of Rapidly Advancing Faces. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 112, January 1970, pp. 206-222.

Ryan, O. J., and W. E. Beath. Planning, Equipping and Operating a Retreating Longwall Face at Appin Colliery. Proc. Symp. on Longwall Mining in Australia, University of New South Wales (Wollongong College), Australia, Feb. 24-26, 1970, ed. by A. J. Hargraves, Australiasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Illawarra Branch, New South Wales, Australia, Paper 7, 1970, pp. 7-1 through 7-16.

Sander, H. R. National Report--Germany, The Trend of Face Advance in West German Coal Mines. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 379-393.

Sanders, G. W. Longwall in Thin Seams. Min. Cong. J., v. 56, No. 3, March 1970, pp. 57-64.

Sauer, A., H. Spinka, and H. Zimmermann. Verwendung elektronischer Datenverarbeitungsanlagen zum Erstellen bergmännischer Zeit-und Einsatzpläne als Grundlage der Betriebsmittelbewirtschaftung (The Use of Electronic Data Processing Plants for Setting-Up Timetables and Plans for the Use of Equipment as a Basis for the Utilization of Mining Equipment and Machinery). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 26, December 1970, pp. 1236-1244.

Schmidt-Koehl, W. Betriebskonzentration im Soarbergbau (Concentration of Workings in Saar Mining). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 10, May 1976, pp. 555-564.

Schuermann, F. Betriebsversuche zur Mechanisierung der Maschinenställe (Trials To Mechanize Face End Stables). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 8, April 1976, pp. 364-368.

_____. Streckenabspannung für Hobelanlagen in geneigter Lagerung (Anchoring Devices in Roadways for Conveyors and Plougs in Inclined Measures). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 2, January 1973, pp. 122-126.

Schweitzer, R., and H. Taurinya. Stebbau mit Abziehen der Hangendkohle in mächtige Flöezen auf französischen Zechen (Longwall Mining of Thick Coal Seams in France by Tapping of Broken, Overlaying Coal). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 8, Apr. 15, 1971, pp. 302-305.

Sheppard, W. V. Modern Longwall Practices in Great Britain. Min. Cong. J., v. 51, No. 1, January 1965, pp. 54-57.

Siddall, N. Keeping Dust Down While Winning 1000 Tons per Shift per Face. Min. Cong. J., v. 56, No. 12, December 1970, pp. 45-51.

_____. Increasing Productivity. Min Eng. (London), v. 130, No. 126, March 1971, pp. 349-369.

_____. Plan and Act. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 98, November 1968, pp. 63-75.

_____. Production and Productivity. Colliery Guardian, v. 220, No. 1, January 1972, pp. 51-52, 55-56.

Siebert, H. Betriebserfahrungen mit Schildausbau beim bankweisen Abbau eines maechtigen Floezes (Shielf Support Practice With Slice Working of a Thick Coal Seam. Glückauf, v. 111, No. 16, August 1975, pp. 758-764.

Simes, D. J. Longwall Mining at South Bulli Colliery. Proc. Symp. on Longwall Mining in Australia, University of New South Wales (Wollongong College), Australia, Feb. 24-26, 1970, ed. by A. J. Hargraves, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Illawarra Branch, New South Wales, Australia, Paper 6, 1970, pp. 6-1 through 6-10.

Sirges, H. Leistungssteigerung im Abbau der flachen Lagerung durch Weiterentwicklung und Integrierung der Arbeitsvorgaenge im Langfrontbetrieb (Increase of Productivity in Mining Flat Seams by Further Development and Integration of Longwall Mining Operations). Glückauf, v. 103, No. 3, Feb. 2, 1967, pp. 121-130.

_____. Schnellumzuege mit schreitendem Strebausbau auf der Zeche Friedrich Heinrich (Rapid Moving of Longwall, Self-Advancing Steel Supports at Friedrich Heinrich Mine (West Germany)). Glückauf, v. 104, No. 15, July 18, 1968, pp. 651-659.

Skelding, S. A. Developments at Nailstone Colliery. Colliery Eng., v. 44, February 1967, pp. 49-56.

_____. The Extraction of the Combined Five Feet and Splent Seams at Bagworth Colliery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 133, No. 161, April 1974, pp. 305-317.

_____. Manpower Techniques on Advancing Faces. Colliery Guardian, v. 214, Mar. 24, 1967, pp. 331-339; v. 214, Mar. 31, 1967, pp. 359-363.

Skowronski, G. Vollmechanische Kohlengewinnung in mäechtigen Flöezen (Fully Mechanized Coal Winning in Thick Seams). Glückauf, v. 103, No. 13, June 22, 1967, pp. 606-615.

Skutta, E. Die Anlaufphase von Bruchbaustreben (Starting Phase of Longwall Faces With Roof Caving). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 8, Apr. 16, 1970, pp. 362-371.

Smith, M. J. Experiences in Longwall Mining at Coal Cliff Colliery 1962/1965. Proc. Symp. on Longwall Mining in Australia, University of New South Wales (Wollongong College), Australia, Feb. 24-26, 1970, ed. by A. J. Hargraves, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Illawarra Branch, New South Wales, Australia, Paper 4, 1970, pp. 4-1--4-7.

South African Mining and Engineering Journal. 710 Ft.-Longwall Face at Iscors Durnacol. V. 76, No. 3798, Nov. 19, 1965, pp. 2627-2728, 2730, 2732.

Stassen, P. L'amélioration de la productivité dans les exploitations par longues tailles (Improvement in Productivity in Longwall Workings). Proc. Fourth Internat. Min. Cong., London, July 12-22, 1965. Spons. by the National Coal Board, London, Paper A8, 1965, 9 pp.

_____. Presentation of National Reports. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 543-561.

Stone, J. H. The Stone Mining System. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 97, October 1968, pp. 31-42.

Tekathen, H. Verbesserungen des Ausnutzungsgrades der Betriebsmittel (Improvements in the Degree of Utilization of Underground Equipment). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 3, February 1973, pp. 196-198.

Telgenkämper, F. Kosten des Schreitausbaus im bundesdeutschen Steinkohlenbergbau (Cost of Powered Support in the West German Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 37, August 1976, pp. 137-141.

Thompson, J. Some Aspects of Maintenance Engineering. Min. Technol. (Manchester, England), v. 55, No. 637, November 1973, pp. 478-482.

Thorndike, A. Die Mechanisierung der Ausbauarbeit in einem Floez mit weichem Liegenden (Mechanization of Longwall Mining in Coal Seam With Soft Floor Strata). Glückauf, v. 105, No. 12, June 12, 1969, pp. 527-535.

Thrower, W., and W. Holding. Short Retreating Faces in the High Main Seam at Easington. Colliery Guardian, v. 210, 1965, pp. 797-809.

Tregelles, P. G. A Typical Colliery in the Year 2000 AD. Colliery Guardian, v. 224, No. 8, August 1976, pp. 411-416.

Twist, K. L. Elimination of Stables and Rippings Using Standard Equipment. Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 136, January 1972, pp. 185-195.

United Nations Economic Commission for Europe. Proc. Symp. on Methods of Working Thick Coal Seams, Bucharest, Sept. 5-9, 1966. Economic Commission for Europe pub. ST/ECE/COAL/29, United Nations pub. 67.II.E/MIM.58, New York, v. 1, 1968, 62 pp.; v. 2, 1968, 140 pp.

Vieregge, G. Rationalisierung der Diensleistungsbetriebe im Bereich ost der Ruhrkohle AG (Rationalization of Central Repair Workshops of Ruhrkohle AG). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 16, August 1976, pp. 910-915.

von Velsen, G., and R. Kaulfuss. Bergtechnische Planung mit Hilfe der Netzwerktechnik (Mining-Technical Planning by Means of Networks). Glückauf, v. 103, No. 16, Aug. 3, 1967, pp. 799-804.

von Wahl, S. Überlegungen und Rechnungen zur Frage der günstigsten Grösse von Grubenbetrieben (Considerations and Calculations on the Optimum Size of Collieries). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 28, No. 3, June 1967, pp. 117-125.

_____. Überlegungen und Rechnungen zur Frage der günstigsten Grösse von Grubenbetrieben. Kapitalwerte und Kosten verschiedener Planungsalternativen (Considerations and Calculations on the Optimum Size of Collieries. Capital Values and Cost of Different Planning Alternatives). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 28, No. 4, August 1967, pp. 169-180.

Voss, K. H. Der Abbau maechtiger Floeze in geneigter Lagerung (Mining of Thick Coal Seams, Dipping Between 20 and 60 Degrees). Glückauf, v. 105, No. 13, June 26, 1969, pp. 582-586.

_____. Fallender und schwebender Strebbau in Westeuropa (Longwall Working to the Dip and to the Rise in Western Europe). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 16, August 1973, pp. 815-825.

Walker, S. C. Service, Maintenance and Overhaul of Powered Supports. Proc. Conf. on Fluid Power Equipment in Mining, Quarrying and Tunnelling, London, England, Feb. 12-13, 1974. Institute of Mechanical Engineers, London, England, 1974, pp. 121-135.

Weaver, J., and R. D. Morgan. The Application of Electronic Data Processing to Plant Listing and Maintenance Procedures. Proc. Symp. on Underground Mining Equipment Maintenance, Harrogate, England, Mar. 14-16, 1973. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London, England, and the Association of Mining, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Manchester, England. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, Paper 12, 1974, pp. 101-109.

Webb, R. S. Economics of Powered Roof Supports. Min. Eng. (London), v. 130, No. 135, December 1971, pp. 133-144.

Weber, H. Der Weg zum Hochleistungsabbaubetrieb (The Way to High Efficiency Coal Faces). Glückauf, v. 113, No. 1, January 1977, pp. 5-16.

Weekes, P. G., and T. L. Carr. Meeting the Challenge Through Longwall Retreating. Min. Eng. (London), v. 132, No. 153, June 1973, pp. 461-474.

Weindorf, H. Betriebszusammenfassung und Mechanisierung beim Abbau halbsteil gelagerter Steinkohlenflöze (Concentration and Mechanisation in the Winning of Semi-Steep Hard Coal Seams). Proc. Fourth Internat. Min. Cong., London, July 12-22, 1965. Spons. by the National Coal Board, London, Paper A5, 1965, 11 pp.

Welzel, J. Longwall Mining in Thick Seams. Proc. Second Conf. on Mine Productivity, Univ. of Arizona, Tucson, Ariz., May 19-21, 1975, pub. as Developing the Thick-Seam Western Fossil Fuel Deposits, ed. by T. J. O'Neil, 1975, pp. 83-88.

Whittaker, B. N. Some Problems Associated With the Working of Thin Seams and Steeply-Inclined Seams in Southern Germany. Min. Eng. (London), v. 124, No. 54, March 1965, pp. 351-355.

Whitworth, K. How the United Kingdom Mines Thick Seam Coal. World Coal, v. 1, No. 5, July 1975, pp. 37-40.

_____. Oil From Coal Factory Obtains Supplies From Its Own Mine at Sigma. World Coal, v. 2, No. 7, July 1976, pp. 35-39.

Williams, A. J. Aspects of Training for Maintenance. Proc. Symp. on Underground Mining Equipment Maintenance, Harrogate, England, Mar. 14-16, 1973. Spons. by the Institute of Mining Engineers, London, England, and the Association of Mining, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Manchester, England. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, Paper 10, 1974, pp. 73-80.

Wilson, J. W., B. D. Singh, and S. Nakajima. Design Considerations for Mining Thick Seams and Seams Lying in Close Proximity to One Another. Proc. Seventeenth U.S. Symp. on Rock Mechanics (preprints), Snowbird, Utah, Aug. 25-27, 1976 (pub. as Site Characterization, comp. by W. S. Brown, S. J. Green, and W. A. Hustrulid). Utah Engineering Experiment Station. Univ. of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah, 1976, pp. 1B1-1--1B1-11.

Wilson, R. L. Supervision on Mechanized Longwall Faces. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 106, July 1969, pp. 579-586.

Wilson, S. L. Hydraulic Operation of a Shearer Loader. Proc. Conf. on Fluid Power Equipment in Mining Quarrying and Tunnelling. London, England, Feb. 12-13, 1974. Institute of Mechanical Engineers, London, England, 1974, pp. 193-200.

Znanski, J. Mechanisierungsmoeglichkeit in gebirgsschlaggefaehrdeten Floezen (Possibilities of Mechanization in Seams With Rock Burst Hazard). Proc. Symp. on Protection Against Rock Fall, Katowice, Poland, Oct. 23-24, 1973. Assoc. of Min. Eng. and Tech., Katowice, Poland, Paper IV-5, 1973, 20 pp.; available from Association of Mining Engineering and Technology, Katowice, Poland.

Design of Longwall Mines

Roadways

Auriol, P. Roadway Planning and Maintenance and Layout of the Workings. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Cong., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Spons. and pub. by National Coal Board, London, Paper 9, 1972, 9 pp.

Carr, F., B. N. Whittaker, and D. R. Hodgkinson. New Systems of Roadway Design, With Special Reference to Continental Practice. Min. Eng. (London), v. 133, No. 158, December 1973-January 1974, pp. 125-131.

Claes, F. Die Abbaustrecken im Deutschen Steinkohlenbergbau nach dem Stnad des Jahres 1971 (Location and the Position of Gateroads to Coal Faces in the Federal Republic of Germany). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 26, December 1972, pp. 1243-1244.

Claes, F., and G. Berse. Die Abbaustrecken im deutschen Steinkohlenbergbau nach dem Stand des Jahres 1975 (Situation of the Gateroads in the German Coal Mining Industry of 1975). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 22, November 1976, pp. 1272-1276.

Dubois, M. Étude et expertise sur le creusement des galleries au rocher (Research on Tunnelling in Rock in Coal Mines and Experience With Tunnelling Machines). Rev. Ind. Miner., v. 51, No. 10, October 1969, pp. 823-944.

Everling, G. Gebirgsdruckberechnung als Planungsgrundlage für die Strekenführung im Strebbau (Rock Pressure Calculation as a Basis for Planning the Road Layout in Longwall Working). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 15, August 1976, pp. 842-846.

Everling, G., and H. J. Baethmann. Vorteile des rechteckigen Querschnitts von Abbaustrecken (Advantages of Rectangular Cross-Section of Gateroads). Glückauf, v. 101, No. 26, Dec. 22, 1965, pp. 1531-1538.

Feckler, W., and A. Lücker. Erfahrungen mit einer zweistufigen Vollschnitt-Vortriebsmaschine auf der Zeche Consolidation (Experiences With a Two-Stage, Full-Face Tunnelling Machine at the Consolidation Coal Mine (West German)). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 22, Oct. 25, 1973, pp. 1083-1087.

Froleyev, A. G., and A. D. Ignatyev. Results of Scientific Research Into Mechanisation and Automation of Rapid Coalgetting and Development Methods. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 350-360.

Gardner, D. C. Mechanized Roadway Ripping at Stafford Colliery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 98, November 1968, pp. 98-108.

Götze, W., and W. Kammer. Die Auswirkungen von Streckenführung and Ausbautechnik auf die Querschnittsverminderung von Abbaustrecken (The Effects of the Position of Roadways and the Design of Supports on the Reduction of Cross Sections in Gateroads). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 15, August 1976, pp. 846-853.

Hermann, S. Hoehere Vortriebsgeschwindigkeiten in Floezstrecken mit Doppelschrapplader und Lafettenbohrwagen (Higher Drifting Rates in Headings in Coal With Double Scraper Loaders and Jumbos on Carriages). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 12, June 7, 1973, pp. 620-624.

Hooton, J. Organisation, Cost and Time Factors in Drivages. Colliery Guardian, v. 221, No. 12, December 1973, pp. 444-449.

Jacobi, O. Die gebirgsmechanisch günstige Führung von Abbaustrecken (Layout and Support of Gateroads Favorable Under Consideration of Rock Mechanics). Glückauf, v. 103, No. 26, December 1967, pp. 1302-1309.

Johnson, G. Rock Mechanics. A Nomogram for the Assessment of Roadway Conditions. Colliery Guardian, v. 221, No. 1, January 1973, pp. 16-20.

Mertens, V. Erfahrungen mit dem richtungsgesteuerten Grosslockbohren in steil gelagerten Kohlenfloezen (Experience With Controlling Direction of Large-Diameter Drilling in Seams Dipping at High Angle). Glückauf, v. 101, No. 17, Aug. 18, 1965, pp. 1021-1030.

Mockel, F. Offenhalten von Aufhauen als Basisstrecken bei anlaufenden Streben mit grosser Flözmächtigkeit (The Maintenance of Rise Headings as Basis Roads for Starting Up Thick Faces). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 15, July 1971, pp. 564-567.

Pfannenstiel, P. K. Die Planung der Hauptstreckenförderung für die 5. Sohle der Zeche Auguste Victoria (Planning the Main Road Haulage for the Fifth Level of Colliery Auguste Victoria). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 18, August 1972, pp. 788-797.

Reuther, E. U., and K. Häge. Aussichten füer Vollschnittvortriebsmachinen im Deutschen Steinkohlenbergbau (Prospects for Appliaction of Full-Face Tunnel Boring Machines in the West German Coal Mining). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 18, Aug. 30, 1973, pp. 901-907.

Revue de L'Industrie Minérale. Introduction de machines de creusement Alpine dans les tracages au charbon (Introduction of Alpine Cutter Loader in Driving Development Headings in Coal). V. 50, No. 7, July 1968, pp. 551-562.

Stassen, P. Gestion des voies (Engineering of Roadway Network). Ann. Mines Belgium, No. 2, February 1970, pp. 161-199.

Steenbuck, K. Betriebszuschnitt und Abbaufürung der Zeche Auguste Victoria (Layout and Development Work in Colliery Auguste Victoria). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 10, May 1972, pp. 369-376.

Wardell, K., and P. Eynon. Discussion on Structural Concept of Strata Control and Mine Design. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 97, October 1968, pp. 49-52.

Production Face Layouts

Banerjee, S. P. Longwall Mining in India. J. Mines, Metals, Fuels (Calcutta, India), v. 14, 1966, pp. 203-208.

Belcher, J. A. Developments Leading to Retreat Mining at Silverdale. Min. Eng. (London), v. 130, No. 130, July 1971, pp. 662-679.

Blades, M. J., and B. N. Whittaker. Modern Trends in Longwall Planning. Colliery Guardian, v. 222, No. 3, March 1974, pp. 85-92.

Brisbane, W. N. R. Previous Australian Longwalls. Proc. Symp. on Longwall Mining in Australia, University of New South Wales (Wollongong College), Australia, Feb. 24-26, 1970, ed. by A. J. Hargraves, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Illawarra Branch, New South Wales, Australia, Paper 3, 1970, pp. 3-1--3-9.

Carr, T. L., R. Shepherd, J. T. Walton, and E. B. Clark. Advance Heading Practice and Problems. Min. Eng. (London), v. 127, No. 86, November 1967, pp. 63-72.

Colliery Guardian. Retreat at North Gawber. V. 221, No. 8, August 1973, pp. 284-287.

Daws, G. Mine Layout--A Review of Factors Influencing One Choice. Colliery Guardian, v. 221, No. 5, May 1973, pp. 185-189.

Dunn, R. B. Advanced Heading Techniques. Min. Eng. (London), v. 132, No. 152, May 1973, pp. 405-414.

Ferrari, H. The Design of Deep Seam Layouts. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 120, September 1970, pp. 699-708.

Fischer, H. Die Wirtschaftliche Wirksamkeit bergbaulicher Produktionsabläufe am Beispiel von Flözstreckenvortrieben (The Economic Efficiency of Sequences of Mining Operations Shown by the Example of Gateroad Drivages). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 29, No. 2, April 1968, pp. 51-63.

Forrest, W. Face Design Techniques. Min. Eng. (London), v. 134, No. 171, April 1975, pp. 355-362.

Foster, A. Retreat Mining Applied to Thinner Seams. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 102, March 1969, pp. 360-368.

Foster, W. S., R. M. Scarr, A. Shaw, and P. Thompson. Planning and Control Techniques for Management. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 104, May 1969, pp. 489-503.

Gotze, W., and H. E. Buschman. Gebirgsmechanische Hinweise für eine günstige Abbauführung (Indications From the Viewpoint of Rock Mechanics for a Favorable Layout of Workings). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 23, November 1973, pp. 1147-1150.

Grotowsky, U. Folgerungen aus der Streb-Strecken-Technik für Betrieb, Forschung und Entwicklung (Consequences of the Technical Processes at the Face Ends for Mining Operations, Research and Development). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 15, August 1976, pp. 877-881.

Highton, W., and J. T. Cunliffe. Retreating Longwall Faces at Sutton Manor Colliery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 127, No. 91, April 1968, pp. 403-418.

Institution of Mining Engineers (Midland Junior Section). Some Problems Experienced in Stable Elimination With Longwall Face Machines. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 102, March 1969, pp. 341-347.

Keirs, J. B. Quality Control at the Face. Proc. Symp. on Mining Methods, Harrogate, England, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1974. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1976, pp. 79-88.

Kundel, H. Gewinnungs-und Ausbautechnik im Deutschen Steinkohlenbergbau im Jahre 1972 (Coal Winning and Supporting Methods 1972 in the German Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 15, July 1973, pp. 757-768.

Lorimer, W. W. S., and R. E. Burnton. Recent Experience of Longwall Coal Mining in South Africa. Proc. Ninth Commonwealth Min. and Met. Cong., London, May 5-12, 1969 (pub. as Mining and Petroleum Technology, ed. by M. J. Jones), Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, London, v. 1, 1970, pp. 13-30.

McKillup, R. G. Retreat Faces in the High Main Seam at Horden Colliery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 130, No. 126, March 1971, pp. 371-379.

Mercelis, M., and H. van Duyse. Examples of Rapid Advance and Comparison Between Advancing and Retreating Faces in the Zwartberg Colliery of the S. A. Cockerill Ougree. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963, Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 229-239.

Merritt, P. G., and H. Davis. Longwall Mining: Avenue to Safety, Productivity, and Resource Recovery. Developing Efficient Economical Longwall Plan Is Evolutionary in U.S. Coal Age, v. 82, No. 1, January 1977, pp. 70-72.

Middleton, F. Blocking Out at Betteshanger--A Retreat Mining Operation. Colliery Guardian, v. 220, No. 9, September 1972, pp. 441-450; v. 220, No. 10, October 1972, pp. 471-474, 476-479.

Mills, L. J. Technological Change at Kellingley Colliery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 132, No. 155, August-September 1973, pp. 533-541.

National Coal Board. Retreat Mining. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 12, May 1973, pp. 25-26.

_____. Successful Longwall Face Designs. Mechanization Bull. for Mangement, No. 14, October 1974, pp. 2-25.

Orchard, R. J., and W. S. Allen. Longwall Partial Extraction Systems. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 117, June 1970, pp. 523-535.

Price, C. M., and L. J. Szabo. Planning Conveyor Systems by Computer. Min. Eng. (London), v. 130, No. 122, November 1970, pp. 85-100.

Ryan, O. J., and W. E. Beath. Planning, Equipping and Operating a Retreating Longwall Face at Appin Colliery. Proc. Symp. on Longwall Mining in Australia, University of New South Wales (Wollongong College), Australia, Feb. 24-26, 1970, ed. by A. J. Hargraves, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Illawarra Branch, New South Wales, Australia, Paper 7, 1970, pp. 7-1--7-16.

Seifert, G. Ein Ansatz zu einem Gesamtmodell der Zuschnitts-und Abbauplanung im Steinkohlenbergbau (Disposition for an Overall Model of the Planning of Layout and Working in Coal Mines). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 31, No. 4, August 1970, pp. 165-172.

Sheppard, W. V. Modern Longwall Practices in Great Britain. Min. Cong. J., v. 51, No. 1, January 1965, pp. 54-57.

Steinbach, H. Die Auslegung von Hobelanlagen (Layout of Plough Faces). Glückauf, v. 104, No. 6, Mar. 14, 1968, pp. 235-242.

Twist, K. L. Elimination of Stables and Rippings Using Standard Equipment. Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 136, January 1972, pp. 185-195.

Von Velsen, G., and R. Kaulfuss. Bergtechnische Planung mit Hilfe der Netzwerktechnik (Mining-Technical Planning by Means of Networks). Glückauf, v. 103, No. 16, Aug. 3, 1967, pp. 799-804.

Wardell, K., and P. Eynon. Discussion on Structural Concept of Strata Control and Mine Design. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 97, October 1968, pp. 49-52.

Development Methods and Equipment

Shafts and Raises

Barking, H. Erfahrungen beim Teufen eines Bohrblindschachtes von 5m Dmr. auf dem Verbundbergwerk Walsum (Experience With the Sinking of a 5-m-Diam Drilling Blindshaft in Colliery Walsum). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 21, October 1973, pp. 1023-1029.

Bruemmer, K. H., and K. Wollers. Experience With Shaft Boring and New Developments in German Coal Mines. Proc. Third North Am. Rapid Excavation and Tunneling Conf., Las Vegas, Nev., June 14-17, 1976, ed. by R. J. Robbins and R. J Conlon, AIME, New York, 1976, pp. 126-147.

Chi-Chang, Y., and L. En-Chung. (Rapid Opening-Up and Development of the Take at the Fan Ke-Chuang Colliery). Proc. Fourth Internat. Min. Cong., London, July 12-22, 1965. Spons. by the National Coal Board, London, Paper B3, 1965, 7 pp. (English Summary).

Grossekemper, H. J. Möglichkeiten zur Verbesserung des Erweiterungsbohrens beim Grosslock-Bohren im Gestein (Possibility To Improve the Reaming Drilling Stage in Large-Hole Drilling in Rock). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 15, July 1970, pp. 743-750.

Häge, K. Ein Neues Verfahren zum Teufen runder Schächte (A New Method To Sink Round Shafts). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 1, January 1970, pp. 27-28.

Hambach, P. Erfahrungen beim vollmechanischen Auffahren eines Schrägschachtes im Hartgestein (Experience With the Mechanical Driving of an Inclined Shaft in Hard Rock). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 4, February 1970, pp. 168-172.

Helfferich, R. Technische Fortschritte im Deutschen Schachtbau (Developments and Trends in Shaft Sinking in Germany). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 20, September 1972, pp. 917-924.

Hoischen, A. Schachteinbauten für Hauptschächte (Shaft Lining for Main Shafts). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 14, July 1970, pp. 696-700.

Jacob, H. L. Flözgängiges Grosslochbohren in steiler Lagerung (Large-Hole Drilling Within the Seam in Steep Measures). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 19, September 1971, pp. 715-718.

Juergen, H. Moeglichkeiten zur Verbesserung des Erweiterungsbohrens beim Grosslochbohren im Gestein (Possibilities of Improving Reaming of Large-Diameter Boreholes in Rock). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 15, July 1970, pp. 743-750.

Lange, G. Ist die Ausrichtung mit Blindschachten überholt? (Has Development Work by Blindshafts Become Obsolete?). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 17, August 1972, pp. 717-721.

Lautsch, H. Navigation und Steuerung beim Grosslochbohren in steil gelagerten Floezen mit Hilfe floezgaengiger Bohrkoepfe (Navigation and Steering in Drilling of Large-Diameter Boreholes in Steep Coal Seams by Means of Seam-Keeping Drill Head). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 31, No. 1, February 1970, pp. 9-16.

Lenz, T., and W. Knickmeyer. Die Schachtbautechnik im Bundesdeutschen Steinkohlenbergbau (Methods of Shaft Sinking in the Coal Mining Industry of the Federal Republic of Germany). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 10, May 1974, pp. 367-369.

Link, H. Entwicklung und Gegenwärtiger Stand der Berechnung von Schachtauskleidungen in lockerem, wasserführendem Gebirge (Development and Present State of the Calculation of Shaft Linings in Loose and Waterbearing Rock). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 28, No. 1, February 1967, pp. 11-25.

Nemitz, R. Möglichkeiten und Grenzen der Leistungssteigerung mit einer gestäangelosen Gesenkbohrmaschine (Performance Possibilities and Limitations in Rodless Staple Pit Boring Machines). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 10, May 1976, pp. 591-598.

Nocke, H. Neue Erkenntnisse beim Blindschachtbohren auf der Zeche Zollverein (New Experience in the Drilling of Blindshafts in Colliery Zollverein). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 16, August 1974, pp. 647-655.

Omori, G. Development of the Coal Fields by the Air-Jet-Well-Sinking Method in Japan. Proc. Sixth Internat. Min. Cong., Madrid, June 1-7, 1970, Paper III-B.5, 8 pp.

Otto, V. Vollmechanisches Teufen eines Blindschachtes (Mechanical Sinking of a Blindshaft). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 24, November 1971, pp. 921-923.

Pinta, H. Betriebsergebnisse beim Teufen eines Bohrblindschachtes auf der Zeche Osterfeld (Operating Results for the Sinking of a Blindshaft by Drilling in Colliery Osterfeld). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 19, October 1974, pp. 777-779.

Radlingmayr, K. Das Teufen eines Bohrblindschachtes von 4.5 m Dmr. auf der Grube Emil Mayrisch (The Sinking of a Drilling Blindshaft of a 4.5-m-Diam in Colliery Emil Mayrisch). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 25, December 1972, pp. 1182-1188.

Rautenbach, R. Zur Berechnung der auf einem Schachtausbau ausgeübten Belastungen bei Querbewegung des Gebirges und Vorhandensein einer viskosen Zwischenschicht (Calculation of Loads on a Shaft Lining in Case of Rock Transverse Movements and the Existence of a Viscous Intermediate Layer). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 31, No. 4, August 1970, pp. 177-181.

Revue de L'Industrie Minérale. Le creusement des montages en dressants a L'aide de l'Alimak Raise Climber au Siège de Merlebach (Raise Driving in Steeply Inclined Beds by Means of Alimak Reise Climber in Merlebach Coal Mine). V. 46, No. 8, August 1964, pp. 635-657.

Schmidt, E. G., and E. Hesse. Planung und Ausführung eines Bohrblindschachtes mit 4.5 M DMR. (Planning and Realization of a Drilling Blindshaft of 4.5-m-Diam). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 26, December 1970, pp. 1230-1235.

Schürmann, J. Mechanisiertes Teufen von Blindschächten mit Helfe von Disken-Erweiterungsbohrköpfen (Mechanized Sinking of Blindshafts by Disc-Type Reaming Cutter Heads). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 3, February 1974, pp. 83-89.

Siebert, H., and H. J. Grossekemper. Der Bedarf an Blindschächten und Grossbohrlöchern im Bundesdeutschen Steinkohlenbergbau in den Jahren 1970 bis 1973 (The Need for Blind Shafts and Large Drilling Holes in the Coal Mining Industry of the Federal Republic of Germany Between 1970 and 1973). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 22, October 1971, pp. 839-841.

Sirges, H. Sonderprobleme beim Auffahren von Gesteinsbergen, Grossräumen und Bunkern (Problems Involved in the Drivage of Inclined Drifts, Large Rooms and Bunkers). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 19, October 1976, pp. 1111-1118.

Sommer, H. Diagonalausrichtung im Steinkohlenbergbau (Diagonal Development Work in Coal Mines). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 10, May 1971, pp. 361-369.

Stoss, K. Das Abteufen kleiner Gefrierschächte mit mobilen Grosslochbohranlagen (The Sinking of Small Freezing Shafts by Mobile Large-Hole Drilling Machines). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 20, September 1971, pp. 751-756.

_____. Die Fortschritte des Gefrierverfahrens (Progress in the Shaft-Freezing Process). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 20, September 1972, pp. 943-947.

Tonscheidt, H. W., and H. J. Grossekemper. Zielgenaue Pilotbohrlöcher für Bohrblindschächte (Target-Precise Pilot Boreholes for Blindshafts). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 8, April 1975, pp. 361-365.

Trösken, K. Der Entwicklungsstand des Herstellens von Bohrlöchern mit blindschachtähnlichem Durchmesser (State of Development of Drilling Boreholes With a Diameter Similar to Blindshafts). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 3, February 1970, pp. 113-120.

Wollers, K. Das Teufen von Blindschächten mit einer gestängelosen Gesenkbohrmaschine (The Sinking of Blindshafts With a Rodless Staple Pit Drilling Machine). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 20, September 1972, pp. 933-936.

Wunsch, H. Das Zielbohren beim Herstellen von Grossbohrlöchern (Directional Drilling for Large-Size Boreholes). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 11, May 1970, pp. 501-507.

Roadways

Ahrens, H. Neuere Entwicklungen auf dem Gebiet der Sprengmittel und ihrer Anwendung (New Developments in the Field of Explosives and Their Application). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 22, November 1974, pp. 949-952.

Allington, A. V. Rock Machining. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 107, August 1969, pp. 654-660.

Althaus, G. Die Bedeutung des technischen Fortschritts in der Strebrandtechnik (Significance of Technical Progress in Methods of Securing Face Ends). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 15, August 1976, pp. 841-842.

Arcypowski, M., and K. Trösken. Flözstreckenvortrieb mit dem Krupp-Tunnelfräser 340 (Driving of Gateroads With the Krupp Tunnelling Machined Machine 340). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 23, November 1971, pp. 880-885.

Arkhipov, G. N., and V. M. Musalimov. The Stability of the PK-3 Heading Machine. Soviet Min. Sci., No. 5, September-October 1968, pp. 544-549.

Ashurt, J. Successful Impact Ripping Trials in West Germany. World Coal, v. 2, No. 12, December 1977, pp. 12-14.

Auriol, M. The Rapid Advance of Faces. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 177-189.

Barking, H. Vollmechanischer Gesteinsstreckenvortrieb auf dem Verbundbergwerk Rheinland (Mechanized Tunnelling in Rock at the Consolidated Coal Mine Rheinland (West Germany)). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 1, Jan. 10, 1974, pp. 9-17.

Barking, H., and H. Boldt. Erste Betriebserfahrungen beim Maschinellen Auffahren einer Gesteinsstrecke (First Practical Experiences in the Mechanical Driving of Hard Headings). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 1, January 1975, pp. 5-10.

Bassier, F. K. Teilschnittmaschinen für den Flozstreckenvortrieb (Heading Machines Attacking Only Part of the Face). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 6, March 1970, pp. 278-283.

Bernauer, M. Die Zukunftsaussichten für das elektro-hydraulische Sprenglochbohren (Future Prospects for the Electro-Hydraulic Drilling of Blast Holes). Glückauf, v. 113, No. 2, January 1977, pp. 67-70.

Boldt, H. Technische Forderungen an Teilschnitt-Vortriebsmaschinen der Nächstengeneration (Technical Requirements of the Road Heading Machines of the Next Generation). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 22, November 1974, pp. 940-943.

Boldt, H., and R. Sander. Erste Betriebserfahrungen mit der Teilschnitt-vortriebsmaschine Roboter (First Experience With the Part-Face Roadheader Roboter). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 2, January 1976, pp. 63-70.

Borges, E. Untersuchung der Streckenvortriebsmaschine Dosco unter Tage (Underground Study of Dosco Tunneling Machine). Glückauf, v. 102, No. 3, Feb. 2, 1966, pp. 97-102.

Breer, W., and W. Götze. Mitgefahrene und Nachgefahrene Abbaustrecken im Britischen Steinkohlenbergbau (Gateroads Kept on the Line of Coal Faces in the British Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 2, January 1976, pp. 70-75.

Bruemmer, K. H., and W. de Bra. Vollmechanischer Gesteinsstreckenvortrieb auf der Zech Ministerstein (Mechanical Tunneling in Colliery Minister Stein). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 3, February 1975, pp. 108-114.

Bruemmer, K. H., and P. Fechner. Vollschnittmaschinen im Gesteinsstrecken-Vortrieb (Experience With Road Driving Attacking the Full Face in Coal Mines). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 20, September 1972, pp. 924-929.

Burn, H. Pacemaker Drivage, North Durham Area. Min. Eng. (London), v. 133, No. 161, April 1974, pp. 297-304.

Buschmann, H. E. Rationalisierung durch Streckenüberwachung (Rationalisation by Roadway Monitoring). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 22, October 1972, pp. 1025-1028.

Claes, F. Die Abbaustrecken im Deutschen Steinkohlenbergbau (The Gateroads in German Coal Mines). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 19, Septebber 1970, pp. 938-942.

Coal Age. Specialized Machines Break, Load, Transport, Rock in UK Conditions. V. 81, No. 7, July 1976, pp. 114-117.

Colliery Guardian. German's Making Inroads, Westfalia Machines for the Mining Industry. V. 223, No. 10, October 1975, pp. 447-448.

_____. Goodman Continuous Borer. V. 210, No. 5420, Mar. 5, 1965, pp. 332-333.

_____. Impact Rippers for Collieries. V. 223, No. 1, January 1975, p. 27.

_____. Systems 4. V. 224, No. 7, July 1976, pp. 282-283.

_____. UK Tunnelling Machine, Thyssen's Titan. V. 224, No. 1, January 1976, pp. 34-35.

_____. Water as a Stemming Material. Its Use in Western European Countries. V. 218, No. 5, May 1970, pp. 247-253.

Donaghue, W. R. Experience and Comparison of New Machines in Roadway Drivages. Min. Eng. (London), v. 125, No. 61, October 1965, pp. 17-32.

Dorstewitz, G., and H. Hendriks. Untersuchungen zur Wahl eines zerkleinerungstechnisch-günstig arbeitenden Bohrwerkzeuges zum Herstellen von Strecken und Grossbohrlöchern im abrasiven festen Gestein (Investigations on the Selection of a Drilling Tool, Suitable From the Viewpoint of Drilling Efficiency, for the Driving of Roads and the Drilling of Large-Size Holes in Abrasive Hard Rock). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 29, No. 2, April 1968, pp. 75-85.

Dorstewitz, G., and M. Schmauck. Neue Entwicklungen bei der Bohr-und bei der Ladearbeit im Streckenvortrieb (New Developments in Drilling and Loading in Driving of Galleries in Coal and Rock). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 1, Jan. 8, 1970, pp. 9-16.

Dunn, R. B., K. P. Hess, and J. G. Town. Gate-End Techniques. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 183, June 1976, pp. 549-558.

Ellie, M. Rapid Driving ot Main Gates of Advancing Faces by Scraper and Top Road by Slusher-Ramp Installations. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 125-136.

Externbrink, W. Sprengarbeit mit Besatzpatronen aus Calciumchlorid (Blasting Work by Tamping Cartridges of Calcium Chloride). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 19, September 1973, pp. 953-954.

Feckler, W., and A. Lücker. Erfahrungen mit einer zweistufigen Vollschnittvortriebsmaschine auf der Zeche Consolidation (Experience With a Two-Step Heading Machine Attacking the Full Face Area in Consolidation Mine). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 22, October 1973, pp. 1083-1087.

Ford, C. An Economic and Technical Appraisal of Mechanized Gate Road Drivage Requirements. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 113, February 1970, pp. 303-315.

Frenyo, P. Erfahrungen mit Teilschnitt-Vortriebsmaschinen (Experience With Roadheaders Attacking Only Part of the Face). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 12, June 1974, pp. 465-470.

Gaskill, J., and R. A. Phillips. The Gullick Dobson Impact Ripper. Proc. Conf. on Fluid Power Equipment in Mining, Quarrying, and Tunnelling, London, Feb. 12-13, 1974. Institute of Mechanical Engineers, London, 1974, pp. 73-81.

Gaubig, M., and B. Wersch. Untersuchung über technische und organisatorische Leistungsreserven beim Streckenvortrieb mit Hilfe der Bohr-und der Schiessarbeit (Investigations on the Technical and Organizational Reserves in Capacity in Road Drifting by Means of Drilling and Blasting). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 6, March 1970, pp. 260-274.

Geisler, R., and B. Wersch. Stand und Entwicklung der konventionellen Vortriebstechnik in Gesteins-und Bloezstrecken im West Deutschen Steinkohlenbergbau mit Hilfe der Bohr-und Sprengarbeit (State-of-Art and Development of Conventional Drilling and Blasting Technique for Driving Roadways in Rock and Coal in West German Bituminous Coal Mining). Erzmetall (Stuttgart, West Germany), v. 24, No. 3, March 1971, pp. 111-121.

Gillatt, G. Development of Roadways. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 182, May 1976, pp. 473-477.

Glückauf. Stand und zukuenftige Entwicklung der Vortriebstechnik (Present State-of-Art und Future Development in Driving of Headings Technique). V. 106, No. 6, Mar. 19, 1970, pp. 255-288; Proc. Symp. on Heading Development, Nov. 26, 1969, Essen, West Germany (with England abstracts).

Goossens, W. Gesteinsstreckenvortrieb mit teilmechanisierter Ausbauarbeit auf der Grube Emil Mayrisch (Driving Stone Drifts Using Partial Mechanized Supports in Emil Mayrisch Coal Mine). Glückauf, v. 103, No. 9, Apr. 27, 1967, pp. 411-421.

Grotowsky, U. Folgerungen aus der Streb-Strecken-Technik für Betrieb, Forschung und Entwicklung (Consequences of the Technical Processes at the Face Ends for Mining Operations, Research and Development). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 15, August 1976, pp. 877-881.

_____. Die Bedeutung der Abbaustrecken und des Abbaustreckenausbaus (The Economic Importance of Gateroads). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 22, October 1972, pp. 1006-1008.

Guntermann, A. Entwicklungsarbeiten der Bergbau-Forschung GMBH auf dem Gebiet der zückwärtigen Dienste (Development Work of Bergbau-Forschung GMBH in the Field of Services Out by Coal Faces). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 11, pp. 432-435.

Haarmann, K. R. Die Schlagkopf-Vortriebsmaschinen und ihre Bedeutung für den Steinkohlenbergbau (The Impact Ripping Machines and Their Importance for the Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 15, August 1974, pp. 614-619.

Haarmann, K. R., and V. Mertens. Das maschinelle Auffahren von Flözstrecker (The Mechanical Driving of Seam Roads). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 10, May 1974, pp. 400-406.

_____. Vollmechanischer Flözstreckenvortrieb (Mechanical Driving of Seam Roads). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 3, February 1973, pp. 182-184.

Häge, K. Die neue Calweld-Streckenvortriebs-Maschine für Hartgestein (The New Calweld-Heading Machine for Hard Rocks). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 14, July 1970, pp. 700-702.

Hambach, P. Vollmechanische Tunnelvortriebsmaschinen unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Erweiterungsbohrens (Fully Mechanized Tunneling Machines With Particular Reference to Reaming Boring). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 16, August 1972, pp. 678-690.

Hendricks, H. Computer-Berechnungen von Bohrlochanordnung und Sprengstoffmengen im Streckenvortrieb (Computer Calculations of the Pattern of Boreholes and Necessary Quantities of Explosives for Driving Roadways). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 26, December 1970, pp. 1244-1246.

_____. Untersuchungen zu einem günstigen Gesteinsangriff von Vortriebsmaschinen für hartes Gestein (Studies About a Favorite Rock Attack by Tunnelling Machines for Hard Rock). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 31, No. 6, December 1970, pp. 291-301.

Henneke, J., and L. Baumann. Maschineller Streckenvortrieb auf der Internationalen Bergbau-Ausstellung 1976 (Roadheading by Machines Shown at the International Mining Exhibition 1976). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 18, September 1976, pp. 1036-1039.

Herrmann, S. Höhere Vortriebsgeschwindigkeiten in Flözstrecken mit Doppelschrapplader und Lafettenbohrwagen (Higher Drifting Speeds in Gateroads by Use of Double Scraper Loaders and Jumbos on Carrieages). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 12, June 1973, pp. 620-624.

_____. Das Sprenglochbohren beim Flözstreckenvortrieb mit Doppelschrapplader und Lafettenbohr Wagen (The Drilling of Blasting Holes During the Driving of Gateroads With Double Scraper Loaders and Jumbos With Booms). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 19, September 1973, pp. 944-947.

Herzbruch, P. Technische Fortschritte in der Aus-und Vorrichtung (Technical Progress in Development Work). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 20, September 1972, pp. 913-916.

Hetherington, G. A. In Seam Mining. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 185, August-September 1976, pp. 691-698.

Hobler, M. Blasting in Coal Headings. Colliery Guardian, v. 222, No. 4, April 1974, pp. 114-117.

Hochstetter, C. Acceleration of the Rate of Advance in Tertiary Brown-Coal Measures. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 217-226.

Hodge, J. Some Recent Developments in Percussive Rock Drilling for Mining, Quarrying and Tunnelling. Proc. Conf. on Fluid Power Equipment in Mining, Quarrying, and Tunnelling, London, Feb. 12-13, 1974. Institute of Mechanical Engineers, London, 1974, pp. 19-27.

Hooton, J. Organization, Cost and Time Factors in Drivages. Colliery Guardian, v. 221, No. 12, December 1973, pp. 444-449.

Horst, H. Neue Konzepte für Vollschnitt-Vortriebsmaschinen (New Conception of a 5.4- to 6-m-Diam Heading Machine Attacking the Full Face). Glückauf, v. 113, No. 2, January 1977, pp. 70-73.

Hövelhaus, H. W., and V. Mertens. Das Grosslochbohren in der Kohle (Drilling of Large Boreholes in Coal). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 10, May 1974, pp. 396-400.

Hughes, H. M. The Hydraulic Hammer in Coal Mining. Proc. Conf. on Fluid Power Equipment in Mining, Quarrying, and Tunnelling, London, Feb. 12-13, 1974. Institute of Mechanical Engineers, London, 1974, pp. 83-88.

_____. Mechanized Stone Work. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 107, August 1969, pp. 689-697.

Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963, 583 pp.

Ironman, R. British Longwall Operation Expands Under Sea. Coal Min. and Processing, v. 12, No. 3, March 1975, pp. 40-43, 60-62.

_____. 200-Yr.-Old Czech Mine Produces 1.8 MTPY. Coal Min. and Processing, v. 13, No. 3, March 1976, pp. 64-66, 72.

Irwin, H. Rapid Drivages With Continuous Miners. Proc. Symp. on Mining Methods, Harrogate, England, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1974. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1976, pp. 27-37.

Jacob, H. L., and H. Lautsch. Vorfelderkundung durch kleinkalibrige flözgangige Bohrlöcher (Reconnaissance Work by Small-Diameter Boreholes in Seams). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 15, July 1972, pp. 627-629.

Jäkel, W. Erfassung und Answertung sprengtechnischer Daten aus dem Steinkolenbergau des Ruhrreviers (Collection and Analysis of Blasting-Technical Data of the Ruhr Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 14, July 1976, pp. 796-803.

Just, R., and H. Limburg. Erste Betriebserfahrungen beim maschinellen Flözstreckenvortrieb mit einer Teilschnitt-Vortriebsmaschine auf der Grube Reden (First Experience With the Mechanical Driving of Gateroads by a Roadheader Attacking Part of the Face in Colliery Reden). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 5, March 1976, pp. 195-199.

Kartchenko, A., and A. Chilin. National Report--USSR, Increased Rates of Driving Advance in Soviet Coal Mines. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 524-542.

Khalimov, A. I., V. V. Bulatov, and G. G. Vladimirov. Prokhodka 2075 POG.M Vyrabotok za Mesyats Kombainom PKG-3 Na Shakhte Baidaevskie Uklony (Driving 2075 Linear Meters per Month of Underground Workings Using PKG-3 Cutter Loader in Baidaevskie Uklony Mine). Ugol', v. 40, No. 4, April 1965, pp. 6-10.

Knickmeyer, W. Die Vortriebstechnik auf dem IX Weltbergbau-Kongress (Methods of Roadheading Presented at the 9th World Mining Congress). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 18, September 1976, pp. 1028-1029.

Knissel, W., and H. Kundel. Empfehlungen für das Aufhauen dünner Flöze (Recommendations for Heading Out Thin Seams). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 8, April 1973, pp. 442-443.

Kratzsch, H. Ein Beitrag zur Navigation der Streckervortriebs-Maschinen (A Contribution to the Navigation of Tunnelling Machines). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 28, No. 2, April 1967, pp. 97-100.

Krebs, K. H. Auffahren von Gesteinsstrecken mit grossem Querschnitt (Driving Large Cross Section Roadways in Rock). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 18, Aug. 30, 1973, pp. 907-910.

Labasse, H. The Effect of Rapid Advance on Roof Control and Winning. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 255-259.

Lansdown, R. F., and G. B. Dawson. The Development of the Collins Miner. Min. Eng. (London), v. 122, No. 36, September 1963, pp. 841-860.

Lehmann, G. Mitgefahrene und nachgefahrene Abbaustrecken bei schneidender Gewinnung (Gateroads in Line With and Behind the Face in Case of Cutting Winning). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 15, August 1976, pp. 867-873.

Lensing-Hebber, W. Teilschnitt-Vortriebsmaschinen PSV and AM50 auf dem Verbundbergwerk Rheinland (Roadheaders PSV and AM50 Attacking Part of the Face in Rheinland Colliery). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 6, March 1974, pp. 197-200.

Leretus, F. B., and G. Cagnioncle. Completely Hydraulic Rotary Percussive Rock Drills. Proc. Conf. on Fluid Power Equipment in Mining, Quarrying, and Tunnelling, London, Feb. 12-13, 1974. Institute of Mechanical Engineers, London, 1974, pp. 67-72.

Linde, F. C. Mit Schlagkopf-Vortriebsmachinen nachgefahrene und mitgefahrene Abbaustrecken bei schälender Gewinnung (Gateroads Driven in or behind the Face Line by Means of Impact Heading Machines). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 15, August 1976, pp. 864-867.

Lücker, A., and W. Bahl. Stand der Technik beim Auffahren von Gesteinsund Flözstrecken mittels Sprengarbeit (Present State of Technique With the Conventional Driving of Stone Drifts and Gateroads by Shotfiring). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 20, September 1972, pp. 920-924.

Ludkin, A., and C. J. C. Ewing. Geological Aspects of Mine Drivage. Min. Eng. (London), v. 124, No. 59, August 1965, pp. 645-659.

Lumsdon, K. Continuous Miner Working at Easington Colliery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 124, No. 58, July 1965, pp. 567-580.

Maliovanov, D. I. Das Auffahren von Strecken mit Teilschnitt-Vortriebsmaschinen in der UdSSR (The Driving of Roads by Tunneling and Heading Machines in U.S.S.R). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 17, September 1974, pp. 690-693.

Marzi, G. Die Entwicklung einer neuen Vortriebstechnik für das Auffahren von Strecken mit Sprengarbeit (Development of a New Method of Road Driving by Blasting). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 9, May 1976, pp. 470-475.

Matušek, Z., and J. Vašek. Untersuchungen über den Einsatz von streckenvortriebsmaschinen beim Nachreissen von Gestein (Investigations about the Use of Roadheaders for the Ripping of Adjoining Rock). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 37, No. 5, October 1976, pp. 199-204.

Melnikov, D. A., G. D. Yakovenko, and I. S. Utkin. 142/M Gornykh Vyrabotok V Mesyats Kombainom PK-3M (Use of PK-3M Cutter Loader in Drifting at Rate of 142 meters per month). Ugol, No. 12, December 1965, pp. 11-14.

Melsheimer, F. Auffahren soehliger Gesteinsstrecken mit gleislosen Lademaschinen (Driving of Level Stone Drifts With Trackless Loading Machines). Glückauf, v. 101, No. 24, Nov. 24, 1965, pp. 1401-1414.

_____. Rationalisierung der Senkarbeiten im Grubenbetrieb (Technical and Organizational Rationalization of Dinting Work Underground). Glückauf, v. 102, No. 24, Nov. 23, 1966, pp. 1263-1275.

Mende, D. H. Stand und Entwicklung der Vortriebstrechnik (Present State and Development of Methods of Road Driving). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 10, May 1974, pp. 364-366.

Mende, D. H., and W. Knickmeyer. Die Ausrichtung für den Mehrsohlenbau im Ruhrrevier (Development Work for Multi-Horizon Mining in the Ruhr District), Glückauf, v. 110, No. 19, October 1974, pp. 773-776.

Mertens, V. Neue Teilschnitt-Vortriebsmaschinen für den maschinellen Floxstreckenvortrieb (Novel Roadheading Machines for Partial Attack of the Face). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 12, June 1976, pp. 687-693.

_____. Neue Vortriebstechnik auf der Internationalen Bergbau-Ausstellung 1976 (New Methods of Roadheading Shown at the International Mining Exhibition 1976). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 18, September 1976, pp. 1030-1036.

Mestdagh, M., and A. Taubmann. Marteaux perforateurs hydrauliques sur bras et porteur entièrement mecanisés dans les creusements de galeries (Hydraulic Rock Drills on a Fully Mechanized Boom and Carriage for Tunneling in Mines). Ind. Miner. Mine (Saint Etienne, France), No. 4, Suppl. to November 1973, pp. 236-242.

Middleton, F. Blocking Out at Betteshanger--A Retreat Mining Operation. Colliery Guardian, v. 220, No. 9, September 1972, pp. 441-450; v. 220, No. 10, October 1972, pp. 471-474, 476-479.

Mine and Quarry (London). Outbye on 71s. V. 5, No. 8, August 1976, pp. 17, 19, 22, 29.

_____. Thoroughly Modern Monktonhall. V. 5, No. 2, February 1976, pp. 46, 48, 52, 55.

_____. Why German Coal Miners Like the Gullick Dobson Ripper. V. 6, No. 1, January 1977, p. 5.

Mitin, L. A., F. F. Voitsekhovskaya, L. P. Dimova, and A. I. Buteev. An Entry Drifting Machine With a Hydraulic Hammer for Cutting Hard Rocks. Sov. Min. Sci., v. 11, No. 3, May-June 1975, pp. 274-276.

Möckel, F. Offenhalten von Aufhauen als Basisstrecken bei anlaufenden Streben mit grosser Flözmächtigkeit (The Maintenance of Rise Headings as Basis Roads for Starting-Up Thick Faces). Gluckauf, v. 107, No. 15, July 1971, pp. 564-567

Morris, A. H. Boom Ripping. Proc. Conf. on Fluid Power Equipment in Mining, Quarrying, and Tunnelling, London, Feb. 12-13, 1974. Institute of Mechanical Engineers, London, 1974, pp. 49-56.

Morris, A. H., and I. G. Rodford. Development of Impact Ripping. Colliery Guardian, v. 220, No. 8, August 1972, pp. 399-405.

Müller, O. Kanadische Erfahrungen beim Grosslochbohren unter Tage (Canadian Experiences in the Drilling of Large-Size Boreholes Underground). Gluckauf, v. 106, No. 8, April 1970, pp. 387-388.

National Coal Board. Dint Header. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 5, June 1972, pp. 7-9.

_____. Face Opening With In-Seam Heading Machine. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 8, July 1973, pp. 9-10.

_____. Heading Drivage. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 12, May 1973, pp. 6-10.

National Coal Board. Impact Ripping. Mining Res. and Development Rev., No. 2, November 1970, pp. 6-7; No. 8, July 1973, p. 11.

_____. Macol-Shand Impact Ripper. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 10, April 1974, p. 7.

_____. Ripping Machines. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 7, April 1973, pp. 8-9.

_____. Thin-Seam Ranging Outboard Arm. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 10, April 1974, p. 4.

_____. Waffling in North Derbyshire Area. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 13, March 1974, pp. 22-23.

Nocke, H. Die Integration von Gewinnung und Abbaustreckenvortrieb beim Strebbau (Integration of Coal Winning and Gateroad Heading in Longwall Mining). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 15, August 1976, pp. 858-864.

Nocke, H., F. Hornemann, and J. Schulte. Maschinelles Aufhauen auf der Zeche Zollverein (Mechanical Rise Heading in Colliery Zollverein). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 19, September 1972, pp. 856-865.

Nocke, H., and F. Schuermann. Der Vortrieb von Abbaustrecken mit Anker-Türstock-Ausbau (Driving of Gateroads by the Prop and Bar System With Roof Bolting). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 17, August 1971, pp. 642-651.

Otto, V. Eine zweistufige Streckenvortriebsmachine für das vollmechanische Auffahren einer Richtstrecke mit 5.3 m Dmr (A two-Stage Road Heading Machine for the Fully Mechanic Driving of a Lateral With a Diameter of 5.3 meters). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 21, October 1971, pp. 809-811.

Paurat, F. W. Tunnelauffahrung mit Teilschnittmaschinen (Driving of Tunnels by Means of Sectional-Cut Machines). Gluckauf, v. 107, No. 12, June 1971, pp. 443-446.

Pots, F., and G. Delannoy. Neue technische Einrichtungen und Anlagen in französischen Steinkohlenbergbau (New Technical Installation and Plants in the French Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 113, No. 4, February 1977, pp. 181-193.

Prestar, F., and H. Becker. Pulsed-Infusion Shotfiring in Ruhr Coal Mines. Nobel-Hefte, v. 31, Jan. 2, 1965, pp. 45-64.

Psota, J. Zwiazki Korelacyjne w Technice Strzelniczej Drazenia Wyrobisk Korytarzowych O Przekroju Kolowym (Correlation of Blasting Technique Parameters in Driving of Circular Galleries). Przeglad Gorniczy, v. 24, No. 6, June 1968, pp. 297-303.

Rawlinson, R. Mechanisierter Vortrieb von Flözstrecken (The Mechanization of Development Roads in Seams). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 1, January 1973, pp. 16-20.

_____. Producing Coal. Colliery Guardian, v. 224, No. 8, August 1976, pp. 360-361, 364-365, 367, 370-372.

Reuter, G., and J. Kramer. Die neue Österreichische Tunnel Bauweise (The New Austrian Tunneling System). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 2, January 1975, pp. 70-72.

Reuther, E. H., and K. Hage. Aussichten für Vollschnitt-Vortriebsmaschinen im Deutschen Steinkohlenbergbau (Prospects for Heading Machines Attacking the Full Face in the Coal Mining Industry of the Federal Republic). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 18, August 1973, pp. 900-907.

Revue de l'Industrie Minérale. Le creusement des montages en dressants à l'aide de l'Alimak Raise Climber au Siège de Merlebach (Raise Driving in Steeply Inclined Beds by Means of Alimak Raise Climber in Merlebach Coal Mine). V. 46, No. 8, August 1964, pp. 635-657.

_____. Introduction de machines de creusement Alpine dans les tracages au charbon (Introduction of Alpine Cutter Loader in Driving Development Headings in Coal). V. 50, No. 7, July 1968, pp. 551-562.

Rodford, I. G. Experience With Impact Units. Proc. Conf. on Fluid Power Equipment in Mining, Quarrying, and Tunnelling, London, Feb. 12-13, 1974. Institute of Mechanical Engineers, London, 1974, pp. 57-66.

Rodionov, I. V., and A. V. Yakovenko. Results of an Investigation of the Design of an Automatically Controlled Rotary-Percussive Drilling Machine. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 8, No. 3, May-June 1972, pp. 268-272.

Rousseau, J., and H. van Duyse. The Joy Ripping Machine, First Application in Belgium. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 139-145.

Roxborough, F. F. Cutting Rock With Picks. Min. Eng. (London), v. 132, No. 153, June 1973, pp. 445-456.

Schafhausen, K. Konzeption und Konstruktion der Wirth-Tunnelbohrmaschinen (Conception and Design of the Wirth Tunneling Machines). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 10, May 1972, pp. 376-379.

Schauer, W. Die Erweiterte Lares-Formel zum Berechnen von Sprengstofflademengen (The Complete Formula by Lores for the Calculation of the Quantities of Explosives). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 29, No. 6, December 1968. Pp. 315-322.

chimazek, J., and H. Knatz. Der Einfluss des Gesteinsaufbaus auf die Schnittgeschwindigkeit und den Meisselverschleiss von Strecken vortriebs-Maschinen (Influence of the Rock Structure on the Cutting Speed and the Pick Wear of Heading Machines). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 6, March 1970, pp. 274-278.

Schönfeld, H. Verbesserte Strebrand-und Vortriebstechnik durch Einketten-Kratzerforderer mit Rollkurve (Improved Process of Driving Roads and Securing Face Ends by Single-Chain Scraper Conveyors Running Through Rectangular Curves by Means of Rollers). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 15, August 1976, pp. 873-877.

Schöenfeld, H., and M. Arcypowski. Erste Betriebserfahrungen mit der Streckenvortriebsmaschine Wohlmeyer (Operation and Experience With Tunneling Machine of Wohmeyer Type). Glückauf, v. 101, No. 16, August 1965, pp. 961-970.

Scott, R. Drivages With Dosco Roadheaders. Proc. Symp. on Mining Methods, Harrogate, England, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1974. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1976, pp. 39-52.

Siebert, H., and H. J. Grossekemper. Das Grosslochbohren im Gestein (Drilling of Large Boreholes in Rock). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 10, May 1974, pp. 382-390.

Singhal, R. K. More on European Roadheaders. Coal Min. and Processing, v. 8, No. 7, July 1971, pp. 50-53.

_____. Roadheaders Preferred in European Mines. Coal Min. and Processing, v. 8, No. 3, March 1971, pp. 44-49.

Sommer, H., H. J. Grossekemper, and D. Kohse. Das maschinelle Auffahren von Gesteinsstrecker (The Mechanical Driving of Stone Drifts). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 10, May 1974, pp. 390-396.

Sommer, H., and D. Kohse. Erfahrungen mit einer Vollschnitt-Vortriebsmaschine auf der Grube Sophia-Jacoba (Experience With a Full-Face Tunneling Machine at the Sophia-Jacoba Coal Mine (West Germany)). Gluckauf, v. 109 No. 22, October 1973, pp. 1088-1091.

Sommer, A., W. Tietze, and R. Lange. Bergbauspezialgesellschaften im Tunnel- und Stollenbau (Special Contractors for Construction of Tunnels and Drifts). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 20, September 1972, pp. 940-942.

Stolte, H. E. Erkundung des Baufeldes bei flozgefuhrter Ausrichtung (Reconnaissance of Working Districts in Case of in-the-Seam Mining). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 24, November 1972, pp. 1120-1123.

Szwilski, A. B. Roadway Drivage, A Review of Modern Techniques. Colliery Guardian, v. 221, No. 3, March 1973, pp. 107-110.

Taverne, R. N. Problems of the Rapid Advance of Gateroads. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 104-112.

Thomas, L. J. The Effects of Changing Pack Lengths and the Use of a Ripping Machine in the Deep Hard Seam. Colliery Guardian, v. 218, August 1970, pp. 399-407.

_____. Ripping and Dinting Roadways. Effects in the Blackshale Seam at Markham No. 1 Colliery. Colliery Guardian, v. 218, June 1970, pp. 291-299.

Thomas, V. M., and P. J. Becque. Control Equipment for a Remotely Controlled Mole Miner--The Collins Miner. Min. Eng. (London), v. 123, No. 33, June 1963, pp. 647-665.

Timmer, K. Der Flozbergbau auf dem Verbundbergwerk Walsum (Development Work in Seams in Colliery Walsum). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 10, May 1970, pp. 466-469.

Tregelles, P. G. A Typical Colliery in the Year 2000 A.D. Colliery Guardian, v. 224, No. 8, August 1976, pp. 411-416.

Tregelles, P. G., and J. N. L. Woodley. High-Speed Tunnelling. Proc. Symp. on Mining Methods, Harrogate, England, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1974. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1976, pp. 9-19.

Trösken, K. Stand und Entwicklung des vollmechanischen Auffahrens söhliger Grubenbaue (State and Development of the Mechanical Driving of Horizontal Roads). Gluckauf, v. 106, No. 6, March 1970, pp. 283-288.

Tsuzuki, G. High-Speed Driving of a Large Cross-Sectional Area Gate Road Nakago Pit, Ibaragi Colliery, Joban Coal Mining Co., Ltd. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 114-124.

Tunnels and Tunnelling. New British Tunneller To Cut Its Teeth in Coal. V. 6, No. 6, November 1974, pp. 11-13.

Twist, K. L. Problems of Roadway Drivage at Cronton Colliery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 127, No. 87, December 1967, pp. 163-170.

Van Duyse, H. Creusement et soutenement de galeries circulaires en terrains tendres (Driving and Lining of Circular Roadways in Soft Ground). Annales Mines, Belgium, No. 1, January 1970, pp. 75-95.

Vardy, S., and C. B. Ralph. Tunnelling Techniques in Coal Mining. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 184, July 1976, pp. 587-595.

Verdet, J. Results and Possible Applications of the Marietta Continuous Miner in Drifting Work. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 86-98.

Walker, J. K. Further Developments in Advanced Heading Techniques. Colliery Guardian, v. 120, No. 5429, May 7, 1965, pp. 623-631.

Watson, H. F. Driving Underground Roadways Home and Abroad. Colliery Guardian, v. 224, No. 8, August 1976, pp. 349, 351-352, 354-358.

Weber, H. Die Bedeutung der Vortriebstechnik für den Grubenbetrieb (The Importance of Road Driving Methods for Mining Operations Underground). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 10, May 1974, p. 363.

Wersch, B. Das Auffahren von Strecken mit Bohr-und Sprengarbeit (The Driving of Roads by Drilling and Blasting). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 10, May 1974, pp. 370-382.

Wild, H. W. Die Bedeutung des optimalen Bohrloch-und Patronendurchmessers für die Sprengarbeit (The Importance of an Optimum Diameter of Borehole and Cartridge for Blasting Work). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 24, November 1973, pp. 1196-1201.

_____. Die Kosten der Bohr-und Sprengarbeit beim Gesteins-und beim Flözstreckenvortrieb (Cost of Drilling and Blasting Work). Glückauf, v. 113, No. 1, January 1977, pp. 16-20.

_____. Neue Ueberlegungen und Erkenntnisse zur Verbesserung der Sprengarbeit im Steinkohlenbergbau (Novel Concepts and Insights into Improvement of Blasting in Coal Mining). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 11, May 24, 1973, pp. 565-573.

Williams, P., and D. M. Wright. Roadhead Systems--Experience on Advancing Faces in the South Midlands Area. Colliery Guardian, pt. 1, v. 222, No. 10, October 1974, pp. 342-346; pt. 2, v. 222, No. 11, November 1974, pp. 376-378, 380-383; pt. 3, v. 222, No. 12, December 1974, pp. 422-428.

Wirth, H. Das Sachgebiet Sprengar beit und Sprengmittel auf der Bergbau 76 (Blasting Work and Explosives as Presented by the Bergbau 76). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 18, September 1976, pp. 1039-1041.

Wollers, K., and K. Masson. Teilschnittmaschinen im Flozstrecken-Vortrieb (Gateroad Driving Machines Attacking Part of the Face). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 20, September 1972, pp. 930-933.

World Coal. Side Dump Loader Helps Develop New Undersea Workings. V. 1, No. 6, August 1975, p. 29.

Strata Control

Roadways

Adam, R., and J. F. Raffoux. Erfahrungen mit Anker und mit Anker-Türstock-Ausbau im französischen Steinkohlenbergbau (Experience With Roof Bolting and With Combined Roof Bolting and Timber Setting in the French Coal Mines). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 23, November 1972, pp. 1072-1077.

Afrouz, A. Floor Behavior Along Longwall Roadways. Int. J. Rock. Mech., Min. Sci. & Geomech. Abstr., v. 12, No. 8, August 1975, pp. 229-240.

Ambrock, H. Überwachungs-und Entspannungsmassnahmen beim Auffahren von Flozstrecken (Measures of Monitoring and Stress Relief During the Driving of Gateroads). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 14, July 1976, pp. 807-809.

Auriol, P., J. Lux, and B. Casadamont. Essais de consolidation des terrains par injection aux charbonnages de France (Investigating the Consolidation of Rocks by Injection at Charbonnages de France). Ind. Miner, No. 2, Suppl. to June 1973, pp. 106-112.

Bannerjee, S. P., and M. H. Maung. Convergence Studies in a Hydraulically Stowed Multi-Lift Longwall Panel. Colliery Guardian, v. 223, No. 11, November 1975, pp. 474-476.

Binns, P. D. Der Stand des Streckenausbaus (Present State of Roadway Support). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 1, January 1973, pp. 21-26.

_____. New Techniques in Roadway Support. Proc. Symp. on Mining Methods, Harrogate, England, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1974. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1976, pp. 93-101.

Boldt, H., and W. Galemann. Erfahrungen mit breiten, rechteckigen Abbaustrecken mit hohem Ausbauwiderstand in flacher Lagerung (Experiences with Wide Rectangular Gateroads With High Specific Resistance in Flat Measures). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 2, January 1970, pp. 57-66.

Bonk, A., and W. Kammer. Turstock-oder Bogenausbau für Abbaustrecken (Porch Sets or Arch Supports for Gateroads). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 18, September 1974, pp. 733-736.

Borisovets, V. A., and Y. N. Ogorodnikov. Issledovanie Proyavlenii Gornogo Davleniya v Podgotovitel'nykh Vyrabotkakh na Modelyakh (Use of Models in Investigation of Rock Pressure in Development Workings). Gornyi Zhurnal, No. 6, 1964, pp. 27-33.

Bräuner, G. Konvergenz und Ausbauwiderstand in einer besonders druckhaften Strecke (Convergence and Support Resistance in Drift Under Very Heavy Pressure). Gluckauf, v. 101, No. 25, Dec. 8, 1965, pp. 1449-1452.

Breer, W., and W. Götze. Saumversatz im bundesdeutschen Steinkohlenbergbau. (Application of Roadside Packing in the Coal Mines of the Federal Republic). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 26, December 1973, pp. 1259-1267.

Brinkmann, E., and G. Everling. Zur Frage der Streckensicherung mit Holzkästen (About the Problem of Supporting Roadways by Means of Wooden Chocks). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 12, June 1971, pp. 449-451.

Bruens, F. P., and F. J. M. de Reeper. The Control of Rock Surrounding Gate Roads. Proc. Fourth Internat. Conf. on Strata Control and Rock Mechanics, Henry Krumb School of Mines of Columbia University, New York, May 4-8, 1964. Columbia University Press, New York, 1964, pp. 279-289.

Buschmann, N. Bruchverformungen und Ausbauwiderstand in rechteckigen Flozstrecken nach Modellversuchen (Deformation With Breakage and Specific Resistance in Rectangular Gateroads According to Model Tests). Gluckauf-Forschungshefte, v. 31, No. 3, June 1970, pp. 133-144.

_____. Der erforderlich Ausbauwiderstand in breiten Rechteckstrecken in einem Gebirge einheitlicher mittler Festigkeit und ohne Gleitlösen (The necessary Supporting Resistance in Wide Rectangular Roads in a Rock of Uniform Medium Strength and Without Slip Planes). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 31, No. 6, December 1970, pp. 302-306.

Carr, F. Recent Developments in Strata Bolting in N.C.B. Mines in the United Kingdom. Proc. Symp. on Rock Bolting, Univ. of New South Wales, Melbourne, Australia, Feb. 17-19, 1971, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Illawarra Branch, New South Wales, Australia, Paper 11, 1971, 20 pp.

Carr, F., B. N. Whittaker, and D. R. Hodgkinson. New Systems of Roadway Design, With Special Reference to Continental Practice. Min. Eng. (London), v. 133, No. 158, December 1973-January 1974, pp. 125-131.

Chambon, C. Influence de la position et de la méthode d'exploitation sur la tenue des voies (Influence of Location and Mining Method on Holding Ability of Headings). Rev. Ind. Miner., v. 50, No. 11, November 1968, pp. 832-836.

Chambon, C., and B. Schwartz. Study of Effects of Longwall Faces on Roadways. Proc. Fourth Internat. Conf. Strata Control, Henry Krumb School of Mines of Columbia University, New York, May 4-8, 1964. Columbia University Press, New York, 1964, pp. 109-122.

Claes, F. Die Abbaustrecken im deutschen Steinkohlenbergbar (The Gateroads in German Coal Mines). Gluckauf, v. 106, No. 19, September 1970, pp. 938-942.

Colliery Guardian. Anhydrite Packing. V. 223, No. 2, February 1975, pp. 55-56.

_____. Field Testing of Resin Anchored Rock Bolts. V. 222, No. 5, May 1974, pp. 146-151.

_____. Joy Continuous Packer. V. 220, No. 9, September 1972, p. 436.

Courtney, W. J., and M. M. Singh. Pneumatic Stowing: It Must Be Looked at Now. Coal Min. Process., v. 11, No. 2, February 1974, pp. 27-29, 43-44.

Daws, G., R. Krishna, and A. B. Szwilski. Abstract of "Recent Developments in the Formation, Support, and Stability of Mine Roadways." Min. Eng. (London), v. 134, No. 172, May 1975, pp. 407-410.

Dejean, M. J. P. Deformation Analysis in Underground Roadways. Int. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci & Geomech. Abstr., v. 13, No. 1, January 1976, pp. 25-30.

_____. Contraintes et deformations au creusement dans les voies de niveau des gisements pentes (Stresses and Deformations in Horizontal Entries Driven in Inclined Coal Strata). Rev. Ind. Miner., v. 51, No. 4, April 1969, pp. 351-364.

Dejean, M. J. P., and F. Martin. Influence de l'exploitation d'une longue taille sur les ouvrages sous-jacents (Influence of Exploitation of a longwall Face on Underlying Mine Workings). Ind. Miner. Mine, No. 3, 1972, Suppl. to December 1972 Mine, pp. 161-168.

Dejean, M. J. P., F. Martin, and J. F. Raffoux. Deformations des galeries au rocher sous l'influence d'une exploitation (Deformations of Roadways in Rock Under Influence of Mining Exploitation). Rev. Ind. Miner., v. 53, No. 1, January 1971, pp. 31-39.

Dunn, R. B. Roadway Supports, Trend in Consumption and Cost. Colliery Guardian, v. 212, Jan. 21, 1966, pp. 83-89.

Dunn, R. B., K. P. Hess, and J. G. Town. Gate-End Techniques. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 183, June 1976, pp. 549-558.

Evans, J. W., and J. H. Trolley. Mechanical Packing Systems. Proc. Symp. on Mining Methods, Harrogate, England, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1974. Spons. by the Institution of Min. Eng., London. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1976, pp. 103-118.

Everling, G. Applications of Rock Mechanics in Deep Coal Mines of West Germany. Proc. Third Cong. of the Internat. Soc. of Rock Mechanics, Denver, Colo., Sept. 1-7, 1974 (pub. as Advances in Rock Mechanics). National Academy of Sciences, v. 1, pt. B, pp. 1441-1450.

_____. Betonausbau in Strecken (Concrete Support in Roadways). Glückauf. v. 106, No. 16, August 1970, pp. 797-798.

_____. Gebirgsdruck berechnung als Planungsgrundlage für die Streckenführung im Strebbau (Rock Pressure Calculation as a Basis for Planning the Road Layout in Longwall Working). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 15, August 1976, pp. 842-846.

_____. Model Tests Concerning the Interaction of Ground and Roof Support in Gate-Roads. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 1, 1964, pp. 319-326.

Everling, G. Prognozowanie Cisnienia Gorotworui Jego Dzialania w Scianach i Wyrobiskach w Gornictwie Wegla Kamiennego (Forcasting the Rock Pressure and Its Effect on the Longwall Faces and Roadways in the Bituminous Coal Mining). Przeglad Gorniczy, v. 30, No. 1, January 1974, pp. 20-26.

_____. Rock Pressure, Its Prediction and Evaluation. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 18, 1972, 9 pp.

_____. Verbundausbau durch Hinterfüllen bedeutet Verviel fachen der Ausbauwirkung in Abbaustrecken (Supports in Composite Construction by Backfilling: Multiplying the Supports Effect in Gateroads) Glückauf, v. 108, No. 22, October 1972, pp. 1022, 1025.

_____. Voraussage des Gebirgsdruckes und seiner Auswirkungen auf Streben und Strecken in Steinkohlenbergbau. (Forecasting the Rock Pressure and Its Effects on Longwall Faces and Roadways in Coal Mines). Proc. Symp. on Protection Against Rock Fall, Katowice, Poland, Oct. 23-24, 1973. Association of Mining Engineering and Technology, Katowice, Poland, Paper I-4, 20 pp.

Everling, G., and H. J. Baethmann. Vorteile des rechteckigen Querschnitts von Abbaustrecken (Advantages of Rectangular Cross Section of Gateroads). Glückauf, v. 101, No. 26, Dec. 22, 1965, pp. 1531-1538.

Everling, G., and A. G. Meyer. Ein Gebirgsdruck-Rechenmodell als Planungshilfe (Digital Model of Rock Pressure as Design Aid for a Mine). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 33, No. 3, June 1972, pp. 81-88.

Farmer, I. W., and J. T. Robertson. Effect of Pack Construction on Roadway Stability Behind Working Faces. Min. Eng. (London), v. 134, No. 175, August-September 1975, pp. 599-608.

Florian, H. Betriebsertahrungen beim Abdichten von Streckensäumen mit Isoschaum (Practical Experience With the Sealing of Roadside Packs With Iso Foam). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 25, December 1973, pp. 1244-1245.

Gardner, A. E. Bibliography of Rock Bolting Methods in Mining Practice. Part II--Abstract From World Literature, 1958 to End of 1967. Can Mines Branch Information Circular 241, March 1970, 71 pp.

Geffroy, H. J. Vergleich der verschiedenen Begleitdämme in einer Abbaustrecke (Comparison of Different Types of Side Packs in Gateroads). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 22, October 1972, pp. 1015-1017.

Genthe, M. Abbaustreckenbegleitdämme aus hydraulisch abbindenden Materialien (Gateroad Side Packs Made of Hydraulically Setting Material). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 2, January 1970, pp. 67-74.

Gerstein, L., T. Jlaender, and E. Beyer. Optimierung des Abbaustreckenausbaus durch ein mittelfristiges Programm (Optimation of the Support of Gateroads by a Medium-Term Program). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 16, August 1973, pp. 810-815.

Goossens, W. Gesteinsstreckenvortrieb mit teilmechanisierter Ausbauarbeit auf der Grube Emil Mayrisch (Driving Stone Drifts Using Partial Mechanized Supported in Emil Mayrisch Coal Mine). Glückauf, v. 103, No. 9, Apr. 27, 1967, pp. 411-421.

Götze, W. Der Streckenausbau auf der Internationalen Bergbau-Ausstellung 1976 (Road Supports at the International Mining Exhibition 1976). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 18, September 1976, pp. 1041-1047.

_____. Die Grenzen der Rechteckstrecken (Supporting Methods in Rectangular Roads). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 22, October 1972, pp. 1008-1011.

Götze, W., and W. Kammer. Die Auswirkungen von Streckenführung und Ausbautechnik auf die Querschnittsverminderung von Abbaustrecken (The Effects of the Position of Roadways and the Design of Supports on the Reduction of Cross Sections in Gateroads). Gluckauf, v. 112, No. 15, August 1976, pp. 846-853.

Götze, W., and G. Marzi. Die Mechanisierung der Ausbauarbeit in Abbaubegleitstrecken (Mechanization of Supporting Work in Gateroads). Gluckauf, v. 110, No. 22, November 1974, pp. 943-948.

Gritsko, G. I., and V. S. Akimov. Experimental Determination of the State of Stress of the Solid Rocks Around Development Workings in Thick Seams. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 6, No. 2, March-April 1970, pp. 132-135.

Grossmann, R. Isoschaumverzug im Flozstreckenvortrieb (Iso-Foam Lagging in Gate-End Road Headings). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 14, July 1976, pp. 803-807.

Haarmann, K. R., and E. Wagner. Verbesserung der Standdauer von Abbaustrecken durch einen Anhydritbegleitdamm (Improving the Stability of Gateroads by Side Packs of Anhydrite). Glückauf. v. 106, No. 22, October 1970, pp. 1066-1068.

Hahn, H., and O. Jacobi. Eine erste Zustandsaufnahme von Abbaustrecken mit einseitigem Abbau (First Review of the Conditions in Gateroads with Coal Working on One Side). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 7, April 1971, pp. 245-253.

Henrich, F. Bergtechnische Erfahrungem mit Abbaustreckenbegleitdämmen aus Anhydrit und Blitzdammer (Experiences Gained in Connection With Roadside Packs Make From Anhydrite and an Activator). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 2, January 1971, pp. 51-63.

Hiramatsu, Y., and Y. Oka. A Contribution to Rational Design of Rib Pillars and Openings Between Them. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 21, 1972, 9 pp.

Hobbs, D. W. Behaviour of Broken Rock Under Triaxial Compression. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 7, No. 2, March 1970, pp. 125-148.

Hobbs, D. W. Scale Model Studies of Strata Movement Around Mine Roadways. Apparatus, Techniques and Some Preliminary Results. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 3, No. 3, May 1966, pp. 101-127.

_____. Scale Model Studies of Strata Movement Around Mine Roadways--I. The Dependence of Road Closure Upon Rock Strength. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 5, No. 3, May 1968, pp. 219-235.

_____. Scale Model Studies of Strata Movement Around Mine Roadways--II. The Effect of Dinting. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 5, No. 3, May 1968, pp. 237-244.

_____. Scale Model Studies of Strata Movement Around Mine Roadways--III. The Effect of Slotting a Solid Rib. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 5, No. 3, May 1968, pp. 245-251.

_____. Scale Model Studies of Strata Movement Around Mine Roadways--IV. Roadway Shape and Size. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 6, No. 4, July 1969, pp. 365-404.

_____. Scale Model Studies of Strata Movement Around Mine Roadways--V. Quality of Roadway Profile, Support Spacing and Pack Material. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 6, No. 4, July 1969, pp. 405-414.

_____. Scale Model Studies of Strata Movement Around Mine Roadways--VI. Rib-side Support. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 7, No. 2, March 1970, pp. 183-192.

_____. Strata Movement Around Mine Roadways: Results of Scale Model Studies. Mine Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 104, May 1969, pp. 461-471.

_____. A Study of the Behavior of a Broken Rock Under Triaxial Compression and Its Application to Mine Roadways. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 3, No. 2, March 1966, pp. 11-43.

Hunke, H. Betriebserfahrungen mit dem Dammbaustoff Anhydrit in Streb und Strecke (Experience With Anhydrite, So Far Used Only for Stoppings and Sidepacks, Also for Other Purposes in Coal Faces and Gateroads). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 11, June 1976, pp. 648-654.

Isaac, A. K., and D. B. Livesey. Strata Mechanics Research in the South Wales Coalfield. Min. Eng. (London), v. 134, No. 175, August-September 1975, pp. 609-619.

Institution of Mining Engineers (London). Proc. Symp. on Strata Control in Roadways, Univ. of Nottingham, England, Apr. 16, 1970. The Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1971, 114 pp.

Institution of Mining Engineers (Midland Junior Section). Some Problems Encountered in Advanced Headings. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 102, March 1969, pp. 349-350.

Jacobi, O. Die Gesetzmässigkeit zwischen Gebrigsdruck und Konvergenz in Abbaustrecken (Relationship Between Rock Pressure and the Convergence in Gateroads). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 23, November 1973, pp. 1142-1147.

_____. Probleme der angewandten Gebirgsmechanik für Streb und Abbaustrecke (Problems of Applied Rock Mechanics in the Face and in Gate-Roads). Proc. Sixth Internat. Min. Cong., Madrid, June 1-7, 1970, Paper I-C.9, 8 pp. (English abstract).

Jacobi, O., and G. Everling. Model Tests Illustrating the Effects of Different Roadway Supports. Proc. Third Internat. Conf. on Strata Control, organized by CERCHER (Centre d'Études et Recherches des Charbonnages de France), Paris, May 16-20, 1960, Revue de l'Industrie Minérale, Saint-Étienne, France, 1960, pp. 109-122.

Janikowski, A. Polyurethan zum Verfestigen des Gebirges (Polyurethane for Consolidation of the Rock). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 14, July 1972, pp. 582-584.

Johnson, G. Rock Mechanics. A Nomogram for the Assessment of Roadway Conditions. Colliery Guardian, v. 221, No. 1, January 1973, pp. 16-20.

Kaiser, I. Das Verfestigen des Nebengesteins mit Polyurethan (Consolidation of the Adjoining Strata With Polyurethane). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 19, September 1972, pp. 865-868.

Kammer, W. Grösserer Nutzquerschnitt durch starre Streckenbegleitdämme (Larger Effective Cross-Section Through Rigid Side Packs). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 22, October 1972, pp. 1018, 1020.

Kammer, W., D. Schroer, and K. Ingenabel. Geringere Konvergenz durch einen Streckenbegleitdamm aus Anhydrit (Smaller Convergence by Roadway Packs of Anhydrite). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 21, October 1972, pp. 980-982.

Kammer, W., and U. Zischinsky. Einfaltung des Hangenden in einer Abbaustrecke und Folgerungen für den Anker-Türstock-Ausbau (Folding-In of the Roof in a Gateroad and Consequences for the Use of Combined Roof Bolts and Porch Sets). Gluckauf, v. 108, No. 4, February 1972, pp. 132-135.

King, H. J., B. N. Whittaker, and A. S. Batchelor. The Effects of Interaction in Mine Layouts. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 17, 1972, 11 pp.

Klockner, M., and H. Jacobi. Der Zusatzdruck beim Unterbauen von Kohlenfesten und Abbaukanten in spannungsoptischen Modellversuchen (The Abutment Pressure in Workings Below Coal Pillars and Ribs in Photo-Elastic Model Tests). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 29, No. 6, December 1968, pp. 305-309.

Knickmeyer, W. Neue Entwicklungen auf dem Gebiet des Streckenausbaus im westdeutschen Steinkohlenbergbau (Novel Developments in the Domain of Roadway Supports in West German Coal Mines). Erzmetall (Stuttgart, West Germany), v. 26, No. 11, November 1973, pp. 538-543.

Krahe, J. Das Abfangen der Streckenbögen am Strebeingang (The Holding of the Roadway Arches on the Face Ends). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 22, October 1972, pp. 1012-1014.

Kratzch, H. Der Einfluss der zeitlichen Bodenverschiebungsgrösse auf den Bergschaden (The Influence of the Time Factor in Ground Displacement on Mine Damages). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 29, No. 5, October 1968, pp. 269-277.

Krishna, R., and B. N. Whittaker. Floor Lift in Mine Roadways. Colliery Guardian, v. 221, No. 11, November 1973, pp. 396-398, 400-402.

Lager, A. I., G. F. Avdeev, L. A. Shtan'Ko, R. V. Karamyshev, and S. M. Churakov. Effect of Longwall Length and Working Depth on Abutment Pressure. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 10, No. 4, July-August 1974, pp. 520-521.

Landale, N. S., and J. H. Bunyan. Roadhead Supports--Some Modern Developments. Min. Eng. (London), v. 126, No. 78, March 1967, pp. 381-394.

Lange, G. Umfang und Ziel des Forschungsvorhabens Förder-und Versorgungstechnik (Extent and Target of the Research Project Conveying and Power Packs). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 11, June 1974, p. 432.

Lange, G., B. Rauss, and R. Garte. Erfahrungen mit Streckenbegleitdämmen aus Blitzdämmer (Experience With Side Packs Built of Stoppings With Rapidly Setting Material). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 13, June 1971, pp. 482-488.

Lawrence, D. Scale Model Studies of Strata Movement Around Mine Roadways--VII. Effects of Horizontal and Vertical Pressure. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 10, No. 3, May 1973, pp. 173-182.

Lecian, J. Abstimmen von Gebirgsverformung und Ausbauwiderstand in Strecken und Schächten ohne Abbaueinwirkungen (Adjustment of Rock Deformation and Specific Support Resistance in Roadways and Shafts, Not Influenced by Mining Operations). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 29, No. 6, December 1968, pp. 311-314.

Lenz, T. Verfestigen des Kohlenstosses mit Polyurethan (Consolidation of the Coal Face With Polyurethan). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 17, August 1972, pp. 727-729.

Ludkin, A., and C. J. C. Ewing. Geological Aspects of Mine Drivage. Min. Eng. (London), v. 124, No. 59, August 1965, pp. 645-659.

Lutgendorf, H. O. Der Mindestausbauwiderstand des Grubenausbaus in Strecken und Schächten (The Minimum Support Resistance of Mines Supports in Roadways and in Shafts). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 29, No. 5, October 1968, pp. 253-261.

_____. Spannungen und Verformungen im festen Gebirge um kreiszylindrische Grubenräume (Stresses and Deformations in Solid Rock Around Circular-Cylindrical Cavities). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 28, No. 2, April 1967, pp. 49-56.

_____. Spannungen und Verformungen im Lockeren Gebirge um kreiszylindrische Grubenräume (Stresses and Deformations in the Loose Rock Around Circular-Cylindrical Mining Excavations). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 28, No. 4, August 1967, pp. 181-189.

Mockel, F. Offenhalten von Aufhauen als Bolsisstrecken bei anlaufenden Streben mit grosser Flözmächtigkeit (The Maintenance of Rise Headings as Basis Roads for Starting Up Thick Faces). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 15, July 1971, pp. 564-567.

Murphy, J. M., B. N. Whittaker, and M. J. Blades. Strata Bolting--Developments in Design and Application. Colliery Guardian, v. 220, No. 7, July 1972, pp. 317-321; pt. 2, v. 220, No. 8, August 1972, pp. 348-353.

National Coal Board. Articulated Roadway Support. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 2, November 1970, pp. 2-3.

_____. Measurement of Stress in Pillars. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 6, November 1972, p. 10.

_____. Plough Conveyor Packer. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 6, November 1972, pp. 2-4.

_____. Scale-Model Studies of Strata Movement. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 6, November 1972, pp. 9-10.

Nocke, H. Neue Erfahrungen mit Anker-Türstock-Ausbau (New Experiences With the Combined Roof Bolting-Porch Set Support in Colliery Zollverein). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 20, October 1970, pp. 976-983.

Pearson, G. M., and R. J. Smith. Some Investigations Into the Tensional Behaviour and Influence of Bolting Reinforcements in Mine Roadways. Min. Eng. (London), v. 123, No. 48, September 1964, pp. 688-702.

Reiff, W. Der Einfluss der Abbauführung auf den Anfangsguerschnitt von Abbaustrecken (Influence of the System of Working on the Initial Section of Gateroads). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 15, August 1976, pp. 853-858.

Rohrs, H. Anker-Bogenausbau bei den Steinkohlenbergwerken Ibbenbüren (Combined Supports of Roof Bolts and RoahhArches Employed in Colliery Ibbenbüren). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 14, July 1974, pp. 569-570.

Salustowicz, A. Einfluss des Abbaus eines Floezes auf den Gebirgsdruck in tiefer gelegenen Grubenstrecken (Effect of Extraction of Seams on Rock Pressure in Drifts Located Below Coal Bed). Proc. First Cong. Internat. Soc. Rock Mech., Lisbon, v. 2, October 1966, pp. 453-457.

Schaefer-Rolffs, G., and H. Wilke. Ermittlung der Tragfähigkeit und der zulässigen Anhängelast an Streckenausbaubogen (Determining the Load-Bearing Capacity and the Admissible Load Suspended to Road Arches). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 10, May 1971, pp. 369-373.

Schmidt-Koehl, W., F. Rauber, and W. Fuchs. Bergewirtschaft und Versatzbergefoerderung im deutschen Steinkohlenbergbau (Economic Approach to Waste and Handling of Stowing Material in German Coal Mines). Glückauf, v. 103, No. 16, Aug. 3, 1967, pp. 788-798.

Schroer, D. Das Hinterfullen der Streckenbogen mit Anhydrit (The Backfilling of Arches With Anhydrite--A New Technique). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 22, October 1972, pp. 1020-1022.

Schroer, D., and K. Ingenabel. Das mechanische Hinterfülen von Streckenausbau (Mechanical Backfilling of Road Supports). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 8, April 1974, pp. 280-283.

Schuermann, F. Früherkennen und Abschätzen von Abbaueinwirkungen auf Aus-und Vorrichtungsbaue (Early Detection and Assessment of Influences of Coal Getting on Development Workings). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 4, February 1976, pp. 159-163.

Schuermann, F., A. Jankowski, and R. Novotny. Die Weiterentwicklung des Klebankers (Further Development of the Resin-Bedded Roof Bolt). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 24, November 1970, pp. 1145-1151.

Schwartz, B. Prediction of Rock Movements in Roadways. Proc. Third Internat. Conf. on Strata Control, organized by CERCHER (Centre d'Études et Recherches des Charbonnages de France), Paris, May 16-20, 1960, Revue de l'Industrie Minérale, Saint-Etienne, France, 1960, pp. 363-375.

Shepherd R. Strata Control. A Review of Research at the Mining Research Establishment, Isleworth. Colliery Guardian, v. 217, No. 8, August 1969, pp. 450-454.

Shepherd, R., and W. H. Kellet. Ribside Destressing. Tests in Advance Heading at Pye Hill Colliery. Colliery Guardian, v. 217, No. 3, March 1969, pp. 166-172.

_____. Strata Behaviour--A Study on Faces and Roadways in Workings Under a Sandstone Roof Liable To Rock Bumps. Colliery Guardian, v. 221, No. 3, March 1973, pp. 93-99, 102; v. 221, No. 5, May 1973, p. 195.

Shishkin, V. P., V. L. Gattsuk, and E. V. Filatova. Floor Heave in Development Workings. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 11, No. 5, September-October 1975, pp. 555-558.

Simes, D. J., and F. E. Jaggar. Strata Control in Mining Operations in a New Mine at South Bulli Colliery. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 3, 1972, 9 pp.

Sinha, K. N., B. Singh, S. K. Sarkar, N. C. Sazena, and R. D. Singh. Strata Control Research at Longwall Workings in India. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 15, 1972, 8 pp.

Spanton, H. M. The Economic Implications of Roadway Drivage and Maintenance. Proc. Symp. on Strata Control in Roadways, Univ. of Nottingham, England, Apr. 16, 1970. Inst. Min. Eng., London, The Garden City Press Ltd, Letchworth, Hertfordshire, Paper 2, 1971, pp. 15-29.

Spruth, F. Muss der Streckensaum einer Abbaustrecke gesichert werden? (The Necessity of Securing the Sides of Gateroads). Glückauf, v. 105, No. 20, Oct. 2, 1969, pp. 981-986.

Stassen, P., and H. van Duyse. Harmful Influences of Faces on the Roadways in a Colliery Layout and Methods of Reducing Them. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 19, 1972, 8 pp.

Stegemann, P. Hangendverzug mit punktgeschweissten Drahtnetzen (Lagging of the Roof With Spot-Welded Wire Netting). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 12, June 1974, pp. 476-477.

Szwilski, A. B., and B. N. Whittaker. Control of Strata Movement Around Face Ends. Min. Eng. (London), v. 134, No. 174, July 1975, pp. 515-526.

Terrell, W. A. Discussion on Support of Newly Exposed Roof and Sides at Roadheads. Min Eng. (London), v. 123, No. 44, May 1964, p. 490.

Tkachenko, L. P., G. G. Sugarenko, and B. T. Tupikov. The Effect of Increased Support Resistance on the Displacements of the Periphery of an Extraction Drift in the Mel'nikov Pit of the Pervomaiskugol' Group. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 11, No. 5, September-October 1975, pp. 559-561.

Thomas, L. J. The Effects of Changing Pack Lengths and the Use of a Ripping Machine in the Deep Hard Seam. Colliery Guardian, v. 218, August 1970, pp. 399-407.

_____. Pack Pressure Measurements. Colliery Guardian, v. 218, No. 10, October 1970, pp. 503-509.

_____. Ripping and Dinting Roadways. Effects in the Blackshale Seam at Markham No. 1 Colliery. Colliery Guardian, v. 218, June 1970, pp. 291-299.

_____. Roadway Closure in Advance Headings and Conventional Roadways. Comparisons at Hucknall Colliery. Colliery Guardian, v. 214, No. 13, January 1967, pp. 47-54.

Thomas, L. J. Roadway Closure. Effects of Adjacent Seams and Methods of Working in the Main Bright Seam at Hucknall Colliery. Colliery Guardian, v. 218, No. 4, April 1970, pp. 186-195.

_____. Rock Movement Around Roadways at Babbington Colliery. Colliery Guardian, v. 212, No. 4, April 1966, pp. 475-481, 507-510.

_____. Rock Movement Around Roadways. Investigations in the Top Hard Seam at Bilsthorpe Colliery. Colliery Guardian, v. 217, No. 5, May 1969, pp. 273-280.

_____. Strata Control Investigations in Advanee Headings. Colliery Guardian, v. 216, No. 6, June 1968, pp. 473-478.

Trumbashev, V. F., K. V. Koshelev, and V. I. Dolzhenko. Methods of Protecting Main Roads. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 2, No. 6, November-December 1966, pp. 460-464.

Tsytsarkin, V. N., and G. I. Gritsko. Strata Movements at the Edges of Development Workings and the Load on the Support System. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 2, No. 5, September-October 1966, pp. 457-459.

Van Duyse, H. Essais de divers soutenements (Testing of Various Types of Roadway Supports). Annales Mines Belgium, No. 2, February 1970, pp. 202-246.

Voss, K. H. Leistungsfaehiger Blasversatz durch rückbare Blasrohrleitungen mit Seitenaustraegen (Efficient Pneumatic Stowing by Means of Mobile Piping Systems Provided With Lateral Discharges). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 2, January 1975, pp. 63-66.

Wardell, K., and P. Eynon. Discussion on Structural Concept of Strata Control and Mine Design. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 97, October 1968, pp. 49-52.

Weekes, P. G. Progress in Supporting Gate Entries in Longwall Mining. Min. Cong. J., v. 58, No. 11, November 1972, pp. 30-33.

Wester, A. Zementieren und Ankern der Sohlen in Haupt-und in Abbaustrecken (Grouting and Bolting of the Floor in Haulage and Gateroads). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 9, Apr. 29, 1971, pp. 325-332.

Whittaker, B. N. An Appraisal of Strata Control Practice. Min. Eng. (London), v. 134, No. 166, October 1974, pp. 9-49.

_____. Discussion on Strata Control Developments on the European Continent. Min. Eng. (London), v. 133, No. 162, May 1974, pp. 361-366.

_____. Recording, Treatment and Interpretation of Roadway Deformation Surveys. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 184, July 1976, pp. 607-615.

_____. Strata Control Developments on the European Continent. Min. Eng. (London), v. 132, No. 153, June 1973, pp. 435-443.

Whittaker, B. N., and D. R. Hodgkinson. Discussion on Reinforcement of Weak Strata. Min. Eng. (London), v. 132, No. 151, April 1973, pp. 373-375.

_____. Reinforcement of Weak Strata. Min. Eng. (London), v. 130, No. 129, June 1971, pp. 595-609.

Williams, P., and D. M. Wright. Roadhead Systems--Experience on Advancing Faces in the South Midlands Area. Colliery Guardian, pt. 1, v. 222, No. 10, October 1974, pp. 342-346; pt. 2, v. 222, No. 11, November 1974, pp. 376-378, 380-383; pt. 3, v. 222, No. 12, December 1974, pp. 422-428.

_____. Support Aspects of Mechanized Packing Operations. Colliery Guardian, v. 223, No. 7, July 1975, pp. 235-236, 238-241.

Wilson, A. H., and D. P. Ashwin. Research into Determination of Pillar Size: Part II. An Hypothesis Concerning Pillar Stability. Part II. Measurements of Stress in Two Pillars at Lea Hall Colliery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 141, June 1972, pp. 409-430.

Production Faces

Afrouz, A. Yield and Bearing Capacity of Coal Mine Floor. Int. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci. & Geomech. Abstr., v. 12, No. 8, August 1975, pp. 241-253.

Aman, I. P., I. I. Fiks, and P. V. Egorov. Calculating Stresses in Rock Strata by Means of Displacements Measurement in Overlaying, Mined-Out Coal Seams. Soviet Min. Sci., No. 2, March-April 1970, pp. 149-153.

Antsyferov, M. S., N. G. Antsyferova, and T. I. Santalova. Possible Causes of Dynamic Phenomena in Coal Mines. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 11, No. 1, January-February 1975, pp. 9-11.

Blades, M. J., and B. N. Whittaker. Modern Trends in Longwall Planning. Colliery Guardian, v. 222, No. 3, March 1974, pp. 85-92.

Borecki, M., and A. Bilinski. Rate of Face Advance and Its Effect on Face Support Parameters. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 285-292.

_____. Results of Investigations on Rock Pressure by the Longwall System of Coal Mining in the Upper Silesian Coal Field. Proc. Fourth Internat. Conf. on Strata Control and Rock Mechanics, Henry Krumb School of Mines of Columbia University, New York, May 4-8, 1964. Columbia University Press, New York, 1964, pp. 85-98.

Borges, E. Ein Neues seismisches Verfahren zum Orten von Verwürfen und Auswaschungen im Flöz (New Method of Seismic Location to Determine the Position of Throws and Washouts in the Seam). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 28, No. 4, August 1967, pp. 201-208.

Bottrill, F. Strata Control Problems on Fast Moving Faces. Colliery Eng., v. 42, No. 497, July 1965, pp. 279-284.

Bottrill, F., and S. Lewis. Strata Control in Thick Seams. Colliery Guardian, v. 218, No. 2, February 1970, pp. 94-100.

Bouvier, F. Evolution des méthods d'exploitation en dressants aux houillères due Bassin de Lorraine (Development of Working Methods in Steep Seams in the Loraine Coalfield). Proc. Fourth Internat. Min. Cong., London, July 12-22, 1965. Spons. by the National Coal Board, London, Paper A6, 1965, 7 pp. (English summary).

Bräuner, G. Die Beurteilung des Gebirgsdrückes nach Bohrungen im Flöz (Drilling in Coal Seam as Means for Assessment of Rock Pressure). Glückauf, v. 105, No. 21, Oct. 16, 1969, pp. 1057-1062.

_____. Erkennen und Beseitigen hoher Gebirgsdrücke im Flöz (Reconnaissance and Removal of High Rock Pressures in Coal Seams). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 23, November 1973, pp. 1133-1136.

Bräuner, G., W. G. Burgert, and H. Lippmann. Zur Theorie des Gebirgsschlages (On the Theory of Rockbursts in Coal Seams). Glückauf-Forschungschefte, v. 37, August 1976, pp. 164-175.

Bräuner, G., and C. Heising. Erfahrungen beim Entspannungsprengen auf der Zeche Radbod (Experience With Distressing Blasting in Colliery Radbod). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 17, September 1976, pp. 951-957.

Brentup, F. K. Seismische Vorfelderkundung zur Ortung Tektonischer Störungen im Steinkohlenbergbau (Seismic Reconnaissance of the Area in Front of the Coal Face To Locate Tectonic Faults and Disturbances). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 19, September 1970, pp. 933-938.

Carr, F. Recent Developments in Strata Bolting in N.C.B. Mines in the United Kingdom. Proc. Symp. on Rock Bolting, Univ. of New South Wales, Melbourne, Australia, Feb. 17-19, 1971, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Illawarra Branch, New South Wales, Australia, Paper 11, 1971, 20 pp.

Carr, T. L., R. Shepherd, J. T. Walton, and E. B. Clark. Advance Heading Practice and Problems. Min. Eng. (London), v. 127, No. 86, November 1967, pp. 63-72.

Carter, W. H. N. The Proceeding Changes in Strata Control. Min. Eng. (London), v. 127, No. 87, December 1967, pp. 148-162.

_____. A Review of the Part of Roof Support in Longwall Mining in Great Britain. Min. Eng. (London), v. 124, No. 56, May 1965, p. 470.

Carver, J. Latest Techniques in Roof Control at the Coal Face. Min. Eng. (London), v. 132, No. 150, March 1973, pp. 275-285.

Centre d'etudes et recherches des charbonnages de France. Proc. Third Internat. Conf. on Strata Control, Paris, France, May 16-20, 1960. Revue de l'Industrie Minérale, Saint Etienne, France, 1961, 786 pp.

Chambon, C. Influence des différents facteurs naturels ou d'exploitation sure les convergences dans les Tailles (Effect of Various Natural Factors or Mining Operations on Convergence at Coal Faces). Rev. Ind. Miner., v. 47, No. 3, March 1965, pp. 233-255.

_____. Influence de la position et de la methode d'exploitation sur las tenue des voies (Influence of Location and Mining Method on Holding Ability of Headings). Rev. Ind. Miner., v. 50, No. 11, November 1968, pp. 832-836.

_____. Influence de la vitesse d'avancement et du soutenement sur les convergences dans les longues tailles (Influence of Rate of Advance and Effect of Supports on Convergence in Longwall Faces). Proc. First Cong. Internat. Soc. Rock Mech., Lisbon, v. 2, October 1966, pp. 267-271.

Chudek, M., and A. Pach. Obudowa Czynnikiem Regulacji Cisnien Eksploatacyjnych (Roof Supports as a Means for the Control of Rock Pressure Originating with Mining Exploitation). Przeglad Gorniczy, v. 30, No. 1, January 1974, pp. 26-35.

Colliery Guardian. Field Testing of Resin Anchored Rock Bolts. V. 222, No. 5, May 1974, pp. 146-151.

De Greef, A. Y. J. Twelve Years Experience of Technical Research on Strata Control in the E.C.S.C. (Energy and for Euratom Safeguards and Control). Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 31, 6 pp.

Dejean, M., and F. Martin. Influence de l'exploitation d'une longe taille sure les ouvrages sous-jacents (Influence of Exploitation of a Longwall Face on Underlying Mine Workings). Ind. Miner. Mine (St. Etienne, France), No. 3, 1972, Supp. to December 1972, pp. 161-168.

Diadkin, Yu. D., and A. A. Borisov. Rock Mechanics Problems of Underground Openings. Proc. Third Cong. of the Internat. Soc. of Rock Mechanics, Denver, Colo., Sept. 1-7, 1974 (pub. as Advances in Rock Mechanics). National Academy of Sciences, v. 1, pt. B, pp. 1399-1410.

Dziunikowski, K., and T. Panczakiewicz. System Zablerdowy Czy Scianowy Przy Eksploatacji z Podsadzka Hydrauliczna Filarow Ochronnych (Shortwall or Longwall Systems of Pillar Extraction With Stowage). Przeglad Gorniczy, v. 21, No. 4, April 1965, pp. 146-148.

Ehrhardt, W. Das Heranziehen der Grosstektonik zum Bewerten von Baufeldern (The Use of Large-Scale Tectonics for the Assessment of Working Panels). Gluckauf-Forschungshefte, v. 28, No. 6, December 1967, pp. 285-294.

Evans, J. W., and J. H. Trolley. Mechanical Packing Systems. Proc. Symp. on Mining Methods, Harrogate, England, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1974. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1976, pp. 103-118.

Everling, G. Applications of Rock Mechanics in Deep Coal Mines of West Germany. Proc. Third Cong. of the Internat. Soc. of Rock Mechanics, Denver, Colo., Sept. 1-7, 1974 (pub. as Advances in Rock Mechanics). Nat. Acad. of Sci., v. 1, pt. B, pp. 1441-1450.

_____. Prognozowanie Cisnienia Gorotworu: Jego Dzialania w Scianach i Wyrobiskach w Gornictwie Wegla Kamiennego (Forecasting the Rock Pressure and Its Effect on the Longwall Faces and Roadways in the Bituminous Coal Mining). Przeglad Gorniczy, v. 30, No. 1, January 1974, pp. 20-26.

_____. Voraussage des Gebirgsdruckes und seiner Auswirkungen auf Streben und Strecken in Steinkohlenbergbau (Forecasting the Rock Pressure and Its Effects on Longwall Faces and Roadways in Coal Mines). Proc. Symp. on Protection Against Rock Fall, Katowice, Poland, Oct. 23-24, 1973. Assoc. of Min. Eng. and Tech., Katowice, Poland, Paper I-4, 1973, 20 pp; available from Association of Mining Engineering and Technology, Katowice, Poland.

Everling, G., and A. G. Meyer. Gebirgsdruck-Rechenmodell als Planungshilfe (Digital Model of Rock Pressure as Design Aid for a Mine). Gluckauf-Forschungshefte, v. 33, No. 3, June 1972, pp. 81-88.

Gardner, A. E. Bibliography of Rock Bolting Methods in Mining Practice. Part II--Abstract From World Literature, 1958 to End of 1967. Can. Mines Branch Inf. Cir. 241, March 1970, 71 pp.

Glückauf. Empfehlungen fuer Betriebe mit ueberhaengendem Versatz (Suggestions for Mining Coal Faces With Overhanging Stowage). V. 105, No. 1, Jan. 9, 1969, pp. 25-30.

Glushikhin, F. P. Fracture of Roof Rock Over a Production Face. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 4, No. 5, September-October 1968, pp. 450-453.

Gorbachev, T. F., A. S. Fedyanin, and V. N. Leontev. Factors Determining Stowage Density and Convergence When Working Thick Steep Seams With Stowing. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 5, No. 2, March-April 1969, pp. 107-112.

Gorrie, C., and G. Scott. Some Aspects of Caving on Powered Support Faces. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 119, August 1970, pp. 677-691.

Göttig, P. Gebirgsdruck Probleme einer Zeche (Rock Pressure Problems of a Colliery). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 23, November 1973, pp. 1128-1131.

Gritsko, G. I., and B. V. Vlasenko. Change in Rock Stress During Working of a Coal Seam. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 2, No. 6, November-December 1966, pp. 558-562.

Gritsko, G. I., B. V. Vlasenko, and V. M. Musalimov. Experimental-Analytical Method of Determining the Stresses in a Coal Seam. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 7, No. 1, January-February 1971, pp. 1-7.

Harris, G. W. Sandbox Model Used To Examine the Stress Distribution Around a Simulated Longwall Coal Face. Int. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., Geomech. Abstr., v. 11, No. 8, August 1974, pp. 325-335.

Herwig, H. Die Wirkung von Abbaukanten auf den Hangendzustand im Streb (The Effects of Working Edges on the Condition of the Roof in the Coal Face). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 23, November 1973, pp. 1139-1142.

Hinsley, R. S., and H. J. King. Convergence on Longwall Coal Faces. Proc. First Cong. Internat. Soc. Rock Mech., Lisbon, Sept. 25-Oct. 1, 1966. Bertrand (Irmãos) Lda., Lisbon, Portugal, pp. 471-475.

Hunke, H. Betriebserfahrungen mit dem Dammbaustoff Anhydrit in Streb und Strecke (Experience With Anhydrite, So Far Used Only for Stoppings and Sidepacks, Also for Other Purposes in Coal Faces and Gateroads). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 11, June 1976, pp. 648-654.

Il'Stein, A. The Influence of the Resistance of the Support System on the Manifestation of Rock Pressure in Longwall Faces. Proc. Third Internat. Conf. on Strata Control, organized by CERCHER (Centre d'Études et Recherches des Charbonnages de France), Paris, May 16-20, 1960, Revue de l'Industrie Minérale, Saint-Etienne, France, 1960, pp. 127-132.

Isaac, A. K., and D. B. Livesey. Strata Mechanics Research in the South Wales Coalfield. Min. Eng. (London), v. 134, No. 175, August-September 1975, pp. 609-619.

Jacobi, O. Hohlräume hinter Bruchbaustreben und ihre Bedeutung fuer die Hangendbeherrschung (Gob Behind Longwall Face With Roof Caving and Its Influence on Roof Control). Glückauf, v. 105, No. 1, Jan. 9, 1969, pp. 7-16.

_____. Probleme der angewandten Gebirgsmechanik für Streb und Abbaustrecke (Problems of Applied Rock Mechanics in the Face and in Gateroads). Proc. Sixth Internat. Min. Cong., Madrid, June 1-7, Paper I-C.9, 1970, 8 pp. (English abstract).

_____. Die Zunahme der Ausbrueche im Strebhangenden beim Unterbauen von Abbaukanten und bei Randeinfluss durch benachbarten Abbau (Increase of Roof Falls During Pillar Extraction and Due to Effect of Adjacent Workings). Gluckauf, v. 101, No. 9, April 1965, pp. 564-568.

Josien, J. P. Methods of Investigation in Longwall Faces. Int. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci. and Geomech. Abstr., v. 12, No. 11, November 1975, pp. 341-345.

_____. Principal Behaviour Factors of Roofs in Caved Faces in Level Seams. Rev. Ind. Miner., v. 52, No. 4, April 1970, pp. 247-257.

Kalinin, G. P., and Yu. M. Klimenko. Deformation Pattern of the Roof Rocks in the Presence of Powered Supports in Central Asian Mines. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 11, No. 5, September-October 1975, pp. 545-547.

Kay, J., and G. T. Mowbray. Shortwall Experience in the Newcastle Area. Proc. Symp. on Longwall Mining in Australia, University of New South Wales (Wollongong College), Australia, Feb. 24-26, 1970, ed. by A. J. Hargraves, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Illawarra Branch, New South Wales, Australia, Paper 8, 1970, pp. 8-1--8-9.

Kazmin, V. M., E. I. Goldengershel, and T. L. Vardishvili. A Probabilistic Calculation of the Distribution of the Resistance of a Mechanized Support Across the Width of the Face Area. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 10, No. 2, March-April 1974, pp. 172-175.

Kenny, P. Caving of the Waste on Longwall Faces. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 6, No. 6, November 1969, pp. 541-555.

Kenny, P., and A. H. Wilson. Strata Measurements on Faces Equipped With Conventional and Powerful Support. Min. Eng. (London), v. 122, No. 31, April 1963, pp. 524-539.

Khapilov, N. Caving a Cantilevered Roof. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 6, No. 1, January-February 1970, pp. 9-14.

Khodot, V. V., A. A. Skochinskii, and G. N. Feit. Use of Hydraulic Gauges To Investigate the Stressed State of the Immediate Face Area of Coal Seams. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 9, No. 2, March-April 1973, pp. 113-116.

Kidybinski, A., and C. O. Babcock. Stress Distribution and Rock Fracture Zones in the Roof of Longwall Face in Coal Mine. Rock Mech., v. 5, No. 1, May 1973, pp. 1-19.

Kis-Tamas, L. Strata Control Techniques. Colliery Guardian, v. 217, No. 11, November 1969, pp. 615-620.

Kiyama, S. Improvement of Working Surroundings and Integrated Rationalization by Means of Full Stowing in Iwaki Coal Mine. Proc. Sixth Internat. Min. Cong., Madrid, Spain, June 1-7, 1970, Paper III-C-3, 10 pp. (in English).

Konopko, W., and T. Kostyk. Prediction of Roof Stability in Longwalls Mines With Caving. 1974 Annual Report. Central Mining Institute, Katowice, Poland, pp. 7-10.

Kostyk, T. Prognoza State Cznosci Stropu Scian Zawalowych (Forecasting the Stability of Roof Strata at Caving in Longwall Faces). Przeglad Gorniczy, v. 30, No. 10, October 1974, pp. 527-530.

Kotlov, E. S., and I. O. Danchenko. Predicting the Load on a Longwall From the Initial States of the Working Face. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 10, No. 2, March-April 1974, pp. 192-196.

Krahe, J., D. Schroher, and E. Schmidt. Das Verfüllen von Hangendausbrücher mit Naturanhydrit in Streben mit Schildausbau (Filling-Up Roof Cavities by Natural Anhydrite in Coal Faces Equipped With Shield Supports). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 10, May 1973, pp. 519-521.

Krzywkowski, T. Odrywy Stropower w Systemie Scianowym z Zawalem Calkowitym Oraz Pelna Podsadzka Sucha (Roof Falls During Longwall Mining Operations Under Conditions of Complete Caving and Stowing). Przeglad Gorniczy, v. 21, No. 12, December 1965, pp. 511-516.

Kuhn, O. The Demand Made by a Rapid Face Advance on Powered Face Supports. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 260-266.

Kulakov, G. I. The Stress Distribution in the Abutment Pressure Zone According to the Results of Field Measurements. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 10, No. 2, March-April 1974, pp. 231-233.

Kuschel, K. H. Die Ausbauleistungen in Streben mit Metallausbau im deutschen Steinkohlenbergbau (Performances in Coal Faces With Metal Supports in German Coal Mines). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 29, No. 5, October 1968, pp. 239-251.

_____. Betriebserfahrungen mit Blasversatz und schreitendem Ausbau in einem bis zu 6 m maechtigen Flöz (Experiences With Pneumatic Stowage and Self-Advancing Steel Roof Supports in Mining of up to 6-m-Thick Coal Seam). Glückauf, v. 105, No. 26, Dec. 25, 1969, pp. 1328-1336.

Labasse, H. Influence of Roof Control on Coal Winning and on the Behavior of the Surrounding Rock. Proc. Third Internat. Conf. on Strata Control, organized by CERCHER (Centre d'Etudes et Recherches des Charbonnages de France), Paris, May 16-20, 1960, Revue de l'Industrie Minérale, Saint-Etienne, France, 1960, pp. 503-509.

_____. Les pressions de terrains dans les mines de houille (Rock Pressure in Coal Mines. Fissuration of Strata). Annales Mines Belgium, No. 12, December 1969, pp. 1323-1335.

Marshall, G. J., and D. S. Berry. Calculation of Stress Around Advancing Longwall Face in Viscoelastic Ground. Proc. First Cong. Internat. Soc. of Rock Mech., Lisbon, v. 2, October 1966, pp. 379-384.

Martin, C. H., and A. J. Hargraves. Instrumentation of Some Australian Longwall Faces. Proc. Rock Mech. Symp., Inst. Eng. Australia, Sydney Division, and Inst. Min. Met., Sydney Branch, 1969, pp. 144-150.

_____. Shortwall Mining With Powerful Supports in the Broken Hill Proprietary Co., Ltd., Mines in Australia. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 13, 1972, 13 pp.

Mehrhoff, S., and K. H. Voss. Die zukünftige Bedeutung des Vollversatzes für den bundesdeutschen Steinkohlen-bergbau (The Future Importance of Solid Stowing for the Coal Mining Industry in the Federal Republic of Germany). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 7, April 1976, pp. 317-322.

Mining Magazine (London). Cement Grouting in U.K. Undersea Coal Mines. V. 130, No. 1, January 1974, pp. 23, 25.

Morton, J. W., and E. K. Watson. Roof Control Under Adverse Conditions at Whitburn Colliery. Colliery Guardian, v. 209, No. 5403, Nov. 6, 1964, pp. 617-627.

Murashev, V. I., A. I. Petrov, and B. G. Meshcheryakov. Characteristics of the Stress-Strain State of the Immediate Face Area of Extraction Workings During Mining-Out of Coal Seams From Large Pillars. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 9, No. 2, March-April 1973, pp. 117-122.

Murphy, J. M., B. N. Whittaker, and M. J. Blades. Strata Bolting--Developments in Design and Application. Colliery Guardian, pt. 1, v. 220, No. 7, July 1972, pp. 317-321; pt. 2, v. 220, No. 8, August 1972, pp. 348-353.

National Coal Board. Seam Interaction. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 9, November 1973, pp. 15-16.

_____. Strata Reinforcement Using Long Dowels and Resin Injection Techniques. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 12, May 1973, pp. 23-24, 26.

Oksen, I. Z., and V. M. Kucherenko. Upravlenie Krovlie Polnym Obrusheniem s Mekhanizirovannoi Vybivkoi Krepi Na Krutom Plaste (Roof Control by Complete Caving With Mechanized Removal or Props in Coal Seam Dipping at High Angle). Ugol, No. 1, January 1965, pp. 8-10.

Orchard, R. J. The Control of Ground Movements in Undersea Working. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 101, February 1969, pp. 259-273.

_____. Working Under Bodies of Water. Min. Eng. (London), v. 134, No. 170, March 1975, pp. 261-270.

Orchard, R. J., and W. S. Allen. Longwall Partial Extraction Systems. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 117, June 1970, pp. 523-535.

Parker, H., R. P. N. Hargreaves, R. Ramsell, and A. Hawkins. Strata Reinforcement Using the Technique of Long Hole Resin Dowelling. Min. Eng. (London), v. 132, No. 154, July 1973, pp. 519-532.

Podemshchikov, Yu. K. Rock Pressure on Mechanized Support. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 5, No. 2, March-April 1969, pp. 126-131.

Popiwanow, D. Zastosowanie Elastycznego Przykrycia Siatkowego Przy Wybieraniu Grubych Warstw Stromych w Dmp (Panstwowe Przedsiebiorstwo Gornicze) Bobow Dol w LR Bulgarii (Use of Elastic Nets To Support Roof in Thick Steeply Dipping Coalbeds at Bobov Dol State Mine in Bulgaria). Przeglad Gorniczy, v. 20, No. 10, October 1964, pp. 483-489.

Potts, E. L. J. Current Investigations in Rock Mechanics and Strata Control. Proc. Fourth Internat. Conf. Strata Control and Rock Mechanics, Henry Krumb School of Mines of Columbia University, New York, May 4-8, 1964. Columbia University Press, New York, 1964, pp. 29-45.

Rabsztyn, J., Z. Szecowka, and J. Domzal. Przeglad Badan Nad Wywolywaniem Kontrolowanych Zalaman Mocnych i Zwiezlych Warstw Stropowych (Investigations on Stress Relieving Firm Roof Strata by Controlled Fracturing). Przeglad Gorniczy, v. 27, No. 6, June 1971, pp. 269-274.

Richter, H., and H. Meissner. Aufgehaengter Bruchversatz in Floezen der maessig und stark geneigten Lagerung (Control of Caved-In Material During Mining Operations Under Conditions of Moderate- and High-Angle Dip of Bedding). Glückhauf, v. 103, No. 12, June 8, 1967, pp. 561-564.

Salamon, M. D. G., K. I. Oravecz, and D. R. Hardman. Rock Mechanics Problems Associated With Longwall Trials in South Africa. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 14, 1972, 8 pp.

Savenko, Yu. F., and V. I. Chernyaev. Calculating the Roof Sag in Working Spaces of Longwall Faces in Flat-Lying Seams. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 5, No. 2, March-April 1969, pp. 186-189.

Shadrin, A. G., and V. M. Baukov. Preliminary Analysis of Roof Behavior in Longwalls. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 2, No. 6, November-December 1966, pp. 563-567.

Shepherd, R. Forward Abutment in Longwall Mining. Colliery Guardian, v. 221, No. 5, May 1973, pp. 177-182.

_____. Strata Control. A Review of Research at the Mining Research Establishment, Isleworth. Colliery Guardian, v. 217, No. 8, August 1969, pp. 450-454.

Shepherd, R., and D. P. Ashwin. Measurement and Interpretation of Strata Behaviour on Mechanized Faces. Colliery Guardian, v. 216, No. 5587, December 1968, pp. 795-804.

Shepherd, R., and W. H. Kellet. Strata Behaviour--A Study on Faces and Roadways in Workings Under a Sandstone Roof Liable to Rock Bumps. Colliery Guardian, v. 24, No. 3, March 1973, pp. 93-99, 102; v. 221, No. 5, May 1973, p. 195.

Sikora, W., H. Linowski, and A. Kidybinski. Seismic Detection of Roof Rock Compactness in Longwall Face Workings. Proc. Symp. on Protection Against Rock Fall, Katowice, Poland, Oct. 23-24, 1973. Assoc. of Min. Eng. and Tech., Katowice, Poland, Paper I-10, 1973, 16 pp; available from Association of Mining Engineering and Technology, Katowice, Poland.

Singhal, R. K. Strata Control by Powered Supports and Roof Bolts. Australian Min., v. 59, No. 2, February 1967, pp. 29-31, 33-34, 37; v. 59, No. 3, March 1967, pp. 46-47, 49, 51.

Siska, L. Der Einfluss der freien Flaeche und der belassenen Restpfeiler auf Gebirgsdruckerscheinungen in der Naehe des Strebes (Effect of Free Face and Protecting Pillars on Rock Pressure in Longwalls). Proc. First Cong. Internat. Soc. Rock Mech., Lisbon, v. 2, October 1966, pp. 307-311.

_____. Problems Relating to Coal Extraction in Seams Containing Strong Sandstones in the Overlying Strata. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, August 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 24, 1972, 10 pp.

Siska, L., and B. Zamarski. Der Einfluss der Abbaubedingungen auf den Ausbauwiderstand in den Streben des Ostrau-Karwiner Reviers (The Influence of Working Conditions on the Support Resistance in Coal Faces of Ostrava-Karwina District). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 31, No. 4, August 1970, pp. 173-176.

Skutta, E. Die Anlaufphase von Bruchsaustreben (The Starting Phase of Coal Faces Worked by Caving). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 8, April 1970, pp. 362-371.

Smith, M. J. Experiences in Longwall Mining at Coal Cliff Colliery 1962/1965. Proc. Symp. on Longwall Mining in Australia, Feb. 24-26, 1970, ed. by A. J. Hargraves, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Illawarra Branch, New South Wales, Australia, Paper 4, 1970, pp. 4-1--4-7.

Spruth, F. Die Verbreitung des metallenen Strebausbaus im deutschen Steinkohlenbergbau (The Range of Application of Metal Face Supports in the German Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 13, June 1970, pp. 658-661.

Szwilski, A. B., and B. N. Whittaker. Control of Strata Movement Around Face Ends. Min. Eng. (London), v. 134, No. 174, July 1975, pp. 515-526.

Tincelin, E., J. Fine, and G. Vouille. A Comparison Between Forecasts Calculated by the Finite Element Method and the Actual Behavior of Mine Workings Using the Small Pillar Method. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21 25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 20, 1972, 5 pp.

Voss, K. H. Leistungsfaehiger Blasversatz durch rückbare Blasrohrleitungen mit Seitenaustraegen (Efficient Pneumatic Stowing by Means of Mobil Piping Systems Provided With Lateral Discharges). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 2, January 1975, pp. 63-66.

_____. Der Leistungsstand von Blasversatzstreben im deutschen, franzoesischen und belgischen Steinkohlenbergbau (Efficiency of Mined, With Pneumatic Stowing, Longwalls in German, French, and Belgian Coal Mines). Glückauf, v. 104, No. 14, July 4, 1968, pp. 609-617.

Wardell, K., and P. Eynon. Discussion on Structural Concept of Strata Control and Mine Design. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 97, October 1968, pp. 49-52.

Whittaker, B. N. An Appraisal of Strata Control Practice. Min. Eng. (London), v. 134, No. 166, October 1974, pp. 9-49.

_____. Discussion on Strata Control Developments on the European Continent. Min. Eng. (London), v. 133, No. 162, May 1974, pp. 361-366.

_____. Some Problems Associated With the Working of Thin Seams and Steeply-Inclined Seams in Southern Germany. Min. Eng. (London), v. 124, No. 54, March 1965, pp. 351-355.

_____. Strata Control Developments on the European Continent. Min. Eng. (London), v. 132, No. 153, June 1973, pp. 435-443.

Whittaker, B. N., and M. J. Blades. Resin Based Reinforcement of Rocks Around Mining Excavations in Great Britain. Proc. Symp. on Protection Against Rock Fall, Katowice, Poland, Oct. 23-24, 1973. Assoc. of Min. Eng. and Tech., Katowice, Poland, Paper III-5, 1973, 24 pp.; available from Association of Mining Engineering and Technology, Katowice, Poland.

Whittaker, B. N., and D. R. Hodgkinson. Reinforcement of Weak Strata. Min. Eng. (London), v. 130, No. 129, June 1971, pp. 595-609.

Wilson, A. H. Conclusions From Recent Strata Control Measurements Made by the Mining Research Establishment. Min. Eng. (London), v. 123, No. 43, April 1964, pp. 367-380.

Wright, A. Support Problems on Rapidly Advancing Faces. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 271-281.

Zaslavskiy, Yu. Z. Some Aspects of the Support of Deep Permanent Workings. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 12, 1972, 6 pp.

Zhizlov, N. I., N. I. Smachnoi, and V. K. Aksenov. Experimental Assessment of Stresses in a Coal Seam With Roof Control by Support on Chocks and Stowage. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 10, No. 2, March-April 1974, pp. 234-236.

Zhurilo, A. A. Analytical Determination of the Displacement of the Surrounding Rock During Coal Cutting. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 11, No. 4, July-August 1975, pp. 303-306.

Znanski, J. Mechanisierungsmoeglichkeit in gebirgsschlaggefaehrdeten Floezen (Possibilities of Mechanization in Seams With Rock Burst Hazard). Proc. Symp. on Protection Against Rock Fall, Katowice, Poland, Oct. 23-24, 1973. Assoc. of Min. Eng. and Tech., Katowice, Poland, Paper IV-5, 1973, 20 pp.; available from Association of Mining Engineering and Technology, Katowice, Poland.

Zoltan, T., and J. Bodonyi. Roof Control in Seams With Weak Surrounding Rocks. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 16, 1972, 10 pp.

Zorychta, H. Loads in Friction Props on a Longwall Face: Dominion Coal Company. Can. Min. and Met. Bull., v. 58, No. 634, February 1965, pp. 175-181.

Subsidence

Australasian Institute of Mining & Metallurgy. Proc. of the Jubilee Symp. on Mine Filling, Mount Isa, Australia, Aug. 19-22, 1973, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, North West Queensland Branch, Australia, 1973, 282 pp.

Brauner, G. Calculation of Ground Movements in European Coalfields. Proc. Symp. on Subsidence in Mines, Wollongong University College, Wollongong, New South Wales, Australia, Feb. 20-22, 1973 (pub. as Subsidence in Mines, ed. by A. J. Hargraves), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Illawarra Branch, New South Wales, Australia, Paper 10, 1973, pp. 10-1 through 10-8.

Dejean, M. J. P., and F. Martin. Amplitude of Subsidence of Underground Openings Subject to the Influence of Mining Adjacent and Below. Proc. Symp. on Subsidence in Mines, Wollongong University College, Wollongong, New South Wales, Australia, Feb. 20-22, 1973 (pub. as Subsidence in Mines, ed. by A. J. Hargraves), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Illawarra Branch, New South Wales, Australia, Paper 4, 1973, pp. 4-1 through 4-5.

Farmer, I. W., and P. B. Attewell. A Note on the Similarities Between Ground Movement Around Soft Ground Tunnels and Longwell Mining Excavations. Min. Eng. (London), v. 134, No. 172, May 1975, pp. 397-402.

Forrester, D. J., and B. N. Whittaker. Effects of Mining Subsidence on Colliery Spoil Heaps. I. Mining Subsidence and Geotechnical Aspects of Spoil Heaps and Their Foundations. II. Deformational Behavior of Spoil Heaps During Undermining. Int. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci. & Geomech. Abstr., v. 13, No. 4, April 1976, pp. 113-120, 121-133.

Grard, C. Les affaissements miniers et les moyens permettant de limiter leurs effets à la surface due sold (Mining Subsidence. How To Limit Its Effect on Surface). Rev. Ind. Miner., v. 51, No. 1, January 1969, pp. 35-70.

Hargraves, A. J., ed. Proc. Symp. on Subsidence in Mines. Wollongong University College, Wollongong, New South Wales, Australia, Feb. 20-22, 1973, (pub. as Subsidence in Mines), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Illawarra Branch, New South Wales, Australia, 1973, 127 pp.

Ishijima, Y., and T. Isobe. The Simulation To Analyze Surface Subsidence Using Three Dimensional Finite Element Method. Proc. Symp. on Subsidence in Mines, Wollongong University College, Wollongong, New South Wales, Australia, Feb. 20-22, 1973 (pub. as Subsidence in Mines, ed. by A. J. Hargraves), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Illawarra Branch, New South Wales, Australia, Paper 11, 1973, pp. 11-1 through 11-5.

Kapp, W. A. Mine Subsidence. Proc. Symp. on Subsidence in Mines. Wollongong University College, Wollongong, New South Wales, Australia, Feb. 20-22, 1973 (pub. as Subsidence in Mines, ed. by A. J. Hargraves), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Illawarra Branch, New South Wales, Australia, Paper 1, 1973, pp. 1-1 through 1-9.

_____. Subsidence Kemira Colliery, New South Wales. Proc. Symp. on Subsidence in Mines. Wollongong University College, Wollongong, New South Wales, Australia, Feb. 20-22, 1973 (pub. as Subsidence in Mines, ed. by A. J. Hargraves), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Illawarra Branch, New South Wales, Australia, Paper 7, 1973, pp. 7-1 through 7-9.

King, W. P., and N. W. Green. Mine Subsidence Surveys. Proc. Symp. on Subsidence in Mines, Wollongong University College, Wollongong, New South Wales, Australia, Feb. 20-22, 1973 (pub. as Subsidence in Mines, ed. by A. J. Hargraves), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Illawarra Branch, New South Wales, Australia, Paper 2, 1973, pp. 2-1 through 2-9.

Kratzsch, H. Der Zeitfaktor in der Bodenbewegungskunde (Time Factor in Theory of Surface Subsidence). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 29, No. 6, December 1968, pp. 323-330.

Kumar, R., and B. Singh. Mine Subsidence Investigations Over a Longwall Working and the Prediction of Subsidence Parameters for Indian Mines. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 10, No. 2, March 1973, pp. 151-172.

Kumar, R., B. Singh, and K. N. Sinha. Subsidence Investigations in Indian Mines. Proc. Symp. on Subsidence in Mines, Wollongong University College, Wollongong, New South Wales, Australia, Feb. 20-22, 1973 (pub. as Subsidence in Mines, ed. by A. J. Hargraves), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Illawarra Branch, New South Wales, Australia, Paper 6, 1973, pp. 6-1 through 6-7.

Leonhardt, J. Bessere Standfestigkeit von Grubenbauen durch markscheiderische Messungen (Improved Stability of Workings by Measurements by Mine Surveyors). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 24, December 1974, pp. 1027-1029.

Marr, J. E. The Application of the Zone Area System to the Prediction of Mining Subsidence. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 176, October 1975, pp. 53-60.

National Coal Board. Principles of Subsidence Engineering. Production Dept. Inf. Bull. No. 63-240, London, 1969, 27 pp.

_____. Subsidence Engineers Handbook. Great Britain National Coal Board, Production Dept., London, December 1965, 75 pp.

Oka, Y., and H. Hiramatsu. Precalculation of Ground Movements Caused by Mining. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 5, No. 5, September 1968, pp. 399-414.

Orchard, R. J. The Control of Ground Movements in Undersea Working. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 101, February 1969, pp. 259-273.

_____. Some Aspects of Subsidence in the U.K. Proc. Symp. on Subsidence in Mines, Wollongong University College, Wollongong, New South Wales, Australia, Feb. 20-22, 1973 (pub. as Subsidence in Mines, ed. by A. J. Hargraves), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Illawarra Branch, New South Wales, Australia, Paper 3, 1973, pp. 3-1 through 3-8.

_____. Working Under Bodies of Water. Min. Eng. (London), v. 134, No. 170, March 1975, pp. 261-270.

Orchard, R. J., and W. S. Allen. Longwall Partial Extraction Systems. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 117, June 1970, pp. 523-535.

Proust, A. Étude sur les affaissements miniers dans le Rassin du Nord et due Pas-de-Calais (Study of Mine Subsidence in Nord and Pas-de-Calais Coal Fields). Rev. Ind. Miner., v. 46, No. 6, June 1964, pp. 513-516; v. 46, No. 7, July 1964, pp. 547-581.

Rankilor, P. R. Construction of a Photoelastic Model Simulating Mining Subsidence Phenomena. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 8, No. 5, September 1971, pp. 433-444.

Ropski, St., and R. D. Lama. Subsidence in the Near-Vicinity of a Longwall Face. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 10, No. 2, March 1973, pp. 105-118.

Savkov, L. V. Ground Movement Induced by Open Cut and Underground Mining. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 2, No. 6, November-December 1966, pp. 557-583.

Wardell, K. Ground Subsidence and Control. Min. Cong. J., v. 55, No. 1, January 1969, pp. 36-42.

Zenc, M. Comparison of Balss and Knothes Methods of Calculating Surface Movements Due to Underground Mining. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 6, No. 2, March 1969, pp. 159-190.

Powered Roof Support Systems

Research and Development

Afrouz, A. Yield and Bearing Capacity of Coal Mine Floor. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., Geomech Abstr., v. 12, No. 8, August 1975, pp. 241-253.

Allen, A. D. Some Background and Some Trends in Hydraulic Equipment Design for Mining Roof Supports. Proc. Conf. on Fluid Power Equipment in Mining, Quarrying and Tunnelling, London, England, Feb. 12-13, 1974. Institute of Mechanical Engineers, London, England, 1974, pp. 89-99.

Ardashev, K. A., and V. M. Shik. Basic Premises in Technical Specification for Powered-Support Design in Inclined and Steep Coal Seams. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 2, No. 2, March-April 1966, pp. 166-169.

Ashwin, D. P., S. G. Campbell, J. D. Kibble, J. D. Haskayne, J. F. A. Moore, and R. Shepherd. Some Fundamental Aspects of Face Powered Support Design. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 119, August 1970, pp. 659-675.

Bates, J. J. Assessing and Improving the Engineering Performance of Coal Face Equipment. Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 135, December 1971, pp. 111-121.

_____. Technical Commissioning of Coal Face Equipment. Min. Technol. (Manchester, England), v. 55, No. 628, February 1973, pp. 52-62.

Benthaus, F. Systematische Forschung und Entwicklung im deutschen Steinkohlenbergbau (Systematic Research and Development in German Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 103, No. 13, June 22, 1967, pp. 597-606.

Binns, P. D., and A. Wright. Support Problems in Mechanized Mining With Particular Reference to New Developments. Min. Eng. (London), v. 127, No. 95, August 1968, pp. 599-614.

Bordia, S. K., and A. K. Ghose. Mechanics of Roof-Support Interaction in Longwall Faces. Colliery Guardian, v. 222, No. 3, March 1974, pp. 83-84.

Bourne, W. J. W. Powered Supports (The 600 Tons Era). Colliery Guardian Ann. Rev., September 1969, pp. 45-53.

Boxho, J. Sequence Control of a Powered Support System Not Linked to a Conveyor. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 5, 1972, 10 pp.

Brenner, V. A., D. M. Lyuboschinskii, and P. E. Antonov. Probabilistic Methods in Selecting Parameters for Mechanized Supports. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 11, No. 4, July-August 1975, pp. 344-348.

Carr, T. L. Through Research and Development to Profit. Min. Eng. (London), v. 127, No. 88, January 1968, pp. 242-248.

Carver, J., and E. J. H. Nicholas. The Prop-Free Front and Its Development. Proc. Symp. on Mining Methods, Harrogate, England, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1974. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1976, pp. 57-64.

Coal Age. Association of British Mining Equipment Exporters Tour Boosts British Equipment for American Coal Mines. V. 81, No. 11, November 1976, pp. 111-115.

Colliery Guardian. Germans Making Inroads, Westfalia Machines for the Mining Industry. V. 223, No. 10, October 1975, pp. 447-448.

_____. Rheinstahl Shield Support System. V. 222, No. 2, February 1974, pp. 56-57.

Dimanshtein, A. S., G. A. Katkov, and V. Ya. Mininberg. Method for Measuring the Stresses in the Load-Bearing Elements of Metal Supports. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 7, No. 4, July-August 1971, pp. 438-440.

Dunn, R. B. Coal Face Machinery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 143, August 1972, pp. 525-527.

Fraczek, Z., and S. Saczewski. Badanie Przebiegu Wspolpracy Scianowej Obudowy Zmechanizowanej z Gorotworem (Investigation of the Interaction of the Mechanized Longwall Roof Supports and the Rock Massif). Przeglad Gorniczy, v. 30, No. 11, November 1974, pp. 556-562.

Gillespie, G. Longwall Machinery Development and Current Practice, With Special Reference to Scotland. Proc. Symp. on Mining Methods, Harrogate, England, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1974. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1976, pp. 127-135.

Grotowsky, U. Die Zunehmende Verwendung von Schildausbau (Increasing Use of Shield Supports). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 5, March 1975, pp. 220-221.

Hahn, L., and H. Irresberger. Neuerungen und Trends beim Strebausbar auf der Internationalen Bergbau-Ausstellung 1976 (New Developments and Trends in Face Supports Presented at the International Mining Exhibition 1976). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 18, September 1976, pp. 1023-1028.

Hawner, K. H. Research and Development at the Steinkohlenbergbauverein--1,2. Colliery Guardian, v. 219, No. 11, November 1971, pp. 509-515; v. 219, No. 12, December 1971, pp. 571-574, 576-577.

Herwig, H. Vergleichsuntersuchungen ueber die Hangendbeherrschung bei herkoemmlichem Strebausbau und bei Schildausbau (Comparative Experiments on Roof Control With Conventional Supports and Shield Supports). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 17, September 1975, pp. 803-808.

Hess, H. Der Schildausbau als Beitrag zur weiteren Rationalisierung im Streb (The Use of Shield Supports as a Contribution to Further Rationalization in Coal Faces). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 2, January 1972, pp. 60-65.

_____. Schwerpunkte kuenftiger Weiterentwicklung von Schildausbau (Key Problems in Further Development of Shield Supports). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 5, March 1975, pp. 236-242.

Irresberger, H. Der Ausbauerfolg mit Schildausbau (Results of Shield Supports Construction). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 5, March 1975, pp. 233-236.

_____. Automatisch Schreitender Ausbau zur besseren Hangendbeherrschung (Automatic Self-Advancing Supports for Better Roof Control). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 12, June 1973, pp. 607-613.

_____. Bauform und Hydraulik des Schreitausbaus für den deutschen Steinkohlenbergbau (Types and Hydraulic System of Powered Supports in the German Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 12, June 1970, pp. 577-584.

_____. Ziele und Moglichkeiten der Weiterentwicklung von Schreitausbau (Targets and Possibilities of the Further Development of Powered Supports). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 21, October 1972, pp. 975-980.

Irresberger, H., B. W. Rätz, and H. Lerner. Konstrucktive Massnahmen zur Verbesserung der Spaltabdichtungen von Schildausbau (Constructional Measures To Improve the Sealing of Gaps in Shield Supports). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 12, June 1976, pp. 700-705.

Ivko, V. I. The Influence of Seam Relief on the Orientation of the Sections of Mechanized Supports. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 11, No. 5, September-October 1975, pp. 574-575.

Jacobi, O. Automation of Face Supports for Better Roof Control. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 3, 1966, pp. 231-247.

_____. Die Eignungsprufung von Strebausbau, eine Dienstleistung der Forschungsstelle fur Grubenausbau und Gebirgsmechanik (Checking Face Supports for Their Suitability, a Service of the Research Department for Mine Supports and Rock Mechanics). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 5, March 1974, pp. 159-163.

_____. Die Weiterentwicklung des Strebausbaus (Further Development of Face Supports). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 11, May 1970, pp. 495-500.

Jacobi, O., G. Everling, and H. Irresberger. Research With a View to the Development of Powered Face Supports. Proc. Fourth Internat. Conf. Strata Control and Rock Mechanics, Henry Krumb School of Mines of Columbia University, New York, May 4-8, 1964. Columbia University Press, New York, 1964, pp. 166-185.

Jubt, W. Der Einfluss des Ausbauwiderstandes auf Hangendstufen und Aüsbruche in einem Modellversuch (Influence of the Specific Resistance on Roof Steps and cavities in a Model Test). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 32, No. 3, June 1971, pp. 143-147.

Katkov, G. A., V. F. Trumback. Use of Models To Study the Interaction of the Upper Members of Powered Supports With the Roof Rocks. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 1, No. 1, January-February 1965, pp. 17-22.

Kazmin, V. M., E. I. Goldengershel, and T. L. Vardishvili. A Probabilistic Calculation of the Distribution of the Resistance of a Mechanized Support Across the Width of the Face Area. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 10, No. 2, March-April 1974, pp. 172-175.

Kibble, J. D. Hydraulic Supply Systems for Powered Roof Supports. Proc. Conf. on Fluid Power Equipment in Mining, Quarrying and Tunnelling, London, England, Feb. 12-13, 1974. Institute of Mechanical Engineers, London, England, 1974, pp. 113-120.

Knissel, W., G. Lange, and H. Kundel. Entwicklungsschwerpunkte beim Abbau geringmaechtiger Floeze (Thin Seams Extraction Development Priorities). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 18, September 1975,pp. 853-859.

Krahe, J. Die Hydraulische Versorgung von Streben mit Schreitausbau (Supply of Hydraulic Power to Self-Advancing Roof Supports in Longwall Faces). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 9, April 1971, pp. 332-338.

Kusnetzov, K. K. Neue Bergtechnische Entwicklungen im Kohlenbergbau der UdSSR (New Developments in Coal Mining in the Soviet Union). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 2, Jan. 24, 1974, pp. 55-60.

Kuznetsov, S. T., V. A. Bessonnikov, and D. G. Pekarskii. (Results of Experiments on the Sequential Reduction of Resistance and Initial Thrust of OMKT Hydraulic Support Units.) Soviet Min. Sci., v. 2, No. 6, November-December 1966, pp. 568-576.

Landale, N. S., and J. H. Bunyan. Roadhead Supports--Some Modern Developments. Min. Eng. (London), v. 126, No. 78, March 1967, pp. 381-394.

Maemura, S. Development of Self Advancing Support for Upper Face in Longwall Slicing System at Miike Colliery. Proc. of the Joint MMIJ-AIME Meeting, Denver, Colo., Sept. 1-3, 1976 (pub. as World Mining and Metals Technology, ed. by A. Weiss). AIME, New York, 1976, pp. 191-208.

Merritt, P. G., and H. Davis. Longwall Mining: Avenue to Safety, Productivity, and Resource Recovery; Equipment is Ready To Meet the Demands of Longwalling. Coal Age, v. 82, No. 1, January 1977, pp. 79-82, 87.

Morley, J., and I. Jeffrey. Development of Face Equipment for the 1970's. Colliery Guardian, v. 220, No. 10, October 1972, pp. 466-470.

National Coal Board. Anti-Flushing Shields. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 8, July 1973, p. 8.

_____. Bending of Powered Support Pushing Rams. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 9, November 1973, pp. 4-5.

_____. Mechanical Testing. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 3, April 1971, pp. 9-11.

_____. Powered Roadway Support System. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 10, April 1974, pp. 5-6.

_____. Powered Support Hydraulics. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 2, No. 2, November 1970, pp. 15-16.

_____. Surface Testing of Manufactures Equipment. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 3, April 1971, pp. 11-12.

_____. Waste Flushing Associated With Powered Face Supports. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 14, October 1974, pp. 31-32.

Northard, J. H. Bergbau '76--International Mining Machinery Exhibition. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 185, August-September, 1976, pp. 649, 651-652.

Peacock, A. Development of Hydraulic Equipment for Control of Roof Supports at the Coal Face. Proc. Conf. on Fluid Power Equipment in Mining, Quarrying, and Tunnelling, London, Feb. 12-13, 1974. Institute of Mechanical Engineers, London, 1974, pp. 101-111.

Petrusha, M. V. Stability of Hydraulic Supports. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 9, No. 5, September-October 1973, pp. 520-527.

Popov, V. L., V. N. Karetnikov, and E. A. Kleimenova. The Forces in the Elements of a Mechanized Support Under a Complex Load. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 10, No. 2, March-April 1974, pp. 168-171.

Portnov, A. A. Scientific Development of Powered Supports for Weak and Unstable Surrounding Strata. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf. London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 8, 1972, 8 pp.

Puehl, H. G. B. Zur Statischen Berechnung und Pruefung nachgiebiger Grubenstempel (Static Calculation and Testing of Yielding Mine Props). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 34, No. 6, December 1973, pp. 237-244.

Radowicki, T. Projekt Uniwersalnej Wieloramowej Obudowy Zmechanizowanej do Grubych Pokladad (Design of Versatile Multiframe Powered Support for Thick Seams). Przeglad Gorniczy, v. 31, No. 1, January 1975 (Suppl.), pp. 1-5.

Raetz, B. W. Der Technische Stand des schreitenden Strebausbaus im deutschen Steinkohlenbergbau (Technical Characteristics of Walking Props Used in German Coal Mines). Glückauf, v. 103, No. 13, June 22, 1967, pp. 620-628.

Rawlinson, R. Producing Coal. Colliery Guardian, v. 224, No. 8, August 1976, pp. 360-361, 364-365, 367, 370-372.

Reerink, W. Entwicklung und Stand der Gemeinschaftsforschung des Steinkohlenbergbaus (Development and Present State of Joint Research in the Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 25, December 1970, pp. 1185-1192.

Reid, W. J. Some Aspects of Practical Powered Support Design and Use. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 115, April 1970, pp. 445-450.

Saxena, N. C., and B. Singh. Props in Longwall Workings. J. Mines, Metals Fuels, v. 17, No. 1, January 1969, pp. 9-23.

Schaefer, W. Die Einleitung der Stützkrafte ins Hangende beim Schreitausbau (Application of Resistance Forces to the Roof With Powered Support Systems). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 32, No. 2, April 1971, pp. 70-77.

Siddall, N. Structure of the National Coal Board--(1) What R & D Will Contribute to Coal's Future. Colliery Guardian, v. 223, No. 10, October 1975, pp. 439-442.

Singhal, R. K. Poland Develops Its Own Mining Equipment--2. Coal Min. and Processing, v. 6, No. 5, May 1969, pp. 30-33.

Taigel, P. G. Equipment Testing Techniques. Proc. Ninth Commonwealth Min. and Met. Cong., London, May 5-12, 1969 (pub. as Mining and Petroleum Technology, ed. by M. J. Jones). Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, London, v. 1, 1970, pp. 747-772.

Thorpe, R. H. Longwall Mining--The Tools for the Job. Pres. at the AIME Annual Meeting, Las Vegas, Nev., Feb. 22-26, 1976. SME Preprint 76-F-29, 31 pp.

Tragelles, P. G. British Research in Longwall Mining. Min. Cong. J., v. 62, No. 10, October 1976, pp. 79-82.

_____. The Contribution of New Technology to Mining Systems. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 177, November 1975, pp. 99-105.

Weekes, P. G. Longwall Equipment Development. Proc. Symp. on Mining Methods, Harrogate, England, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1974. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1976, pp. 139-147.

Wheeler, A. Support on the Face. Proc. Symp. on Mining Methods, Harrogate, England, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1974. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1976, pp. 65-73.

Whitworth, K. Review of Bergbau 76. World Coal, v. 2, No. 7, July 1976, pp. 52-53.

Field Applications

Adam, R., and C. Chassagne. Hydraulic Power Operated Supports in Service at the Bruay Group of the Houillères du Bassin du Nord et du Pas-de-Calais. Proc. Third Internat. Conf. on Strata Control, organized by CERCHER (Centre d'Études et Recherches des Charbonnages de France), Paris, May 16-20, 1960, Revue de l'Industrie Minérale, Saint-Etienne, France, 1960, pp. 61-77.

Ahčan, R. Fortschritte bei der mechanischen Gewinnung mächtiger Kohlenflöze in Jugoslawien. (Progress in the Mechanized Extraction of Thick Coal Seams in Yugoslavia). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 3, February 1976, pp. 127-132.

Bakker, G. J., L. P. H. Mobers, A. J. Bergstein, and N. A. Paffen. Erfahrungen mit schreitendem Ausbau auf der Grube Willem-Sophia (Experience With Walking Props in Willem-Sophia Mine). Glückauf, v. 101, No. 18, Sept. 1, 1965, pp. 1073-1083.

Bilinski, A., and W. Konopko. A Method for Choice of Support in Longwall Workings Mined With Caving, 1974 Annual Report. Central Mining Institute, Katowice, Poland, pp. 21-25.

Bishop, E. E. Newstead Colliery: Progress Through Experience. Min. Eng. (London), v. 133, No. 160, March 1974, pp. 225-235.

Bögels, J. T., and B. A. Maat. Influence of Some Important Parameters of Self-Advancing Hydraulic Supports on Roof Control. Proc. Fourth Internat. Conf. on Strata Control and Rock Mechanics, Henry Krumb School of Mines of Columbia University, New York, May 4-8, 1964, Columbia University Press, New York, 1964, pp. 186-200.

Brink, A. Betriebserfahrungen mit ausbaulosen Rammstreben auf der Zeche Erin (Experience With Supported Coal Faces Worked by Rams in Colliery Erin Coal Mine). Glückauf, v. 102, No. 3, Feb. 2, 1966, pp. 103-105.

Callier, R. S. Longwall Mining With Sublevel Caving. Min. Cong. J., v. 58, No. 12, December 1972, pp. 43-48.

Carter, W. H. N. A Review of the Part of Roof Support in Longwall Mining in Great Britain. Min. Eng. (London), v. 124, No. 56, May 1965, p. 470.

Carver, J., and E. J. H. Nicholas. The Prop-Free Front and Its Development. Proc. Symp. on Mining Methods, Harrogate, England, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1974. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1976, pp. 57-64.

Colliery Guardian. Bretby's Swadlincote Test Site. V. 211, No. 5441, July 30, 1965, pp. 163-166, 168.

Dietrich, W. Abbau mächtiger Flöze in geneigter Lagerung auf dem Bergwerk Warndt (Working of Thick Seams in Colliery Warndt). Glückauf, v. 113, No. 3, February 1977, pp. 111-114.

Dietrich, W., and H. Annel. Die Mechanisierung schwebend gefuehrter Streben in maessig und in stark geneigte Lagerung auf der Grube Warndt und die Uebertragung der Erkenntnisse auf dem Abbau in flacher Lagerung (Mechanization of Across-Pitch Advancing Longwalls in Medium and Steep Pitching Seams at Warndt Colliery and Projection of Experience to Mining of Flat Laying Seams). Glückauf, v. 104, No. 12, June 1968, pp. 495-503.

Dzyubenko, V. T., L. V. Zvorygin, A. V. Lebedev, B. V. D'Yakov and V. Ya. Tkachenko. Results of Pit Investigations of Mechanized Coal Winning by the Shield System. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 11, No. 3, May-June 1975, pp. 229-233.

Enneper, E. Schreitender Ausbau beim Abbau maechtiger Floeze im Kohlengebiet an der Loire (Walking Props for Extraction of Thick Beds in Coal-Bearing Basin of Loire). Bergbauwissenschaften (Goslar, Germany), v. 12, No. 9-10, May 20, 1965, pp. 197-200.

Floren, H. Betriebserfahrungen mit Schreitausbau und Blasversatz bei schalender Gewinnung in massig bis start geneigter Lagerung (Operating Experience With Powered Supports and Pneumatic Stowing in Faces With Stripping Coal Getting in Moderately to Strongly Inclined Measures). Gluckauf, v. 106, No. 16, August 1970, pp. 780-792.

Gay, J. Exploitation des mines de charbon par soutirage mécanisation du soutènement et de l'abattage (Mining of Thick Coal Seams by Sublevel Method, Mechanization of Roof Supporting and of Coal Winning Operations). Trans. Eighth World Energy Conf., Bucharest, June 28-July 2, 1971, v. 3, Paper 2.3-41, 19 pp.; available from Rumanian National Commission of the World Energy Conference, Bucharest, 1972.

Gillespie, G. Longwall Machinery Development and Current Practice, With Special Reference to Scotland. Proc. Symp. on Mining Methods, Harrogate, England, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1974. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1976, pp. 127-135.

Goebel, P. Erfahrungen mit schreitenden Ausbauboecken auf der Schachtanlage Prosper III (Experience With Walking Roof Supports at Prosper III Coal Mine). Glückauf, v. 104, No. 5, Feb. 29, 1968, pp. 201-206.

Götze, W., and W. Kammer. Hangend- und Ausbauuntersuchungen bei fallend geführtem Strebbruchbau auf der Zeche Friedrich der Grosse (Studies of the Roof and the Supports for a Coal Face Worked to the Dip With Caving in Colliery Friedrich der Grosse). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 6, March 1971, pp. 205-209.

Grotowsky, U. Die zunehmende Verwendung von Schildausbau (The Increasing Use of Shield Supports). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 5, March 1975, pp. 220-221.

Grundmann, J. Neue Erfahrungen mit dem Schildausbau (Recent Experiences With Shield Supports). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 3, February 1973, pp. 198-201.

Henrich, F. Erfahrungen mit Schildausbaus bei der Ruhrkohle Ag (Experience With Faces Equipped With Shield Supports of Ruhrkohle Ag). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 9, May 1974, pp. 328-333.

Herwig, H. Vergleichsuntersuchungen ueber die Hangendbeherrschung bei herkoemmlichem Strebausbau und bei Schildausbau (Comparative Experiments on Roof Control With Conventional Supports and Shield Supports). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 17, September 1975, pp. 803-808.

Herwig, H., and O. Jacobi. Die Wirkung des Schreitausbaus auf das Hangende in Bruchbaustreben (Effects of Powered Supports on the Roof in Coal Faces Worked by Caving). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 22, October 1971, pp. 841-849.

Irresberger, H. Der Ausbauerfolg mit Schildausbau (Success in Face Supporting by Shield Supports). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 5, March 1975, pp. 230-233.

_____. Untersuchungen über eine Anpassung der Kappen des schreitenden Strebausbaus an das Hangende im Steinkohlenbergbau des Ruhrreviers (Investigations about an Adjustment of the Roof Bars of Powered Supports to Roofs in Ruhr Mines). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 28, No. 3, June 1967, pp. 111-116.

Irresberger, H., and W. Fritz. Verbesserung von Ausbauerfolg und Betriebsergebnis in einem Streb mit schwierigem Hangenden (Improvements of the Support Performance and the Actual Results in a Coal Face With a Difficult Roof). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 12, June 1971, pp. 439-443.

Kenny, P., and A. H. Wilson. Strata Measurements on Faces Equipped with Conventional and Powerful Support. Min. Eng. (London), v. 122, No. 31, April 1963, pp. 524-539.

Klaer, P. American Versus German Longwall Mining Methods. Min. Cong. J., v. 58, No. 1, January 1972, pp. 30-36.

Konderla, W. Ersteinsatz vollmechanischer Gewinnungsgerate und des hydraulischen Ausbaues im Braunkohlenbergbau Osterreichs (Introduction of Fully Mechanised Winning Machines and Hydraulic Supports in Austrian Brown Coal Pits). Proc. Fourth Internat. Min. Cong., London, July 12-22, 1965. Spons. by the National Coal Board, London, Paper A-12, 1965, 9 pp.

Konetzny, H. Abbau eines machtigen Flozes mit Schildausbau und Doppelwalzenschrämlader (Extraction of a Thick Seam by Shearer Loader and With Shield Supports). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 12, June 1974, pp. 470-476.

Korshunov, A. N., B. A. Aleksandrov, V. I. Shapnevskii, and M. V. Petrusha. Forces of Interaction Between Elements of the Sections of the KM-87 DN System and Its Stabilizing System. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 10, No. 6, November-December 1974, pp. 755-757.

Kovachevich, P. M., V. S. Evseev, E. K. Korzyukov, V. F. Krylov, N. I. Lindenau, and V. R. Fedorov. Itogi I Perspektivy Primeniya v Kuzbasse Sistemy Razrabotki Moshchnykh Plastov s Kompleksom KTU (Results and Prospects of Using KTU Supports During Extraction of Coal From Thick Coal Beds in Kuznetsk Basin). Ugol, No. 2, February 1965, pp. 5-7.

Kovrizhin, A. On the Use of Mechanized Supports and Assemblies in the Mines of the Kuznetsk Basin. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 1, No. 3, May-June 1965, pp. 299-300.

Kovrizhin, A. K., V. V. Angarskii, and N. N. Dmitrienko. A Summary of Practical Experience With Powered Supports and Equipment in Level Seams in the Kuznetsk Coalfield. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 1, No. 6, November-December 1965, pp. 673-680.

Krahe, J. Erfahrungen mit Schildausbau in drei Streben (Experience With Shield Supports in Three Coal Faces). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 5, March 1973, pp. 297-302.

Kugler, U. Betriebserfahrungen mit Schildausbau bei schneidender Gewinnung (Shield Supports Practice With Exploitation by Cutting). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 5, March 1975, pp. 221-225.

Kuhn, M. Abbau mächtiger Flöze mit Hobel und Schreitausbau (Extraction of Thick Seams by Coal Ploughs and Powered Supports). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 22, October 1970, pp. 1055-1065.

Kuhn, M., and K. H. Voss. Bruchbau mit Schreitausbau in stark geneigter Lagerung (Caving With Powered Supports in Strongly Inclined Measures). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 7, April 1971, pp. 253-258.

Kuschel, K. H. Betriebserfahrungen mit Blasversatz und schreitendem Ausbau in einem bis zu 6 m maechtigen Floez (Experience With Pneumatic Stowage and Self-Advancing Steel Roof Supports in Mining of Up to 6-m-Thick Coal Seam). Glückauf, v. 105, No. 26, December 1969, pp. 1328-1336.

Kuss, H., and H. Rissel. Betriebserfahrungen mit Schildausbau (Experience With Shield Support in Inclined Measures). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 20, October 1974, pp. 821-825.

Lansdown, R. F., J. R. Morris, C. K. Wallace, D. R. Paterson, and W. F. Morrell. The Application of British Longwall Equipment Overseas. Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 141, June 1972, pp. 447-461.

Lauerburg, W. Verbesserung der Sicherheit im Streb durch Schildausbau (Improvement of the Safety in Coal Faces by Shield Supports). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 5, March 1975, pp. 233-236.

Liégeois, R. Comportement de divers types de soutenement en taille (Behavior of Various Types of Roof Supports in Longwall Faces). Annales Mines Belgium, No. 2, February 1970, pp. 247-262.

_____. Powered Longwall Supports. Proc. Fourth Internat. Conf. on Strata Control and Rock Mechanics, Henry Krumb School of Mines. Columbia University, New York, May 4-8, 1964. Columbia University Press, New York, 1964, pp. 248-265.

Lubba, A., and K. H. Voss. Drahtverzug in Streben mit Schreitausbau (Wire-Mesh Lagging in Faces Equipped With Advancing Powered Supports). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 20, September 1973, pp. 989-992.

Martin, C. H., and A. J. Hargraves. Shortwall Mining With Power Supports in the Broken Hill Proprietary Co. Ltd. Mines in Australia. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 13, 1972, 13 pp.

Matsuda, N., N. Kitada, and S. Nakajima. Japanische Betriebserfahrungen mit Schildausbau beim Strebbau in geneigter Lagerung (Japanese Experience With Shield Supports in Inclined Longwall Workings), Glückauf, v. 112, No. 13, July 1976, pp. 752-756.

Meyer-Fredrich, A., and W. Hoppstadter. Betriebserfahrungen mit Schreitausbau und Blasversatz in flacher Lagerung (Operating Experience With Powered Supports and Pneumatic Stowing in Flat Measures). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 20, October 1970, pp. 984-992.

Mills, L. J. Betriebserfahrungen mit Schreitausbau (Experience With Powered Supports). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 1, January 1973, pp. 33-37.

Müller, K. H. Verbesserung des Betriebsergebnisses bei gestörtem Baufeld durch Bockschildausbau (Improvement of Results in a Geological Disturbed Panel by Supporting With Chock Shields). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 3, February 1976, pp. 107-111.

Parkes, D. M., and J. C. Marsh. Installation and Performance of the Anderton Shearer Loader With Powered Roof Supports in Four Star Colliery. Can. Min. and Met. Bull., v. 61, No. 669, January 1968, pp. 55-61.

Pot, F., and G. Delannoy. Neue technische Einrichtungen und Anlagen im französischen Steinkohlenbergbau (New Technical Installation and Plants in the French Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 113, No. 4, February 1977, pp. 181-193.

Reuter, H. W. Ein Schreitausbau für geringmächtige Flöze (A Powered Support System for Thin Seams). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 9, April 1972, pp. 325-333.

Revue de l'Industrie Minérale. Soutènement marchant pour veines minces au groupe d'Hénin-Lietard (Walking Props in Thin Coal Beds of Henin-Lietard). V. 46, No. 8, August 1964, pp. 659-678.

Rissel, H. Betriebserfahrungen mit Schildausbau bei schaelender Gewinnung (Shield Support Practice in Stripping Coal Mining). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 5, March 1975, pp. 225-229.

Rissel, H., and H. Hunke. Erfahrungen beim hydraulischen Setzen und Spannen von Reibungsstempeln (Experience With Hydraulic Setting and Tightening of Friction Props). Glückauf, v. 103, No. 15, July 20, 1967, pp. 732-738.

Schaefer, W. Die Einleitung der Stützkräfte ins Hangende beim Schreitausbau (The Introduction of the Resistance Into the Roof in Case of Powered Supports). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 32, No. 2, April 1971, pp. 70-77.

Siebert, H. Betriebserfahrungen mit Schildausbau beim bankweisen Abbau eines maechtigen Floezes (Shield Support Practice With Slice Working of a Thick Coal Seam). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 16, August 1975, pp. 758-764.

Singhal, R. K. Utilization of Self-Advancing Hydraulic Support in Longwall Mining. Min. Cong. J., v. 50, No. 4, April 1964, pp. 35-38.

Steinbach, H. Die Verwendung von Schildausbau in Grenzbereichen des Strebbaus (The Use of Shield Supports in Borderline Reserves). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 10, May 1976, pp. 565-569.

Von der Linden, W. Experience With Four Longwall Shield Faces in the Pittsburgh Seam, and Outlook on High/Pitching Seam Longwall Projects. Proc. Second Symp. on Underground Mining, NCA/BCR Coal Conf. and Expo III, Louisville, Ky., Oct. 19-21, pp. 158-183.

Voss, K. H. Schwebender Strebbau mit Schreitausbau und Blasversatz auf der Grube Folschviller (Powered Supports With Pneumatic Stowing in Longwall Faces Working to the Rise in Lorraine). Gluckauf, v. 108, No. 26, December 1972, pp. 1238-1243.

_____. Wie sind in den gegenwaertigen Abbaubetrieben der stark geneigten und der Steilen Lagerung die Lagerstaettenbedingungen fuer den schreitenden Ausbau (Effect of Steep- and High-Angle Bedding on Walking Props). Glückauf, v. 103, No. 4, February 1967, pp. 175-177.

Wakabayashi, T. Results Obtained From the Use of Miike Type Supports in the Thick Seams of Miike Colliery. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 305-316.

Wheeler, A. Support on the Face. Proc. Symp. on Mining Methods, Harrogate, England, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1974. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1976, pp. 65-73.

Whitforth, K. Combination of Shields and Plows Overcomes Bad Mining Conditions at Westerholt. World Coal, v. 2, No. 5, May 1976, pp. 72-73, 76-78.

Zillessen, C. Die Wirtschaftlichkeit des Schreitaubaus (The Economy of Powered Supports). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 16, August 1972, pp. 655-664.

Cutting Equipment for Longwall Coal Faces

Research and Development

Ahrens, K. Untersuchung des Zeitverhalters von Kohlenhobelanlagen mit Hilfe eines mathematischen Modells (Investigation of the Time Behavior of Coal Ploughs by Means of a Mathematical Model). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 32, No. 4, August 1971, pp. 171-179.

Barker, J. S., C. D. Pomeroy, and D. Whittaker. The M.R.E. Large Pick Shearer Drum. Min. Eng. (London), v. 125, No. 65, February 1966, pp. 323-333.

Bates, J. J. Assessing and Improving the Engineering Performance of Coal Face Equipment. Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 135, December 1971, pp. 111-121.

_____. Technical Commissioning of Coal Face Equipment. Min. Technol. (Manchester, England), v. 55, No. 628, February 1973, pp. 52-62.

Beckmann, K. Verlauf und Ergebnis des Entwicklungsvorhabens Schrämkeilverfahren (Development and Result of the Project Wedge Cutter Face Method). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 10, May 1971, pp. 303-377.

Borecki, M. Research and Development of Coal Getting Technology. Proc. Fourth Internat. Min. Cong., London, July 12 22, 1965. Spons. by the National Coal Board, London, Paper C2, 1965, 8 pp.

Brabbins, C. R. The B-J-D Maximatic--The New Concept in Shearer Loaders. Colliery Guardian Ann. Rev., September 1969, pp. 85-89.

Braisby, G. J., and J. Lynam. Review of Chainless Haulage Systems. Colliery Guardian, v. 224, No. 11, November 1976, pp. 577-578, 581-583, 586.

Brook, E. The Development of a Hydraulic Haulage Transmission for a 300,000 Watts (400 H.P.) Rotary Drum Coal Face Shearer. Proc. Conf. on Fluid Power Equipment in Mining, Quarrying, and Tunnelling, London, Feb. 12-13, 1974. Institution of Mechanical Engineers, London, 1974, pp. 201-211.

Brych, J., and V. Hucka. New Test for Disintegrability of Coal. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 10, No. 6, November 1973, pp. 559-566.

Coal Age. Association of British Mining Equipment Exporters Tour Boosts British Equipment for American Coal Mines. V. 81, No. 11, November 1976, pp. 111-115.

Colliery Guardian. Anderson Strathclyde Limited. V. 225, No. 1, January 1977, pp. 31-36.

_____. The B57 In-Web Shearer. V. 224, No. 7, July 1976, pp. 314-315.

_____. NCB Mk II Large Pick Drum. V. 223, No. 2, February 1975, pp. 67-68.

Colliery Guardian. Rackatrack at Ledston Luck. V. 220, No. 5, May 1972, pp. 233, 236.

Dokukin, A. V. Dobycha Uglya Mekhanizirovannymi Kompleksami v. SSSR (Winning by Integrated Mechanized Systems). Proc. Fourth Internat. Min. Cong., London, July 12-22, 1965, Spons. by the National Coal Board, London, Paper A4, 1965, 12 pp. (English summary).

Eichbaum, F. Kurzfrontmaschinen im Steinkohlenbergbau der Bundesrepublik Deutschland (Shortwall Machines in the Coal Mines of the Federal Republic of Germany). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 23, November 1970, pp. 1091-1098.

Eichbaum, F., and A. Schwaak. Vergleichende Untersuchungen von Schrämwalzen unterschiedlicher Meisselbestuckung und Länge auf der Zeche Friedrich Heinrich (Comparative Investigations of Cutting Drums With Different Number, Length, and Setting of Cutting Picks at the Fredrich Heinrich Mine). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 22, November 1976, pp. 1269-1272.

Eichbaum, F., and H. Tekathen. Schrämversuche mit zwei-und dreigängigen Walzen auf dem Verbundbergwerk Walsum (Cutting Tests With Two-Start and Three-Start Spiral Vane Drums at Walsum Colliery), Glückauf, v. 112, No. 17, September 1976, pp. 957-961.

Evans, I. Force Required To Cut Coal With Blunt Wedges. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 2, No. 1, March 1965, pp. 1-12

Finkelstein, L., W. T. A. Morgans, C. D. Pomeroy, and V. M. Thomas. Experiments in South Wales With an Instrumented Coal Plough. Min. Eng. (London), v. 120, No. 6, March 1961, pp. 464-484.

Gillespie, G. Longwall Machinery Development and Current Practice, With Special Reference to Scotland. Proc. Symp. on Mining Methods, Harrogate, England, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1974. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1976, pp. 127-135.

Gorbachev, D. T., and A. N. Oreshkin. Results of Compression Tests on Coal-Cement Specimens, Simulating a Coal Seam, in Bench Tests of Machines for Cutting Steeply-Dipping and Inclined Seams. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 7, No. 4, July-August 1971, pp. 467-468.

Graham, R. S., and S. L. Wilson. Hydraulics Applied to Power Loaders. Min. Technol. (Manchester, England), v. 52, No. 595, May 1970, pp. 9-17, 31.

Greenough, G. K., and G. E. Winder. Hazards Associated With Chain Haulage of Coal Face Machinery. Min. Technol. (Manchester, England), v. 52, No. 600, October 1970, pp. 18-23.

Gregor, M. Der Einfluss von Schnittgeschwindigkeit, Meisselform, Freiwinkel, Spanwinkel und Meisselzustand auf Schnitt und Andrückkraft beim Zerspanen von Kohle (Influence of Cutting Speed, Shape of Picks, Cleaning and Rake Angle, Condition of Picks on Cutting Force and Thrust During Plowing of Coal). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 30, No. 1, February 1969, pp. 13-19.

_____. Der Einfluss der Schnittgeschwindigkeit auf Schnitt und Andrückkraft beim Zerspanen von Kohle (Influence of Cutting Speed on Cutting Force and Thrust for the Milling of Coal). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 29, No. 4, August 1968, pp. 179-188.

Guppy, G. A., and S. N. Johnson. Experiments on Several Production Coal Plough Installations. Min. Eng. (London), v. 122, No. 29, February 1963, pp. 439-462.

Guppy, G. A., and B. N. Whittaker. Abstract of High Speed Ploughing With Special References to the Fixed Cut Principle. Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 144, September 1972, pp. 591-601.

Hegermann, G., G. Schwolow, and R. von Velsen-Zerweck. Hobeln mit grossen Geschwindigkeiten (Coal Ploughing at High Speeds). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 9, May 1976, pp. 466-470.

Heidersdorf, G. Hobeltechnische Untersuchungen Mit hartmetallbestückten Meisseln zur Optimierung von Flüchenverhieb und Sortenanfall in Anthrazitflözen (Technical Experience in Plough Faces With Hard-Metal Tipped Picks to Optimize the Daily Exposed Floor Area and the Size Consist in Anthracite Seams). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 5, March 1970, pp. 209-215.

Henkel, E. Das dynamische Drehmoment des Asynchronmotors und dessen Auswirkungen auf Förderer--und Hobelgetriebe (The Dynamic Torque of the Induction Motor and Its Effects on the Gears of Conveyors and Coal Ploughs). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 31, No. 6, December 1970, pp. 282-290.

Henkel, E., and H. Wildförster. Entwicklung und Untersuchung eines neuen Hobels auf dem Versuchsfeld Bergtechnik der Bergbau-Forschung GmbH (The Development of the Gliding Plough With Baseplate). Glückauf, v. 113, No. 2, January 1977, pp. 73-79.

Hewit, J. R., F. F. Roxborough, and A. H. Youssef. Dynamic Analysis of Heavy-Duty Coal Ploughing System by Digital Computer Simulation. Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 136, January 1972, pp. 165-172.

Higson, G. R. Forces in Haulage Chains. Colliery Eng., v. 43, February 1966, pp. 73-80.

Hinchcliffe, D., W. B. Cadman, and C. Meryett. Multi-Jib Cutting Machines and Their Further Development. Min. Eng. (London), v. 121, No. 14, November 1961, pp. 129-140.

Hunter, J. R. L'abattage de charbon méchanisé (Mechanization of Coal Winning). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 1, January 1973, pp. 26-33.

James, L. C., and L. Hall. Development of the Track-Reactive Haulage System. Min. Eng. (London), v. 134, No. 173, June 1975, pp. 451-461.

Jaskowski, A. Wplyw Predkosci Ruchu Roboczego Kombajnow Bebnowofrezujacych na Ziarnistosc Wegla (Effect of Working Speed of Coal Mining Machines Equipped With Drum Cutter on Grain Size of Coal). Arch Gorn, v. 10, No. 2, 1965, pp. 151-160.

Keusgen, A. Der Einfluss von Flozmachtigkeit und Kohlenart auf den Schichtenaufwand und die Betriebspunktfördermenge von Hobel--und Walzenschrämladerstreben (Influence of Coal Seam Thickness and of Coal Characteristics on Productivity and Output of Coal in Longwall Faces, Using Either Plow or Drum Type Shearer-Loaders). Glückauf-Forschungsheft, v. 29, No. 4, August 1968, pp. 165-177.

Knissel, W., G. Lange, and H. Kundel. Entwicklungsschwerpunkte beim Abbau geringmaechtiger Floeze (Thin Seams Extraction Development Priorities). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 18, September 1975, pp. 853-859.

Kolomiitsov, M. D., and K. E. Andryushchenko. Influence of Seam Extrusion on the Productivity of a Cutter Loader. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 8, No. 3, May-June 1972, pp. 265-267.

Korshunov, A. N., D. M. Dergunov, A. B. Logiv, and B. L. Gerike. Coal Cutting With a Disk. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 11, No. 5, September-October 1975, pp. 571-573.

Kraak, J. The Development of Ploughing Techniques at the Dutch State Mines. Proc. Fourth Internat. Min. Cong., London, July 12-22, 1965. Spons. by the National Coal Board, London, Paper A-3, 1965, 7 pp.

Krasnikov, Yu. D., N. G. Antsyferova, and A. V. Chizhikov. Mechanical-Impedance Method in Research on the Interaction Between a Powerful Activated Plough and Solid Coal. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 11, No. 1, January-February 1975, pp. 31-34.

Kruszecki, L. Badanie Wplywu Predkosci Posuwu I Skrania na Moc Silnika Wrebiarki (Investigation of Progress and Cutting Rates Effect on Power of Cutter Drive). Arch Gorn, v. 10, No. 3, 1965, pp. 293-306.

Kucherov, P. S. Mechanism by Which a Cutting Tool Interacts With the Coal. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 2, No. 5, September-October 1966, pp. 478-482.

_____. Mechanism of Coal Breakage by a Bit. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 1, No. 4, July-August 1965, pp. 343-353.

Kundel, H. Schramladertechnik in Europa (Cutter Loader Engineering in Europe). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 14, July 1972, pp. 563-571.

Kusnetzov, K. K. Forschung und Entwicklung im Sowjetischen Kohlenbergbau (Research and Development in the Soviet Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 21, October 1972, pp. 971-974.

Labutin, V. N., I. A. Nedorezov, N. I. Semenov, and A. I. Fedulov. Impact Fracture of Coal. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 4, No. 5, September-October 1968, pp. 479-481.

Lansdown, R. F., J. R. Morris, C. K. Wallace, D. R. Paterson, and W. F. Morrell. The Application of British Longwall Equipment Overseas. Min. Engineer (London), v. 131, No. 141, June 1972, pp. 447-461.

Lubina, S. Die Entwicklung des Gleithobels und erste Betriebserfahrungen (Development of Sliding Coal Plow and First Practical Experience). Glückauf, v. 104, No. 8, Apr. 11, 1968, pp. 323-329.

Lürig, H. J. Untersuchungen des Versuchsfeldes Bergtechnik zum Betrieb von Hobelanlagen bei fallend gefüehrtdm Abbau (Experimental Investigations of Coal Ploughing in Descending Coal Faces). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 30, No. 6, December 1969, pp. 293-297.

Malbert, P. E., N. S. Lavrov, and Yu. I. Alkasarov. Possible Applications of Multi-Bucket Scrapers for Shield Mining Coal Seams. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 4, No. 5, September-October 1968, pp. 550-552.

Merritt, P. G., and H. Davis. Longwall Mining: Avenue to Safety, Productivity, and Resource Recovery; Chainless Haulage Is a New Safey Factor for Longwall Operations. Coal Age, v. 82, No. 1, January 1977, pp. 90-91.

_____. Longwall Mining: Avenue to Safety, Productivity and Resource Recovery; Equipment Is Ready To Meet the Demands of Longwalling. Coal Age, v. 82, No. 1, January 1977, pp. 79-82, 87.

Moebius, R. Antriebe von Zweiketten-Kratzerfoerderern und Kohlenhobeln fuer Streben hoher Foerderleistung (Drives of Double-Chain Scraper Conveyors and Coal Plows for High-Production Faces). Glückauf, v. 101, No. 24, Nov. 24, 1965, pp. 1397-1401.

Morley, J., and I. Jeffrey. Development of Face Equipment for the 1970s. Colliery Guardian, v. 220, No. 10, October 1972, pp. 466-470.

National Coal Board. BJ-D In-Web Shearer. Mining Research and Development Review, No. 10, April 1974, p. 8.

_____. Conveyor Loading With Two Ploughs on One Haulage Chain. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 11, January 1972, pp. 16-19.

_____. Heavy-Duty Gleithobel. Min. Res. and Development, No. 2, November 1970, pp. 7-8.

_____. Improved Tensioning Device for Conveyor and Plough Chains. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 11, January 1972, pp. 14-15.

_____. Large-Pick Drum. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 5, June 1972, pp. 8-9.

National Coal Board. Loading Characteristics of Shearer Drums. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 9, November 1973, pp. 6-7.

_____. Power Loader Haulage. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 12, May 1973, pp. 12-15.

_____. Power Loader Haulage Chain--Further Notes on Application and Usage. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 11, January 1972, pp. 10-11.

_____. Power Loader Performance Testing. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 6, November 1972, p. 19.

_____. Power Loader Testing. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 2, November 1970, pp. 9-10.

_____. Separating Dirt From Coal on Power Loaded Faces. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 11, January 1972, p. 15.

_____. Shearer Loader Developments. Mechanization Bulletin for Management, No. 12, May 1973, pp. 15-18.

_____. Shearers Equipped With Two-Speed Gearboxes. Mechanization Bulletin for Management, No. 11, January 1972, p. 9.

_____. Surface Testing of Manufactures Equipment. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 3, April 1971, pp. 11-12.

_____. Thin-Seam Ranging Outboard Arm. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 10, April 1974, p. 4.

_____. Track Reactive Haulage. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 6, November 1972, pp. 4-6.

Northard, J. H. Bergbau '76--International Mining Machinery Exhibition. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 185, August-September 1976, pp. 649, 651-652.

O'Dogherty, M. J., and A. C. Burney. A Laboratory Study of the Effect of Cutting Speed on the Performance of Two Coal Cutter Picks. Colliery Eng., February 1963, pp. 51-54.

Osuch, A. The Construction and Mechanization Works of the Coal Industry. Polish Eng., No. 22, 1972, Polexportpress-WHZ, Warszawa, Poland, pp. 30-34.

Peach, L. A., and J. Clark. Experiences With Rack-A-Track Haulage. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 183, June 1976, pp. 531-539.

Pechalat, F. Etude des Couteaux de Rabot (Study of Coal-Plow Blades). Rev. Ind. Miner., v. 52, No. 4, April 1970, pp. 229-246.

Pentith, G. R. O. Die Britisch Vorschubeinrichtung Rackatrack für Walzenschramlader (The British System "Rack-A-Track" for Shearer Loaders). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 24, December 1974, pp. 1009-1012.

_____. The Ranging Drum Shearer. Min. Eng. (London), v. 123, No. 38, November 1963, pp. 83-101.

Poderni, R. Yu., Yu. N. Khelbnikov, V. V. Guzhovskii, and B. A. Baringolts. Vzaimodeistvie Elektromekhanicheskoi Sistemy Rotornogo Ekskavatora s Zaboem Pri Rezanii Uglei (Interaction of the Electromechanical System of a Rotor Excavator With a Face During Coal Cutting). Gornyi Zhurnal, No. 4, 1973, pp. 85-90.

Pomeroy, C. D. The Breakage of Coal by Wedge Action--Factors Influencing Breakage by Any Given Shape of Tool. Colliery Guardian, v. 207, Nov. 21, 1963, pp. 642-648; v. 207, Nov. 28, 1963, pp. 672-677.

_____. Mining Applications of the Deep Cut Principle. Min. Eng. (London), v. 127, No. 93, June 1968, pp. 506-517.

Pozin, E. Z., V. A. Deinichenko, and L. S. Tuyakhov. The Cutting Length Necessary To Determine the Form and Parameters of the Correlation Function for the Loads on the Cutting Tool. Soviet Min. Sci., v.8, No. 3, May-June 1972, pp. 283-285.

Pozin, E. Z., M. F. Kuntysh, V. V. Ton, Z. Ya. Khurgin, and V. E. Burdin. Fundamental Principles of Models of the Process of Cutting Coal Seams With Hard Inclusions. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 10, No. 2, March-April 1974, pp. 159-163.

Rawlinson, R. Producing Coal. Colliery Guardian, v. 224, No. 8, August 1976, pp. 360-361, 364-365, 367, 370-372.

Reuter, H. W. Erster Hobelstreb mit folgegesteuertem Ausbau (First Plow Face With Supports Shifted by Batch Control). Gluckauf, v. 103, No. 2, Jan. 19, 1967, pp. 85-96.

Revue de L'Industrie Minérale. Recherche de Hautes Performances dans une taille à rabot et soutenement marchant (High Performance Research in Plow Face With Powered Supports). V. 47, No. 7, July 1965, pp. 513-530.

Rix, P. F., and H. Deeg. Festigkeits-und Zerspanungsuntersuchungen an Steinkohle (Strength and Cutting Studies on Hard Coal Cubes). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 31, No. 3, June 1970, pp. 145-148.

Roxborough, F. F., and S. Eskikaya. Dimensional Considerations in the Design of a Scale Model for Coalface Production System Research. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci. Geomech. Abstr., v. 11, No. 4, April 1974, pp. 129-137.

_____. An Investigation Into Some Aspects of Coal Plough System Design Using a 1/4 Scale Dynamic Model. Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 134, November 1971, pp. 55-68.

Sander, R., and F. Eichbaum. Vorschubeinrichtungen für Schrämlader ohne im Streb gespannte Kette (Chainless Haulages for Cutter Loaders at the Information Show of NCB in Swadlincote). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 3, February 1976, pp. 111-117.

Sann, B. Die Mechanik des Hobels (Plough Mechanics). Teil I: Der Einfluss der Schnitt-und Andrückkräfte sowie des Eigengewichtes eines Hobels auf die Führungs-und Zugkräfte und ihre Beeinflussung durch die Konstruktion (Part I: The Influence of the Cutting and Thrust Forces as Well as the Weight of the Plough Itself on the Guiding and Traction Forces and the Influence of the Construction on These Forces). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 32, No. 6, December 1971, pp. 251-259.

_____. Problem beim Einsatz von Kohlengewinnungsmachinen und ihre Lösung mit Hilfe wissenschaftlichen Methoden (Problems Connected With the Utilization of Coal Getting Machines and Their Solution by Means of Scientific Methods). Proc. Sixth Internat. Min. Cong., Madrid, Spain, June 1-7, 1970, Paper III-B.2, 18 pp., (English abstract).

Scholz, G., and R. Sander. Kritische Bewertung von Vorschubeinrichtungen fuer Walzenschraemlader (Critical Assessment of Shearer Loader Haulages). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 98, September 1975, pp. 859-863.

Schuermann, F. Die Verschiebewirksamen Maschinenkraefte bei der sogenannten langsamen Blockierung (Motion Forces Occurring the the Machinery During the "Slow Stall"). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 36, No. 1, February 1975, pp. 12-15.

Schwolow, G. Modellwerkstoffe zur Untersuchung und Erprobung schneidender und schälender Kohlengewinnungsmaschinen (Model Working Materials for the Testing and Trying of Cutting and Stripping Coal Winning Machines). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 30, No. 4, August 1969, pp. 179-188.

_____. Welche Geschwindigkeiten von Hobel und Strebfoerderer fuehren zu groesstmoeglichen Gewinnungsmengen (Which Plow and Face Conveyor Speeds Lead to Maximum Output of Coal). Glückauf, v. 103, No. 14, July 6, 1967, pp. 679-681.

Siddall, N. Structure of the National Coal Board--(1) What R & D Will Contribute to Coal's Future. Colliery Guardian, v. 223, No. 10, October 1975, pp. 439-442.

Sidorov, P. G. The Boundary Conditions at Stress-Free Surfaces, and the Theoretical Load Distribution (Contact Conditions) Over the Loading Face of a Cutter During Operation. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 4, No. 6, November-December 1968, pp. 584-594.

Sirges, H. Gewinning und Versatz auf der Bergbau 76 (Coal Winning and Stowing as Presented by the Bergbau 76). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 18, September 1976, pp. 1014-1022.

Small, F., and J. H. R. Cope. The Machine for New Mining Techniques. Min. Eng. (London), v. 130, No. 127, April 1971, pp. 451-462.

Smith, I. W. Coal Ploughing--Improvements. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No 102, March 1969, p. 332.

Smith J. D. Mathematical Investigation Into the Optimum Ratio of Plough and Conveyor Speeds in Multi-Plough Bidirectional Cutting. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 9, No. 6, November 1972, pp. 767.

Summers, W. A., A. H. Edwards, and J. K. Hancock. Correlation of Penetrometer Tests With Plough Performance in Northumberland and Durham Division. Colliery Guardian, v. 221, No. 5454, October 1965, pp. 553-561.

Taigel, P. G. Equipment Testing Techniques. Proc. Ninth Commonwealth Min. and Met. Cong., London, May 5-12, 1969 (pub. as Mining and Petroleum Technology, ed. by M. J. Jones). Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, London, v. 1, 1970, pp. 747-772.

Taylor, F. E. Mining Machine Track Drives. Colliery Guardian, v. 217, No. 8, August 1969, pp. 465-472.

Thorpe, R. H. Longwall Mining--The Tools for the Job. Pres. at the AIME Annual Meeting, Las Vegas, Nev., Feb. 22-26, 1976, SME Preprint 76-F-29, 31 pp.

Tregelles, P. G. British Research in Longwall Mining. Min. Cong. J., v. 62, No. 10, October 1976, pp. 79-82.

_____. The Contribution of New Technology to Mining Systems. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 177, November 1975, pp. 99-105.

Voss, K. H. Die Weiterentwicklung des Schildhobelverfahrens durch den Eschweiler Bergwerks-Verein (EBV) (Further Development of the Combined Coal Plough With Shield Supports by EBV). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 24, December 1974, pp. 1013-1018.

Weekes, P. G. Longwall Equipment Development. Proc. Symp. on Mining Methods, Harrogate, England, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1974. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1976, pp. 139-147.

Whittaker, B. N. Coal Ploughing. Scientific Evaluation of the Plough Cut. Min. and Miner. Eng. (London), Ashire Publishing Ltd., v. 5, No. 11, December 1969, pp. 10-11, 13-14, 16.

Wild, H. W. Erhoehen der Leistungsfaehigkeit der schaelenden Kohlengewinnung durch Hobeln mit Ueberholgeschwindigkeit (Increase of Efficiency of Coal Plowing by Overtaking Method). Glückauf, v. 104, No. 9, Apr. 25, 1968, pp. 365-379.

Wild, H. W. High Speed Ploughs at Osterfeld Colliery. Colliery Guardian, v. 216, No. 5575, Feb. 23, 1968, pp. 215-221.

_____. New Plowing Techniques Increase Longwall Production Potential in West German Coal Mines. Min. Cong. J., v. 55, No. 12, December 1969, pp. 59-65.

Wilke, F. L. Abbauplanung im Steinkohlenbergbau mit Simulation und linearer Programmierung (Planning of Coal Winning in the Coal Mining Industry by Means of Simulation and Linear Programming). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 31, No. 2, April 1970, pp. 83-90.

Wilson, J. C. Coal Ploughing--New Look. Colliery Guardian, v. 216, No. 5580, May 1968, pp. 399-405; v. 216, No. 5581, June 1968, pp. 457-464.

Wilson, S. L. Hydraulic Operation of a Shearer Loader. Proc. Conf. on Fluid Power Equipment in Mining, Quarrying, and Tunnelling, London, Feb. 12-13, 1974, Institute of Mechanical Engineers, London, 1974, pp. 193-200.

Field Applications

Ahčan, R. Fortschritte bei der mechanischen Gewinnung mächtiger Kohlenflöze in Jugoslawien (Progress in the Mechanized Extraction of Thick Coal Seams in Yugoslavia). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 3, February 1976, pp. 127-132.

Assayag, M. Schneidende Gewinnung im Lothringer Revier (Cutting Coal Getting in the Lorraine District). Glückauf, v. 113, No. 4, February 1977, pp. 193-200.

Barking, H., and E Heinser. Hochleistangsversuche in Hobelstreben erbrachten 700 t Kohle an einem Tag (High-Production Trials in Coal Plough Faces Reached a Daily Output of 7,000 tons per day). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 1, January 1972, pp. 7-13.

_____. Hochleistungsversuch in einem Streb mit Doppelwalzenschrämlader (High Production Trial in a Coal Face Operated by a Double Drum Cuter Loader). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 4, February 1972, pp. 125-131.

Bassier, F. K. Betriebserfahrungen mit der schneidenden Gewinnung (Experience With Coal Getting). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 7, April 1974, pp. 243-248.

Beckman, D. Die Gewinnung mit dem Kohlenhobel (Coal Getting With the Plough Glückauf, v. 108, No. 18, August 1972, pp. 777-787.

Benthaus, F., and K. Beckman. Strebmaschinen oder Verbundausrüstungen (Face Machines or Integrated Face Equipment). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 8, April 1972, pp. 289-294.

Binaut, J. La retenue de la motrice de tête dans le rabotage en dressant et semi-dressant (Retention of Top Drive During Coal-Plow Operations in Steep and Semisteep Seams). Rev. Ind. Miner., v. 47, No. 12, December 1965, pp. 944-952.

Bossmann, M. Die Abbautechnik im Australischen Steinkohlenbergbau (Coal Extraction Methods in the Australian Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 17, September 1974, pp. 687-690.

Bourne, J. W., and P. Kenny. Der hartmetallbestuckte Schrammeissel für die schneidende Gewinnung in Grossbritannien (The Importance of Hard Metal Tools for Power Loading in the U.K. Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 111, No. 1, January 1975, pp. 11-18.

Cariven, D. Hochleistungsstreben auf der Grube La Houve (High Efficiency Coal Faces in Colliery La Houve). Glückauf, v. 113, No. 4, February 1977, pp. 200-212.

Chalmers, W. Advanced Shearing Techniques at Bogside Mine. Colliery Guardian, v. 120, No. 5432, May 28, 1965, pp. 709-715.

Chorin, W. N. Die Steinkohlengewinnung mit Schramladern in der USSR (Coal Getting by Cutter Loaders in the USSR). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 20, October 1974, pp. 813-820.

Claes, F. Das Rammverfahren zur Kohlengewinnung in stark geneigter und steiler Lagerung (Method of Coal Planning in Beds Dipping at High and Steep Angles). Glückauf, v. 100, No. 22, Oct. 21, 1964, pp. 1301-1311.

Colliery Guardian. Thin Seam Shearing at Barrow. V. 222, No. 2, February 1974, pp. 53-55.

Collinson, S. Experiences With Conveyor Mounted Trepanners in Thin Seams at North Gawber Colliery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 114, March 1970, pp. 359-370.

Dietrich, W. Abbau mächtiger Flöze in geneigter Lagerung auf dem Bergwerk Warndt (Working of Thick Seams in Colliery Warndt). Glückauf, v. 113, No. 3, February 1977, pp. 111-114.

Dietrich, W., and H. Annel. Die Mechanisierung schwebend gefuehrter Streben in Maessig und in stark geneigter Lagerung auf der Grube Warndt und die Uebertragung der Erkenntnisse auf dem Abbau in flacher Lagerung (Mechanization of Across-Pitch Advancing Longwalls in Medium and Steep Pitching Seams at Warndt Colliery and Projection of Experience of Mining of Flat Laying Seams). Glückauf, v. 104, No. 12, June 6, 1968, pp. 495-503.

Dokukin, A. V. Dobycha Uglya Mekhanizirovannymi Kompleksami v SSSR (Winning by Integrated Mechanized Systems in the Soviet Union). Proc. Fourth Internat. Min. Cong., London, July 12-22, 1965. Spons. by the National Coal Board, London, Paper A4, 1965, 12 pp.

Dzyubenko, V. T., L. V. Zvorygin, A. V. Lebedev, B. V. D'Yakov, and V. Ya. Tkachenko. Results of Pit Investigations of Mechanized Coal Winning by the Shield System. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 11, No. 3, May-June 1975, pp. 229-233.

Eichbaum, F., and G. Schwolow. Hobelergebnisse bei fallend geführtem Abbau (Results in Plough Faces Worked to the Dip). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 3, February 1971, pp. 87-93.

Eichholtz, A. Erfahrungen mit der Kurzfrontmaschine Muniko auf den Pattbergschaechten (Experience With Muniko Short Wall, Cutter Loader at Pattbergschaechte Colliery). Glückauf, v. 105, No. 14, July 10, 1969, pp. 625-634.

Gillespie, G. Longwall Machinery Development and Current Practice, With Special Reference to Scotland. Proc. Symp. on Mining Methods, Harrogate, England, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1974. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1976, pp. 127-135.

Hegermann, G. Hoher Flächenverhieb beim Hobeln durch hohe Marschgeschwindigkeiten des Hobels (High Daily Exposed Floor Area in Plough Faces by High Travelling Speeds of the Coal Plough). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 7, April 1974, pp. 236-239.

Henkel, E. Der Einfluss der Antriebstechnik auf das Hobeln (The Influence of Driving Engineering on Coal Ploughing). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 7, April 1974, pp. 239-243.

Hucka, V., and H. Monette. Will Coal Plowing Come to Canada? Can. Min. J., v. 92, No. 11, November 1971, pp. 43-44, 48-50.

Hughes, D. E., and N. D. Lewis. Experience With the Gleithobel in West Wales. Min. Eng. (London), v. 132, No. 154, July 1973, pp. 493-503.

Institution of Mining Engineers (Midland Junior Section). Some Problems Experienced in Stable Elimination With Longwall Face Machines. Min. Eng. (London), v. 128, No. 102, March 1969, pp. 341-347.

Johns, R. W. Fixed-Arch Method, Apparatus & System for Mining Thick, Flat-Lying Mineral Deposits. Can. Inst. of Min. and Met. Bull., v. 69, No. 770, June 1976, pp. 124-131.

Keusgen, A. Der Einfluss von Flözmächtigkeit und Kohlenart auf den Schichtenaufwand und die Betriebspunktfördermenge von Hobel-und Walzerschrämladerstreben (Influence of Seam Thickness and Type of Coal on the Number of Shifts Expended and the Output Per Working Point From Coal Faces Worked by Ploughs and Shearer Loaders). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 29, No. 4, pp. 165-177.

Killman, F. (Viewpoints for Planning and Operation of Modern Coal Plough Installations.) Glückauf, v. 102, Aug. 31, 1966, pp. 930-941.

Knissel, W. Hobeln mit grossen Spantiefen (Coal Ploughing With Deep Cutting Depths). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 7, April 1974, pp. 231-236.

_____. Grossere Hobelschnittiefen in dünnen Flözen durch weggesteuertes Rücken (Larger Webs of Coal Ploughs in Thin Seams by Fixed Cut Ploughing). Clückauf, v. 109, No. 12, June 1973, pp. 613-620.

Kranefuss, H. The Increase in Face Advance in Ploughed Faces in Thin Seams. Experience and Results From Faces in the Sophia-Jacobia Colliery, Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963, Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 200-211.

Kuhn, M. Abbau mächtiger Foze mit Hobel und Schreitausbau (Extraction of Thick Seams by Coal Ploughs and Powered Supports). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 22, October 1970, pp. 1055-1065.

Kundel, H. Hobeltechnik in Europa (Coal Ploughing in Europe). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 2, January 1973, pp. 119-122.

_____. Gewinnungs--und Ausbautechnik im Deutschen Steinkohlenbergbau im Jahre 1973 (Coal Getting Methods 1973 in the German Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 18, September 1974, pp. 723-732.

Kuss, H. Betriebserfahrungen mit dem Gleithobel in sehr harter Kohle (Experience With the Gleithobel in Extremely Hard Coal). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 4, February 1973, pp. 245-251.

Lurig, H. J. Untersuchungen des Versuchsfeldes Bergtechnik zum Betrieb von Hobelanlagen bei fallend gefuhrtem Abbau (Investigations in the Testing Field for Mining Engineering Projects on Coal Ploughs Working to the Dip). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 30, No. 6, December 1969, pp. 293-297.

Lurig, H. J., and H. Wildforster. Untersuchungen des Versuchsfeldes Bergtechnik zur Weiterentwicklung des Gleithobels (Investigations of the Testing Field for Mining Engineering Prospects Concerning the Further Development of the Toe-In Plough). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 32, No. 3, October 1971, pp. 199-207.

Malets, A. L. Primenenie Dvukh Kombainov--Odin Iz Putei Povysheniya Nagruzki na Lavu (Use of Two Combines as One of the Ways of Increasing Coal Face Load). Gornyi Zhurnal, No. 11, 1973, pp. 18-22.

Matthias, P., and K. Oppermann. Betriebsanalyse mit Grubenwartendaten von Schwerthobeln und Doppelwalzenschrämladern (Operational Analysis of Coalfaces Worked by Coal Ploughs and Shearer Loaders). Glückauf, v. 113, No. 3, February 1977, pp. 115-119.

Ostermann, W. Hobeln oder Schrämem (Coal Ploughing or Cutting). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 7, April 1974, pp. 249-255.

Parkes, D. M., and J. C. Marsh. Installation and Performance of the Anderton Shearer Loader With Powered Roof Supports in Four Star Colliery. Can Min. and Met. Bull., v. 61, No. 669, January 1968, pp. 55-61.

Pentith, G. R. O. Experience With the Trepan-Shearer in the Leicestershire and South Derbyshire Coalfield. Min. Eng. (London), v. 121, No. 22, July 1962, pp. 631-644.

Pironet, R., and M. Simon. Rabotage en chantiers de faible ouverture-abattage intégralement mécanisé (Fully Mechanized Longwall Mining of Narrow Coal Seams by Plowing). Ann. Mines Belgium, No. 5, May 1968, pp. 585-599.

Sander, H. R. Die schneidende Kohlengewinnung in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland (Cutting Coal-Winning in the Federal Republic of Germany). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 16, August 1972, pp. 664-677.

Schwolow, G. Grössere Gewinnungsmengen durch Abstimmen der Geschwindigkeitsverhältnisse von Hobel und Strebförder (Larger Outputs by Adjusting the Travelling Speeds of Coal Ploughs and Face Conveyors). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 28, No. 1, February 1967, pp. 1-9.

Steinbach, H. Die Auslegung von Hobelanlagen (Layout of Plough Faces). Glückauf, v. 104, No. 6, Mar. 14, 1968, pp. 235-242.

Terry, J. E., and G. Sigut. Introduction and Future of Anderton Shearer in Cape Breton Collieries. Can. Min. and Met. Bull., v. 60, No. 661, May 1967, pp. 543-551.

Ufert, E. Abbau in stark geneigter Lagerung mit Walzenschrämmaschinen (Extraction of Strongly Inclined Seams With Shearer Loaders). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 18, September 1970, pp. 885-890.

Wehrle, J. C. The Slicer Machine at Maltby Colliery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 112, January 1970, pp. 223-234.

Weindorf, H. Betriebszusammenfassung und Mechanisierung beim Abbau halbsteil gelagerter Steinkohlenflöze (Concentration and Mechanization in the Winning of Semisteep Hard Coal Seams). Proc. Fourth Internat. Min. Cong., London, July 12-22, 1965, Spons. by the National Coal Board, London, England, Paper A5, 11 pp.

Whitworth, K. Combination of Shields and Plows Overcomes Bad Mining Conditions at Westerholt. World Coal, v. 2, No. 5, May 1976, pp. 72-73, 76-78.

Wild, H. W. New Plowing Techniques Increase Longwall Production Potential in West German Coal Mines. Min. Cong. J., v. 55, No. 12, December 1969, pp. 59-65.

Wilson, J. C. "High Speed" Ploughing--Development and Installation Trends. Colliery Guardian, v. 223, No. 7, July 1975, pp. 248-250.

Wilson, S. L. Hydraulic Operation of a Shearer Loader. Proc. Conf. on Fluid Power equipment in Mining, Quarrying, and Tunnelling, London, Feb. 12-13, 1974. Institute of Mechanical Engineers, London, 1974, pp. 193-200.

Materials Handling

Face Conveying Systems

Bates, J. J. Assessing and Improving the Engineering Performance of Coal Face Equipment. Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 135, December 1971, pp. 111-121.

_____. Technical Commissioning of Coal Face Equipment. Min. Technol. (Manchester, England), v. 55, No. 628, February 1973, 6 pp. Between p. 52 and p. 62.

Bell, H. G. Ramp Plates and Wedge Steering Underframes. Colliery Guardian, v. 210, No. 5427, Apr. 23, 1965, p. 569.

Bolton, R. B. The Bolton Heavy Single-Chain Conveyor. Colliery Guardian Ann. Rev., September 1969, pp. 82-84.

Charlton, E. Face Conveyors. Colliery Guardian Ann. Rev., September 1969, pp. 39-44.

_____. High Output Achievement at Dawdon Colliery. Colliery Guardian, v. 222, No. 4, April 1974, pp. 102-104.

Clonch, N. G. Haulage Behind a Longwall Miner. Min. Cong. J., v. 52, No. 10, October 1966, pp. 100-103.

Coal Age. Association of British Mining Equipment Exporters Tour Boosts British Equipment for American Coal Mines. V. 81, No. 11, November 1976, pp. 111-115.

Colliery Guardian. Retractable Conveyor. V. 210, No. 5429, May 7, 1965, p. 635.

Dietrich, W., and H. Annel. Die Mechanisierung schwebend gefuehrter Streben in maessig und in stark geneigter Lagerung auf der Grube Warndt und die Uebertragung der Erkenntnisse auf den Abbau in flacher Lagerung (Mechanization of Across-Pitch Advancing Longwalls in Medium and Steep Pitching Seams at Warndt Colliery and Projection of Experience of Mining of Flat Laying Seams). Glückauf, v. 104, No. 12, June 6, 1968, pp. 495-503.

Lansdown, R. F., J. R. Morris, C. K. Wallace, D. R. Paterson, and W. F. Morrell. The Application of British Longwall Equipment Overseas. Min. Eng. (London), v. 131, No. 141, June 1972, pp. 447-461.

Matthias, P. Das Betriebsverhalten von Strebforderersystemen (Behavior of Face Conveyor Systems in Operation). Gluckauf-Forschungshefte, v. 37, Aug. 1976, pp. 148-152.

Matusek, J., J. Kaspar, and Z. Matusek. Hochleistungs-Fordersysteme im Bergbau (High-Capacity Mine Transportation Systems). Proc. Fourth Internat. Min. Cong., London, July 12-22, 1965. Spons. by the National Coal Board, London, Paper D4, 1965, 9 pp. (English Summary).

Mayhew, L. J. Here's the Way To Spot a Hang-Up in a Longwall Face Conveyor. Coal Age, v. 80, No. 12, November 1975, pp. 82-83.

Merritt, P. G., and H. Davis. Longwall Mining: Avenue to Safety, Productivity, and Resource Recovery; Equipment Is Ready To Meet the Demands of Longwalling. Coal Age, v. 82, No. 1, January 1977, pp. 79-82, 87.

Morley, J., and I. Jeffrey. Development of Face Equipment for the 1970s. Colliery Guardian, v. 220, No. 10, October 1972, pp. 466-470.

National Coal Board. Armoured Flexible Conveyors. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 11, January 1972, p. 13; No. 12, May 1973, pp. 27-29.

_____. Bending of Powered Support Pushing Rams. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 9, November 1973, pp. 4-5.

_____. Conveyor Loading With Two Ploughs on One Haulage Chain. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 11, January 1972, pp. 16-19.

_____. Heavy Armoured Flexible Conveyors. Production Dept. Inf. Bull., No. 64/348, 1964, 32 pp.

Rawlinson, R. Producing Coal. Colliery Guardian, v. 224, No. 8, August 1976, pp. 360-361, 364-365, 367, 370-372.

Schucht, K., and W. Bast. Eine neue, einheitliche Zusatzausruestung fuer Strebfoerderer bei schaelender, schneidender oder kombinierter Kohlengewinnung (Uniform Supplementary Equipment for Face Conveyors Applicable in Stripping, Cutting or Combined Coal Winning). Glückauf, v. 102, No. 5, Mar. 2, 1966, pp. 185-190.

Schwolow, G. Grössere Gewinnungsmengen durch Abstimmen der Geschwindigkeitsverhältnisse von Hobel und Strebförderer (Larger Outputs by Adjusting the Travelling Speeds of Coal Ploughs and Face Conveyors). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 1, No. 1, February 1967, pp. 1-9.

_____. Welche Geschwindigkeiten von Hobel und Strebfoerderer fuehren zu groesstmoeglichen Gewinnungsmengen? (Which Plow and Face Conveyor Speeds Lead to Maximum Output of Coal?) Glückauf, v. 103, No. 14, July 6, 1967, pp. 679-681.

Singhal, R. K. New Heavy Duty Conveyor for Mining Industry. Australian Min., v. 62, No. 6, June 1970, p. 79.

Weekes, P. G. Longwall Equipment Development. Proc. Symp. on Mining Methods, Harrogate, England, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1974. Spons. by the Institution of Mining Engineers, London. Garden City Press Ltd., Letchworth, Hertfordshire, England, 1976, pp. 139-147.

Gate Conveying Systems and Materials Transport

Arauner, H. W. Wirtschaftlicher Personen- und Material Transport (Economic Manriding and Transport of Material). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 3, February 1973, pp. 184-187.

Barking, H. Hauptstreckenforderung mit Grossbandanlagen auf dem Verbundbergwerkwalsum (Belt Conveyor System for the Handling of Large Outputs Installed in the Main Haulage Roads of the Mine Walsum). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 21, October 1971, pp. 789-794.

Behrenbeck, H. J., and L. Schroder. Steuerung und Optimierung des Fliessfördersystems unter Tage durch Prozessrechner auf dem Verbundbergwerk Haus Aden (Control and Optimization of Belt Conveyor Systems Underground by the Process Computer in Colliery Haus Aden). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 9, May 1974, pp. 333-339.

Claes, F. Auslegung von Bunkern in Bandfördersystemen mit Hilfe der Simulation (Design of Bunkers in Belt Conveyor Systems by Means of Simulation). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 19, September 1972, pp. 852-856.

Colliery Guardian. Bretby's Swadlincote Test Site. V. 211, No. 5441, July 30, 1965, pp. 163-166, 168.

_____. Bunkering at Littleton. V. 221, No. 8, August 1973, pp. 288-290.

_____. Developments in West Germany. V. 216, No. 5585, October 1968, pp. 700-702.

_____. Huwood Suspended Stage Loader. V. 210, No. 5420, Mar. 5, 1965, pp. 334-335.

_____. Retractable Conveyor. V. 210, No. 5429, May 7, 1965, p. 635.

Colliery Engineering. Unilok Shunting Vehicle. V. 42, No. 501, November 1965, pp. 493-495.

Fournel, E. Transport par couloirs roulants à moteurs lineaires (Haulage by Rolling Conveyor Driven by Electric Linear Motors). Ind. Miner., v. 55, No. 6, June 1973, pp. 281-290.

Götte, E. Die Festigkeit der Verbindungselemente von Fordererrinnen (The Strength of Connecting Elements of Conveyor Pans). Gluckauf, v. 108, No. 26, December 1972, pp. 1244-1245.

Guder, H. Untersuchungen zu Fragen der Auslegung und Konstruktion von Kettenkratzerförderern (Studies on Problems of the Design and Construction of Scraper Conveyors). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 30, No. 3, June 1969, pp. 103-116.

Haarmann, K. R., and F. Schwolle. Eine Bunker-Bohrlochanlage in der Zwischenförderung auf der Zeche Friedrich der Grosse (An Intermediate Haulage Bunker in Form of a Borehole in Colliery Friedrich der Grosse). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 26, December 1971, pp. 977-980.

Haecker, D. Personenbeförderung mit stetigfördernden Betriebsmitteln (Manriding on Continuous Conveyor Belts). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 11, June 1974, pp. 443-446.

Herzbruch, P. Das Herstellen von Grossräumen und Bunkern (The Construction of Large Excavation Bunkers Underground). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 20, September 1972, pp. 937-939.

Higginson, N. Streckenforderung mit Stetigforderern (Roadway Conveying in British Coal Mines). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 1, January 1973, pp. 37-43.

Hodgkinson, W. Bunkering and Loading. Colliery Guardian, v. 220, No. 3, March 1972, pp. 157-163.

Hoppadietz, H. Abwärtsforderung mit Gurtförderern (Downward Transport by Belt Conveyors). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 11, May 1970, pp. 541-545.

_____. Eine Typenauswahl für Fördergurte (A Selection of Different Types of Conveyor Belts). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 9, April 1970, pp. 412-415.

König, F. W. Transportgeräte im Bergbau (Transport Cars for Use Underground in Coal Mines). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 23, November 1970, pp. 1108-1113.

Lurig, H. J. Vorschubkraft, Vorschubweg und Klettern beim Rücken von Strebförderern (Thrust, Distance and Climbing of Face Conveyors During Flitting). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 30, No. 3, June 1969, pp. 93-102.

Meyer, A. G. Simulation der Forderung mit Bändern und Bunkern (Simulation of Conveyor Systems With Belts and Bunkers). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 15, July 1972, pp. 622-625.

National Coal Board. Supplies Transport. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 14, October 1974, pp. 28-30.

Nehrdich, J. Die Automatische Hauptstreckenförderung und ihre Abgrenzung zur Bandförderung (Automatic Main Road Haulage and Its Limitation Against Belt Conveying). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 3, February 1973, pp. 187-190.

Northard, J. H. Transportation of Mineral, Materials and Manpower. Colliery Guardian, v. 224, No. 8, August 1976, pp. 375-376, 378-379, 381-382.

Philippe, U., and F. L. Wilke. Rechenverfahren zur optimalen Auslegung von Gurtförderanlagen unter Tage (Computer Methods for Optimum Design of Belt Conveyor Underground). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 11, May 1972, pp. 420-425.

Schaefer, W. Welche Antriebsleistung wird am Kettenkratzerförderer benötigt (Which Driving Power Is Required for the Double-Chain Conveyor). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 14, July 1970, pp. 690-695.

Sommer, A., and D. Kohse. Transport schwerer sperriger Maschinenteile in der Grube Sophia-Jacoba (Transport of Heavy and Bulky Machine Components in Colliery Sophia-Jacoba). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 5, March 1974, pp. 164-166.

Voss, K. H. Neuartige Rohkohlenbunker unter Tage (Novel Raw Coal Bunkers Underground). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 15, July 1973, pp. 768-773.

_____. Neue Hauptschluss- und Nebenschlussbunker im bundesdeutschen Steinkohlenbergbau (New Bunkers for Either the Full or Only Part of the Coal Output in the Coal Mining Industry of the Federal Republic of Germany). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 5, March 1976, pp. 200-205.

_____. Streckenbunker im Deutschen Steinkohlenbergbau (Road Bunkers in the German Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 16, August 1971, pp. 605-611.

Walker, A., and S. Gilbert. Modern Underground Belt Conveying Practice in British Coal Mines. Proc. Ninth Commonwealth Min. and Met. Cong., London, May 5-12, 1969 (pub. as Mining and Petroleum Technology, ed. by M. J. Jones). Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, London, v. 1, 1970, pp. 111-138.

Zimmermann, D. Personenbeförderung und Material Transport (Manriding and Transport of Materials Underground). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 10, May 1970, pp. 457-460.

_____. Zentraler Materialumschlag in söhligen und in seigeren Grubenbauer (Central Reloading of Material in Horizontal and in Vertical Mine Workings). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 11, June 1974, pp. 439-441.

New Techniques

Abramov, Yu. G. Proekt Gidroshakhty s Razdel'noi Vydachei Krupnogo Klassa Antratsita i Gidrotransportom Shtyba na Elektrostantsiyu (Planning Hydraulic Mine With Separate Hoisting of Lump Anthracite and Hydraulic Transportation of Fines to Electric Power Plant). Ugol, No. 9, September 1964, pp. 82-85.

Arnold, H. Forschungsvorhaben Einschienenhängebahnen und Schienenflurbahnen (Development Project Monorails and Track Mounted Means of Haulage). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 11, June 1974, pp. 435-439.

Guntermann, A. Technische Neuerungen an einem Diesel hydraulischen Eigenantrieb für Flurförderbahnen (Technical Novelties on a Diesel-Hydraulic Drive for Means on Haulage Guided on Rails). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 11, June 1974, pp. 442-443.

Harnisch, H. Möglichkeiten der hydraulischen Förderung und der hydromechanischen Gewinnung (Possibilities of Hydraulic Coal, Transportation and Mining). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 1, Jan. 10, 1974, pp. 5-8.

Hozumi, S. Hydraulische Kohlenforderung aus 500 m Teufe (Hydraulic Coal Transport From a 500-m Depth). Gluckauf, v. 104, No. 9, Apr. 25, 1968, pp. 390-391.

King, A. L., M. J. Rowat, and H. S. Stephens (eds.). Proc. First Internat. Conf. on the Hydraulic Transport of Solids in Pipes, Univ. of Warwick, Coventry, England, Sept. 1-4, 1970 (pub. as Hydrotransport 1). British Hydromechanics Res. Assoc., Cranfield, Bedford, England, 1973, 867 pp.

Kocsanyi, L. High Pressure Hydraulic Transport for Coal and Other Mining Materials With Tube Chamber Feeder. Proc. Second Internat. Symp. on the Hydraulic Transport of Solids in Pipes, Univ. of Warwick, Coventry, England, Sept. 20-22, 1972 (pub. as Hydrotrons, pt. 3, ed. by H. S. Stephans and W. A. Thorton). British Hydromechanics Research Association, Crawfield, Bedford, England, Paper H4, 1973, pp. H4-69 to H4-80.

Kocsanyi, L., and H. Maurer. Rohraufgeber für die hydraulische Förderung (Pipe Feeder for Hydraulic Shaft Hoisting). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 24, Nov. 23, 1972, pp. 1136-1142.

Köhling, R., and D. Leininger. Hydraulischer Transport von Steinkohle (Hydraulic Transport of Coal). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 22, November 1974, pp. 935-940.

Kutting, W. Endlosverbindungen von Zweilagengurten (Endless-Connections of Two-Ply-Belts). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 3, February 1970, pp. 127-128.

Rehm, H. Elektromagnetische Vibrationsförderrinnen (Electromagnetic Vibrating Conveyor Pans). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 7, April 1970, pp. 328-330.

Schonfeld, H. Verbesserte Strebrand- und Vortriebstechnik durch Einketten-Kratzerforderer mit Rollkurve (Improved Process of Driving Roads and Securing Face Ends by Single-Chain Scraper Conveyors Running Through Rectangular Curves by Means of Rollers). Gluckauf, v. 112, No. 15, August 1976, pp. 873-877.

Schwartz, W. Hydromechanische Kohlengewinnung und hydraulische Förderung auf der Zeche Vereinigte Poertingsiepen-Carl Funke (Hydromechanical Coal Getting and Hydraulic Coal Winding in Colliery Vereinigte Poertingsiepen-Carl Funke). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 21, October 1973, pp. 1029-1033.

Siddall, N. Structure of the National Coal Board--(1) What R & D Will Contribute to Coal's Future. Colliery Guardian, v. 223, No. 10, October 1975, pp. 439-442.

Singhal, R. K. Hydraulic Hoisting of Coal. Coal Min. and Processing, v. 7, No. 6, June 1970, pp. 44-47.

Stams, J. Schienenzwangsgeführte Flürfordermittel (Track-Guided Means of Haulage). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 11, May 1971, pp. 399-405.

Stephans, H. S., and W. A. Thornton (ed.). Proc. Second Internat. Symp. on the Hydraulic Transport of Solids in Pipes, Univ. of Warwick, Coventry, England, Sept. 20-22, 1972 (pub. as hydrotrons, pt. 2). British Hydromechanics Research Association, Cranfield, Bedford, England, 1973, 764 pp.

Tregelles, P. G. The Contribution of New Technology to Mining Systems. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 177, November 1975, pp. 99-105.

Voss, K. H. Neuartige Rohkohlenbunker unter Tage (Novel Raw Coal Bunkers Underground). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 15, July 1973, pp. 768-773.

Automation and Remote Control

Adcock, W. J. Historical Background of Remotely Operated Longwall Faces. Proc. Symp. on Remote Control of Electrical and Mechanical Equipment at the Coalface, Harrogate, England, Nov. 4-6, 1964. Assoc. of Mining, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Manchester, England, 1965, pp. 2-8.

_____. Remote Control in Mining. Proc. Fourth Internat. Min. Cong., London, July 12-22, 1965, Paper A10, 6 pp.

_____. Remotely-Controlled Coal Mine. Min. Eng. (London), v. 220, July 16, 1965, pp. 79-82.

Alcock, D. C., and D. H. Fawcett. All Hydraulic Remote Control of Powered Supports at Westoe Colliery, North Durham Area. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 115, April 1970, pp. 451-454.

Assayag, M. Mechanization and Automation at a Cutter-Worked Face. Proc. Symp. on Automation of Mining Operations, Hombourg, France, Apr. 21-23, 1970. Economic Commission for Europe pub. ST/ECE/COAL/52, United Nations pub. E.70.II.E/MIM.24, New York, 1970, pp. 268-270.

Association of Mining, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers (Manchester, England). Proc. Symp. on Remote Control of Electrical and Mechanical Equipment at the Coalface, Harrogate, England, Nov. 4-6, 1964. Assoc. of Mining, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, 1965, 168 pp.

Belugou, P. Telemetering Between Coal Face and Pithead. Proc. Symp. on Automation of Mining Operations, Hombourg, France, Apr. 21-23, 1970. Economic Commission for Europe pub. ST/ECE/COAL/52, United Nations pub. E.70.II.E/MIM.24, New York, 1970, pp. 83-96.

Bennett, A. E., and J. H. R. Cope. Automation as Applied to the Coal Mining Industry of the United Kingdom. Proc. Ninth Commonwealth Mining and Metallurgical Cong., London, May 5-12, 1969 (pub. as Mining and Petroleum Technology, ed. by M. J. Jones). Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, London, v. 1, 1970, pp. 3-12.

Billing, P. J., J. E. Burton, D. J. R. Martin, and D. G. A. Thomas. Remotely Operated Powered Supports: 2--Electric Control Systems. Proc. Symp. on Remote Control of Electrical and Mechanical Equipment at the Coalface, Harrogate, England, Nov. 4-6, 1964. Association of Mining, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Manchester, England, 1965, pp. 31-54.

Blythe, M., and G. S. Hyson. Operational Experience. Proc. Symp. on Remote Control of Electrical and Mechanical Equipment at the Coal Face, Harrogate, England, Nov. 4-6, 1964. Association of Mining, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Manchester, England, 1965, pp. 137-149.

Boloban, V. N., and N. P. Tsesarenko. Control of the Coal-Rock Boundary by Elastic Vibrations. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 11, No. 5, September-October 1975, pp. 579-583.

Borecki, M., E. Mikula, A. Osuch, and R. Zahaczewski. Development of Science and Technology in the Polish Coal Mining in the Range of Complex Mechanization and Automation of Production. Proc. Sixth Internat. Min. Cong., Madrid, Spain, June 1-7, 1970, Paper II.-B.3, 15 pp. (English abstract).

Bourlet, L. Automation and Remote Control of Operations at the Face. Proc. Symp. on Automation of Mining Operations, Hombourg, France, Apr. 21-23, 1970. Economic Commission for Europe pub. ST/ECE/COAL/52, United Nations pub. E.70.II.E/MIM.24, New York, 1970, pp. 10-22.

Boxho, J. Sequence Control of a Powered Support System Not Linked to a Conveyor. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 5, 1972, 10 pp.

Boyfield, L. R., and G. V. Jones. Use of Remote Indication Systems in Colliery Management. Min. Eng. (London), v. 123, No. 48, September 1964, pp. 703-715.

Brinkmann, G. Eine über Funk ferngesteuerte Schleifbandanlage für die Personenfahrung (Conveyor Belt for Manriding, Remote-Controlled by Wireless, Gliding on Special Wooden Guide Frames). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 24, November 1971, pp. 918-921.

Chandelle, V., A. De Greef, R. Liegeois, and others. Compte rendu de la conférence sur le controle à distance de l'équipement électrique et mécanique de taille (Report on Conference Concerned With Remote Control of Electric and Mechanical Equipment of Coal Face). Annales Mines Belgium, No. 4, April 1965, pp. 471-549.

Chandler, K. W. On Line Computer Control at Collieries. Min. Technol., v. 55, No. 636, October 1973, pp. 418, 420, 422, 424.

Colliery Engineering. Automation at Steetley. V. 44, No. 518, April 1967, pp. 134-140.

Colliery Guardian. Advanced Technology Mining and Phase V Gullick Dobson Control Systems. V. 224, No. 12, December 1976, pp. 651-654.

_____. Anderton Shearer Loader--Arranged With Independent Haulage for Rolf Operation. V. 211, No. 5443, Aug. 13, 1965, pp. 210-211.

_____. Automatic Steering of AB Shearer. V. 210, No. 5436, June 25, 1965, pp. 844-845.

_____. Automation and Remote Control in UK and in ECSC. V. 217, No. 8, August 1969, pp. 443-449.

_____. Bretbys Swadlincote Test Site. V. 211, No. 5441, July 30, 1965, pp. 163-166, 168.

Edwards, J. B. Modern Control Theory--An Assessment of Its Relevance to Mining Problems. Colliery Guardian, pt. 1, v. 222, No. 7, July 1974, pp. 240, 242-245; pt. 2, v. 222, No. 5, May 1974, pp. 152-154, 156-160, 162; pt. 3, v. 222, No. 9, September 1974, pp. 307, 310-315.

Ellie, G., and T. Tervo. Televigile: An Automated System for Remote Surveillance and Information Gathering in Mines. Can. Min. and Met. Bull., v. 66, No. 736, August 1973, pp. 74-79.

Froleyev, A. G., and A. D. Ignatyev. Results of Scientific Research Into the Mechanisation and Automation of Rapid Coal Getting and Development Methods. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Rapid Advance of Workings in Coal Mines, Liège, Belgium, Sept. 30-Oct. 4, 1963. Institut National de l'Industrie Charbonnière, Liège, Belgium, 1963, pp. 350-359.

Gavrilov, P. D., M. A. Koleshikov, E. I. Podkorytov, V. P. Firsov, V. S. Zuev, P. F. Shmidt, I. S. Butorov, Ya. I Volkomirskii, and I. D. Reznikov. Movement of an Extraction System Along the Hypsometry of a Steeply Dipping Seam. Soviet Min. Sci., v. 11, No. 5, September-October 1975, pp. 542-544.

Greenland, B. J. Radioactive Isotope Monitoring Principle and Use in Steering Coal Getting Machines. Colliery Guardian, v. 203, No. 5251, Dec. 7, 1961, pp. 684-688.

Gubin, N. I., Yu. L. Zagaevskii, L. M. Kazakov, A. I. Levkov, A. I. Levchenko, E. Ya. Mal'chenko, and G. D. Potapenko. Kompleksnaya Mekhanizatsiya i Avtomatizatsiya Shakht Kombinata Tulaugol (Combined Mechanization and Automation of Tulaugol Group of Coal Mines). Ugol, v. 40, No. 2, February 1965, pp. 1-5.

Hartill, R. Automation, Remote Control, and Monitoring: Current Application-Principles and Practice. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 181, April 1976, pp. 377-387.

_____. Remote Control Applied to Underground Conveyors. Min. Eng. (London), v. 125, No. 62, November 1965, pp. 111-125.

Hartley, D. Automatic Steering of the Shearer Loader at Wolstanton Colliery. Min. Eng. (London), v. 130, No. 124, January 1971, pp. 221-236.

Hathaway, R. Sensing Devices for Automatic Control. Min. Elec. and Mech. Eng. (London) and Manchester, England), v. 46, No. 547, May 1966, pp. 269-275.

Ironman, R. Bevercotes Colliery Pioneers Automation. Coal Min. and Processing, v. 11, No. 4, April 1974, pp. 64-68, 70.

Irresberger, H. The Automatic Faces Support in Great Britain and Its Applicability in German Collieries. Glückauf, v. 101, No. 12, 1965, pp. 1715-1720.

_____. Automatisch schreitender Ausbau zur besseren Hangendbeherrschung (Automatic Self-Advancing Supports for Better Roof Control). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 12, June 1973, pp. 607-613.

_____. Automatisch schreitender Ausbau zur besseren Hangendbeherrschung (Automatic Powered Support for Better Roof Control). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 12, June 1973, pp. 607-613.

Jacobi, O. Automation of Face Supports for Better Roof Control. Internat. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 3, 1966, pp. 231-247.

Ketterer, K. Kostenerfassung und Betriebsüberwachung des Schreitausbaus mit der Elektronischen Datenverarbeitung (Enquiry of Costs and Operational Control of Powered Supports by Electronic Data Processing). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 8, April 1973, pp. 435-440.

Kibble, J. D., F. Pawling, and F. Small. Remotely Operated Powered Supports: 1--Hydraulic and Mechanical Design. Proc. Symp. on Remote Control of Electrical and Mechanical Equipment at the Coalface, Harrogate, England, Nov. 4-6, 1964. Association of Mining, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Manchester, England, 1965, pp. 9-25.

Kollman, W., and H. Schmidt. Untersuchungen ueber die Messung des Strebverlaufs (Investigating the Measurement of a Longwall-Face Advance). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 35, No. 5, October 1974, pp. 193-197.

Kubiczek, T., T. Gajda, L. Kruszecki, S. Losiak, T. Praxmayer, and J. Szostek. Mozliwosc Zastosowania Radioaktywnych Isotopow do Automatycznej Regulacji Maszyn Urabiajacych Pracujacych w Pokladach Wegla z Twardymi Wtraceniami (Possibility of Using Radioactive Isotopes in Automated Control of Cutter Operating in Coal Beds Containing Hard Inclusions). Przeglad Gorniczy, v. 21, No. 2, March 1965, pp. 108-115.

Langer, H. Moderne Steuerungstechnik für Elektroantriebe in Abbaubetrieben mit Schälender Gewinnung (Modern Control Method for Electric Drives in Coal Faces With Stripping Coal Getting). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 16, August 1976, pp. 915-918.

Leininger, D. Kohlentransport auf vollautomatisierter Bahnstrecke (Fully Automatic Coal Transport by Rail). Glückauf, v. 106, No. 24, November 1970, pp. 1160-1161.

Lindemaier, G. Entwicklungen der Elektronik im Hinblick auf ihre Anwendung im Bergbau (Developments of Electronics With a View to Their Application in the Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 18, September 1971, pp. 677-685.

Lindsay, A. A., D. Morgan, W. F. Morrell, A. D. Mcluckie, and P. Shuttleworth. Control Systems for Powered Supports. Proc. Fifth Internat. Strata Control Conf., London, Aug. 21-25, 1972. Organized by the National Coal Board, London, Paper 4, 1972, 11 pp.

Marcinkiewicz, A. Jan--The Automated Coal Mine. Polish Engineering, Polexportpress WHZ, Warszawa, Poland, No. 22, 1972, pp. 27-29.

Marois, P. Automatic Processing of Information Supplied by Telemonitors. Proc. Symp. on the Automation of Mining Operations, Hombourg, France, Apr. 21-23, 1970. Economic Commission for Europe pub. ST/ECE/COAL/52, United Nations pub. E.70.II.E/MIM.24, New York, 1970, pp. 203-254.

Maurin, E. An Automated Coal-Face in Provence. Proc. Symp. on the Automation of Mining Operations, Hombourg, France, Apr. 21-23, 1970. Economic Commission for Europe pub. ST/ECE/COAL 52, United Nations pub. E.70.E/MIM.24, New York, 1970, pp. 23-46.

Mining Engineer (London). Anderson Mavor to Market Automatic Horizon Control Systems. V. 135, No. 180, March 1976, p. 307.

Monks, H., and S. C. Walker. Remote Control of Face Machinery: 2--Conveyors. Proc. Symp. on Remote Control of Electrical and Mechanical Equipment at the Coalface, Harrogate, England, Nov. 4-6, 1964. Association of Mining, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Manchester, England, 1965, pp. 89-101.

National Coal Board. Automatic Steering of Shearers. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 10, April 1974, pp. 2-3.

_____. Automatic Vertical Steering. Min. Res. and Development Rev., No. 2, November 1970, p. 3.

_____. Nucleonic Steering for Shearers. Mechanization Bull. for Management, No. 13, March 1974, pp. 12-13.

Ofitserov, V. Ya., and K. D. Lizunov. Telekontrol za Polozheniem Kombaina v Avtomatizirovannom Orchistnom Komplekse (Remote Control of Position of Cutter Loader at Automated Breakage Face). Ugol, No. 12, December 1965, pp. 46-48.

Olaf, J. Entwicklungen auf dem Gebiet der Steuerungstechnik (Developments in the Field of Control Systems). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 17, August 1973, pp. 861-863.

_____. Fernwinktechnik und Automation unter Tage (Remote Control and Automation Underground). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 8, April 1971, pp. 305-309.

Olaf, J. Neue technische Moeglichkeiten für die Automatisierung von Betriebseinrichtungen, dargestellt am Beispiel der Stetigförderer unter Tage (New Technical Possibilities for Automation of Equipment Underground, Shown by Example of Continuous Conveyors). Glückauf, v. 103, No. 3, Feb. 2, 1967, pp. 130-135.

_____. Der Stand der Automatisierung unter Tage im Deutschen Steinkohlenbergbau (Underground Automation in German Coal Mines). Glückauf, v. 103, No. 13, June 22, 1967, pp. 631-636.

Olaf, J., and W. Ratz. Entwicklungsstand der Strebsteuerwarten (Control Centres for Coal Faces). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 17, August 1972, pp. 729-732.

Olaf, J., W. Ratz, and J. Daus. Fernuberwachung von Grubenbetrieben (Remote Control of Underground Workings). Glückauf, v. 110, No. 14, July 1974, pp. 561-566.

Peters, T. W. Electronics in Coal Mining. Min. Eng. (London), v. 129, No. 110, November 1969, pp. 109-115.

Pidgeon, B. G., and V. M. Thomas. Remote Control of Face Machinery: 1--Coal-Winning Machines. Proc. Symp. on Remote Control of Electrical and Mechanical Equipment at the Coalface, Harrogate, England, Nov. 4-6, 1964. Assoc. of Mining, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Manchester, England, 1965, pp. 61-81.

Pot, F., and G. Delannoy. Neue technische Einrichtungen und Anlagen im französischen Steinkohlenbergbau (New Technical Installation and Plants in the French Coal Mining Industry). Glückauf, v. 113, No. 4, February 1977, pp. 181-193.

Powell, S. F., and J. A. Homer. Automatic Steering of Coal-Cutting Machines. G.E.C. J. Science and Technology (London), v. 34, No. 2, 1967, pp. 61-65.

Reuter, H. W. Erster Hobelstreb mit folgegesteuertem Ausbau (First Plow Face With Supports Shifted by Batch Control). Glückauf, v. 103, No. 2, Jan. 19, 1967, pp. 85-96.

Sanyas, M. Automation of the Main Haulage System at Sainte-Fontaine--Automatic Coupling and Uncoupling of Mine Cars. Proc. Symp. on the Automation of Mining Operations, Hombourg, France, Apr. 21-22, 1970. Economic Commission for Europe pub. ST/ECE/COAL/52, United Nations pub. E.70.II.E/MIM.24, New York, 1970, pp. 97-144.

Saucez, J. Une nouvelle conception de la programmation du transport principal dans les mines (Novel Concept of Programming the Underground Haulage in Mines). Annales Mines Belgium, No. 1, January 1970, pp. 35-55.

Schmidt, H. Ein System zum automatischen Ausrichten, Schwenken und Orten eines Strebs (A System for Automatic Alignment, Swinging and Spotting of a Face). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 7, April 1971, pp. 258-265.

Sementsov, G. N., and I. P. Petrov. Eksperimental'noe i Analiticheskoe Issledovanie Sistemy Avtomaticheskogo Regulirovaniya Roboty Vrubovoi Mashiny (Experimental and Analytical Investigation of Automatic Control System of Cutter). Gornyi Zhurnal, No. 12, 1965, pp. 127-134.

Sheldon, J., W. Wrathall, A. E. Bennett, and J. H. R. Cope. Remote Function and Control of Coalface Operations. Min. Eng. (London), v. 123, No. 45, June 1964, pp. 524-540.

Sheppard, W. V. Longwall Automation of a Coal Mine. Min. Cong. J., v. 51, No. 9, September 1965, pp. 88-92.

Sill, D. Strebsimulation als Vorstufe fuer die Strebsteuerung (Simulation of Operations at a Face as First Step Toward Face Control). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 35, No. 6, December 1974, pp. 219-222.

Singhal, R. K. Polish Mining Employs Advanced Technology. Coal Mining and Processing, v. 6, No. 8, August 1969, pp. 38-41.

Steudel, J. Automatische Erfassung und Auswertung von Grubenwartendaten (Automatic Collection and Analysis of Data From Central Mine Control Stations). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 4, February 1971, pp. 128-131.

Thomas, V. M., and P. J. Becque. Control Equipment for a Remotely Controlled Mole Miner--The Collins Miner. Min. Eng. (London), v. 123, No. 33, June 1963, pp. 647-665.

Tregelles, P. G., and V. M. Thomas. Control Technology: The Research and Development Contribution to Colliery Management. Min. Eng. (London), v. 135, No. 180, March 1976, pp. 339-346.

Tunstall, J. British Approach to Continuous Mining: Automated Longwall Coal Age, v. 67, No. 6, June 1962, pp. 68-72.

United Nations Economic Commission for Europe. Proc. Symp. on the Automation of Mining Operations, Hombourg, France, Apr. 21-23, 1970. Economic Commission for Europe pub. ST/ECE/COAL/52, United Nations pub. E.70.II.E/MIM.24, New York, 1970, 277 pp.

Valantin, A., and P. Guillon. Regulation and Remote Control of Coal-Getting Machines. Proc. Symp. on the Automation of Mining Operations, Hombourg, France, Apr. 21-23, 1970. Economic Commission for Europe pub. ST/ECE/COAL/52, United Nations pub. E.70.II.E/MIM.24, New York, 1970, pp. 69-82.

Volotkovsky, S., L. Poltava, V. Bunko, and V. Podolsky. (Automatic Control Components for Mining). MIR Publishers, Moscow, 1968, 314 pp. (trans. by B. Kutnetsov).

Wegrzyk, Z. Successful Automated Longwall Systems in Polish Coal Mines. Min. Cong. J., v. 61, No. 6, June 1975, pp. 24-27.

Weichhold, W. Entwicklung einer Strebsteuerwarte (Development of a Control Panel for Coal Faces). Glückauf, v. 109, No. 117, August 1973, pp. 863-867.

_____. Die Projektierung elekrischer Steuerungen mit elektronischen Schaltkreissystemen (Planning of Electric Circuits With Electronic Switching Systems). Glückauf, v. 107, No. 9, April 1971, pp. 338-343.

Whitworth, K. Handling the Combined Output of Two Mines by Process Computer. World Coal, v. 2, No. 5, May 1976, pp. 56-60.

Wilke, F. L. Modelluntersuchungen über die automatische Steuerung der gleisgebundenen Hauptstrecken-Förderung (Model Tests on the Problem of an Automatic Control of Trackbound Main Haulage Road Underground). Glückauf-Forschungshefte, v. 30, No. 3, June 1969, pp. 125-133.

Wood, J. E. The Use of Computers To Help Management Manage. Colliery Guardian, v. 224, No. 8, August 1976, pp. 395-396, 399-400, 402-403.

Wyllie, R. J. M. Poland's Automated Colliery Jan Shows Way to Manless Operation. World Mining, v. 5, No. 9, August 1969, pp. 42-45.

Zimmermann, D. Automatisierung des Lokomotivbetriebs im Bereich von Lade-, Kipp- und Umschlagstellen (Automation of Locomotive Operations Near Loading, Tipping and Delivery Points). Glückauf, v. 108, No. 15, July 1972, pp. 618-622.

_____. Die Erweiterung des Automatischen Zugbetriebes auf der Zeche General Blumenthal (Extension of Automatic Locomotive Haulage in Colliery General Blumenthal). Glückauf, v. 112, No. 11, June 1976, pp. 641-648.

APPENDIX A

TABLE A-1. - Examples of Bureau of Mines in-house research seeking to apply longwall, shortwall, or related technologies to improve productivity and safety of U.S. underground coal mines

Project title	Bureau research center performing research	Objectives or conclusions
Shortwall Mining....	PMSRC	Demonstrate, in cooperation with Beth Elkhorn Corp. that the shortwall mining method can reduce roof fall accidents and offer significant economic advantages because of high productivity. The tests are being conducted in the Hendrix No. 22 mine, Jenkins, Ky. (142-144).
Coal Mine Single Entry Study.	SMRC	Test the hypothesis that the single entry system in the Sunnyside mine, Utah, is equivalent to or better than a two-entry system (146-147, 156).
Comprehensive Ground Control Study of a Mechanized Longwall Operation.	DMRC	Perform statistical analysis of ground control data obtained by Harza Engineering under BuMines contract H0230012. Determine optimum face support setting load as a function of pressure.
Delineation of Longwall Mining Ground Control Problems.	PMSRC	Part of research involves development of mine roof simulator. Conduct underground investigations to identify longwall roof control problems of major importance to U.S. mining applications.

APPENDIX B

TABLE B-1. - Examples of Bureau of Mines contract research seeking to apply longwall, shortwall, or related technologies to improve productivity and safety of U.S. underground coal mines

Contract number, title, and contractor	Bureau research center monitoring progress	Objectives or conclusions
H0155092--Development of an Automated Longwall Shearer (NASA-Marshall Space Flight Center, Huntsville, Ala.).	PMSRC	Develop sensors and control mechanisms for a ranging double drum shearer loader.
H0232064--Excavation of Coal Using a High Pressure Water Jet System (University of Missouri--Rolla, Rolla, Mo.).	TCMRC	Establish initial design parameters for a water jet coal cutting head that can be used in a hydraulic jet longwall coal mining system (178).
H0122067--Development of Mine Roof Simulator (Wyle Laboratories, Huntsville, Ala.).	PMSRC	Develop a detailed cost estimate for the construction of a mine roof simulator which could be used as a research tool to investigate artificial roof support methods.
H0252037--Development of a Longwall Water Jet Cutting Machine (University of Missouri--Rolla, Rolla, Mo.).	TCMRC	A followup of the research conducted under contract H0232064. The contractor will develop and field test a longwall water-jet mining machine.
H0242045--Study of Continuous Face Haulage Systems (Joy Manufacturing Co., Pittsburgh, Pa.).	PMSRC	Evaluate concepts such as bridge-conveyor bridge carrier systems, extensible belt conveyor systems, flexible conveyor belt systems, and longwall conveyor systems that have been proposed for continuous face haulage.
S0144074--Demonstration of Tunnel Boring Machines for Coal Mine Development (Eastern Association Coal Corp., Pittsburgh, Pa.).	SMRC	Show that TBM's can be an effective tool for rapid development for longwall mining (53-54, 99).
S0155049--Demonstration of an In Seam Heading Machine (Dosco Corp.).	SMRC	Demonstrate that the Dosco In Seam Miner can facilitate faster, safer entry development for longwall mining (53).

TABLE B-1. - Examples of Bureau of Mines contract research seeking to apply longwall, shortwall, or related technologies to improve productivity and safety of U.S. underground coal mines--Continued

Contract number, title, and contractor	Bureau research center monitoring progress	Objectives or conclusions
H0232053--Wedge Longwall Cutterhead Development--Phase I (Rapidex, Inc.).	TCMRC	Demonstrated that the wedge cutter principle could cut the White Pine siltstone (comp. strength 20,000-28,000 psi) at force levels obtainable from longwall supports (145).
H035700--Evaluation of Coal Thickness Sensors (Foster-Miller Assoc., Waltham, Mass.).	PMSRC	Evaluate existing technology for sensing thickness of coal left on roof after seam has been mined. Adaptability of the techniques to U.S. operations will be assessed.
H0230012--Comprehensive Ground Control Study of a Mechanized Longwall Operation (Harza Eng. Co., Chicago, Ill.).	DMRC	Gather rock mechanics data on operating longwall panels. Analyze bearing capacity of roof and floor rocks.
S0241051--Conceptual Design of an Automated Longwall Mining System (Cominec--Joint venture between Fenix and Scisson, Tulsa, Okla., and Thyssen Schachtbau (GMBH).	DMRC	The design shall resolve questions on the extent and nature of automation and ground control, control and feedback mechanisms, and configuration of the face equipment.
H0133039--Rock Mechanics Study of Shortwall Mining (University of Kentucky, Lexington, Ky.).	PMSRC	Measure subsidence from shortwall mining operations. Relate ground movements and pressures to the physical properties and geologic characteristics of the coalbed and strata at Beth Elkhorn's Hendrix No. 22 mine at Jenkins, Ky.
S0144128--Study of Current Practices in Hydraulic Supply Systems for Longwall and Shortwall Mining Equipment (Dept. of the Navy, Naval Weapons Laboratory, Dahlgren, Va.).	PMSRC	List all known past, present, and proposed longwall and shortwall installations in the United States. Categorize these operations by types of longwall equipment used. Review state-of-the-art of longwall hydraulic supply systems (104).
J0155091--A Demonstration of Longwall Mining (Old Ben Coal Co., Chicago, Ill.).	PMSRC	Demonstrate that longwall methods can be used to successfully extract coal from southern Illinois seams despite previous failures encountered by industry.

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1977 O—242-974